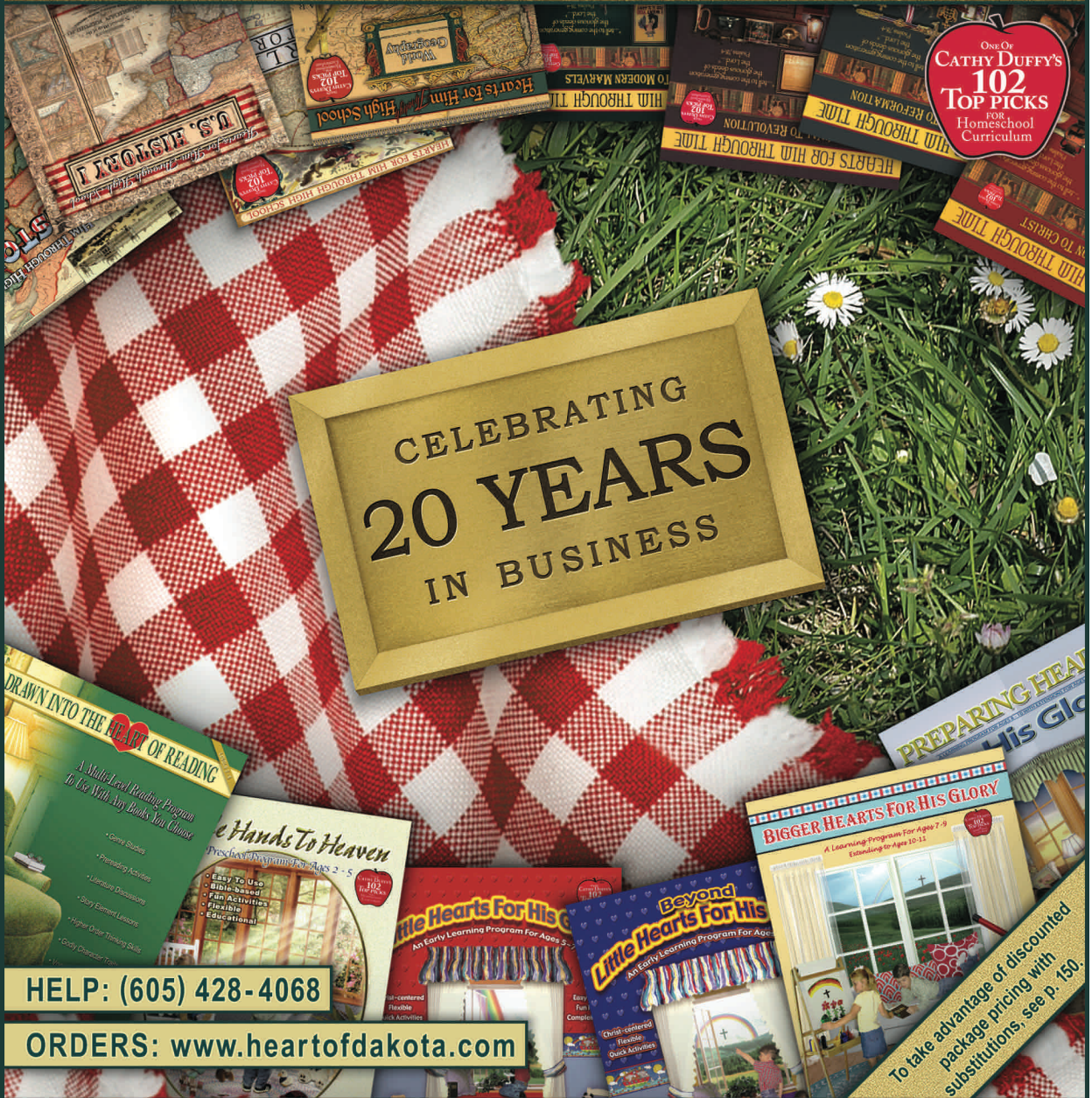


# HEART OF DAKOTA PUBLISHING

Christ-Centered Learning from Our Heart to Yours



One of  
**CATHY DUFFY'S**  
**102**  
**TOP PICKS**  
 FOR  
 Homeschool  
 Curriculum

CELEBRATING  
**20 YEARS**  
 IN BUSINESS

**DRAWN INTO THE HEART OF READING**  
 A Multilevel Reading Program  
 to Use With Any Books You Choose

- Core Studies
- Prerequisite Activities
- Literature Discussions
- Story Element Lessons
- Higher-Order Thinking Skills
- Copy/Clipboard Tools

**Hands to Heaven**  
 Pre-Christianity Program for Ages 2 - 5

- Easy To Use
- Bible-based
- Fun Activities
- Flexible
- Educational

**Little Hearts for His Glory**  
 An Early Learning Program For Ages 3 - 5

- Christ-centered
- Flexible
- Fun
- Comprehensive

**Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory**  
 An Early Learning Program For Ages 5 - 7

- Christ-centered
- Flexible
- Quick Activities

**BIGGER HEARTS FOR HIS GLORY**  
 A Learning Program For Ages 7 - 9  
 Extending to Ages 10-11

HELP: (605) 428-4068

ORDERS: [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com)

To take advantage of discounted package pricing with substitutions, see p. 150.

# Welcome to Heart of Dakota's 2020-2021 Catalog!



It's hard to believe it has been 20 years since we first started Heart of Dakota. Back then we had one guide, titled *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*, and no plans to write another one. Even that guide was a surprise, as Carrie's older sister, Cindy, jumpstarted that project with her encouraging circle of homeschool friends. These gracious moms were our first 26 customers!

After 11 years teaching in the public school, and years spent getting a master's degree to be a principal, Carrie was still transitioning to full-time life at home. She excitedly homeschooled our little boys by day and researched and planned curriculum by night.

Eventually, Carrie found herself authoring guides for preschool and kindergarten for our kids. She wrote guides that were open-and-go for our busy life, and literature-rich, Bible-based, and hands-on for our active boys. With the Lord's prodding, Carrie kept writing to stay ahead of our sons as they grew. As the years passed, our business grew right along with our family. After 10 years of running Heart of Dakota every night and weekend, Mike retired from his lighting job to run our business full-time. Our boys worked alongside us, and Carrie's sister, Julie, and her boys played an increasingly larger role in keeping things running smoothly.



Carrie never intended to write past elementary school. However, in 2009, we felt the Lord's urging to begin writing middle school curriculum and later high school curriculum. We prayed every step of the way! By then, we had completely outgrown our home-based warehouse and needed to build. By 2017, we had guides written for every level of school from preschool through high school. Heart of Dakota was now a curriculum families could use for their child's entire education, and many families, including ours, did just that!

Two of our sons have graduated from our homeschool, after being taught at home from preschool through high school. Our oldest son, Cole, graduated from Liberty with a history degree and works for Heart of Dakota full-time. Our second oldest son, Shaw, is majoring in graphic design and is redesigning our website. Our younger two boys, Greyson and Beau, work for us while being schooled at home with our curriculum.



Carrie's sister, Julie, works as our curriculum consultant, editor, and blogger. Her 25 years of classroom and homeschool teaching experience, along with her master's degree in education, uniquely qualify her to help others! Julie's son, Wyatt, graduated after using Heart of Dakota from

## Celebrating 20 Years Serving You!

preschool through high school. He is majoring in Business Finance through Liberty and running our Heart of Dakota warehouse. His two brothers, Riley and Emmett work in our warehouse too.

At Heart of Dakota, we are all about family. From the moment you place your order to the moment you open your guide to teach, every part of the process has been touched by our family. Serving you for over 20 years, our family is here for *your* family. We look forward to sharing the journey with you!



As we reflect back, our journey has not been without challenges, but God has always provided a way forward. He has blessed us with an amazingly loyal customer base that has supported us all the way, and we can't wait to see where we go from here! We are thankful for the opportunity to serve homeschool families every day, and we owe a special debt of gratitude to each of the 26 moms who helped us get started so many years ago. Thank you for 20 years in business!

In Christ,

*Mike and Carrie Austin*

## Our Pledge

Our products are backed by 30 years of teaching and writing experience. This allows us to make the following promise:

*We hereby pledge to always provide...*

Quality  
Books

A Biblical  
Foundation

Academic  
Excellence

Ease of  
Use

Time-Tested  
Methods

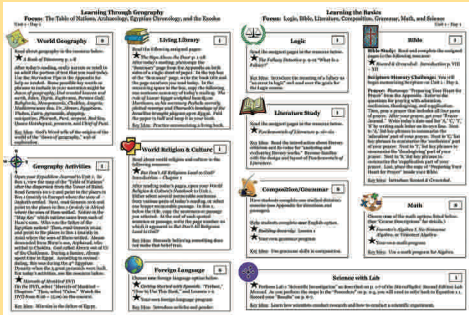
Help and  
Encouragement

# What's New at Heart of Dakota?

## Helpful Heart of Dakota Blog

Carrie and Julie have teamed up to share inspirational stories, personal experiences, life lessons, and tips to help you look at homeschooling in a new light. These lessons stem from over 25 years of teaching experience each, and from their journey as moms who have homeschooled with Heart of Dakota from preschool through high school!

## Color Versions of the Guides



After years of families asking for our guides to be in color, we are moving toward producing color versions. It will take time to publish all of our guides this way, but we are excited about the change. See the catalog sample pages to discover which of our guides now have color versions!

## Website Redesign

**Heart of Dakota**

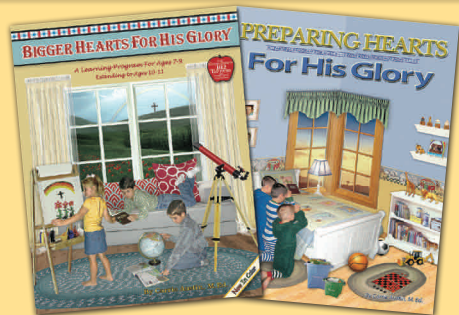
Our Heart of Dakota website is being completely redesigned! We look forward to sharing our new site with you. We wish we could give you a peek, but you'll have to wait until the site launches in 2021. We think you'll love what you see, as it will make your browsing and shopping experience so much better!

## YouTube Channel



We are glad to have YouTube videos that provide an overview of each Heart of Dakota guide. These videos will be part of our new website redesign, however you can access our YouTube channel now to get a helpful overview of each guide!

## Notebook Pages for Bigger Hearts and Preparing Hearts



Now you can enjoy full-color, history notebook pages for *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* and later in 2020 for *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*. Our beautiful pages coordinate with our daily plans to make your child's homeschool experience with these time-tested guides even better.

## Award-Winning Guides



We are excited to announce our Heart of Dakota guides were blessed to win nine *Practical Homeschooling* Awards, including first-place in elementary for our *Little Hearts'* series, first-place in middle school for our *Hearts for Him Through Time* series, first-place in high school for our *Hearts for Him Through High School* series, first place in geography for our *World Geography* guide, and first-place in both history and literature for our entire line of guides.

## A General Overview of Our Programs



Our programs are meant to save you time planning, so you can spend your time teaching and learning along with your children. Each program features a plan book (Teacher's Guide) with daily plans already written for you. These plans are designed for you to simply open up and teach. Subjects are rotated daily, so you are able to cover many areas that are often neglected, without lengthening your school day.

Our programs are meant to be very time-conscious. They do not require much time to plan, prepare, or present. This allows you to cover all of the necessary skills while still maintaining a shorter school day. It also gives you the needed time for children to explore their own interests and hobbies.

Rather than supplying you with a daunting list of required reading for your students to consume, each program utilizes carefully chosen resources for each area. All daily readings in our programs are purposefully planned, so students can savor and dwell on the chosen books a little at a time throughout the year.

In this way, your children get to "live" with a book for a lengthier period of time, and it becomes a part of them. Living with a book also helps children make connections as they sift, sort, and share what they read.

Even though we often get more done with a planned approach to learning, we also love having choices. So, at Heart of Dakota you'll notice a choice of resources in many areas to allow you to customize our programs to meet your family's individual needs.

All of our programs are written with the auditory, visual, and kinesthetic learner in mind. So, no matter which type of learner you have, their preferred learning style will be addressed each day.

You'll also notice that each guide emphasizes skills that prepare a child well for the next guide in line. This means that as your children mature, we incrementally train them in the skills needed to match their growing independence. Our upper guides designate skills as being "teacher-directed," "semi-independent," and "independent."



**ABOUT THE AUTHOR:** Carrie Austin holds a Bachelor's Degree in Elementary Education with middle school endorsements in language arts, math, and science. She spent 11 years teaching in the public schools and received her Master's Degree in Educational Leadership as required to be a principal. She and her husband, Mike, have homeschooled their own 4 boys for the past 20 years. After graduating their older two sons from their homeschool, they continue to teach their younger two sons at home. Carrie has used her 30+ years of teaching experience to author 13 Heart of Dakota guides from preschool through high school. She has also written the literature program *Drawn into the Heart of Reading*.

# A Complete Path from Preschool Through High School

## Little Hearts Series



**Note:** Books in this series include: *Little Hands to Heaven* p. 15-18, *Little Hearts for His Glory* p.19-24, *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* p. 25-30, *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* p. 31-39, *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* p. 40-47.

## Middle Years

Our *Hearts for Him Through Time* series will direct your child through the middle school years. Each year-long guide in the series is designed to gradually build independence and biblical understanding in your growing learner. With Charlotte Mason style living books, varied activities, and all subjects and learning styles represented, your child will be well-equipped to enter this new stage of learning! To see if this series fits your family, see the placement charts on p.48-50.

## Drawn Into the Heart of Reading



**Note:** The *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* program can be found on p.87-92. Book Projects and Book Packages for use with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* can be found on p.93-96.

## High School

Our *Hearts for Him Through High School* series will take you through your teen's high school years. Each year-long guide in the series uses a unique blend of living books, activities, and Biblical study to teach subjects from a Christian worldview. With daily plans written to the student, grading requirements, and course descriptions for all credits, your student will have everything needed to prepare for college and beyond! To see if this series fits your family, see the placement charts on p.98-100.

## Preschool, Kindergarten, and Elementary

Our *Little Hearts* series will take your child from preschool through elementary school. Each year-long guide in the series uses time-honored living books, hands-on activities, and heartfelt Godly training to build a solid foundation for your child's education. With everything you need integrated into the plans, you'll find schooling has never been easier! To see if this series fits your family, see the placement charts on p.12-14.

## Hearts for Him Through Time



**Note:** Books in this series include: *Creation to Christ* p. 51-59, *Resurrection to Reformation* p. 60-68, *Revival to Revolution* p. 69-77, *Mission to Modern Marvels* p. 78-86.

## Literature for Grades 2-8

*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* is our multi-age, Christian, literature program for students in grades 2-8. Designed to help students appreciate and enjoy nine types of literature, this program works with your choice of books. Once your child is an independent reader, you are ready to get started! With engaging books and Godly character lessons at its core, your students will be drawn into the heart of reading. To see if this series fits your family, see the placement chart on p.90.

## Hearts for Him Through High School



**Note:** Books in this series include: *World Geography* p. 101-110, *World History* p. 111-123, *U.S. History I* p. 124-135, *U.S. History II* p. 136-149.

# Steps for Choosing the Correct Program

- 1 Placement is key in Heart of Dakota. To help you decide where your child fits best, look at the "Program Selection Chart" at the bottom of this page.
- 2 If you have more than one child, consider the ages of your children. Think about whether you'd like to combine any of them within a program or keep them separate.
- 3 As you can see by the chart below, based on your child's age he/she may fit in several different guides. For example, a 12 year old might fit in *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* or *Creation to Christ* in the extension range. This "extension range" might be used if you are trying to combine an older sibling with a younger one, or it might be used if you have a struggling learner. A 12 year old might also fit in *Resurrection to Reformation*, *Revival to Revolution*, or *Missions to Modern Marvels* in the target age range. The "target age range" is the more typical age range for a guide.
- 4 Once you see the group of guides where your child could place, you can move to the "Program Placement Chart" for that series to fine-tune your placement. The "Program Placement Chart" and "Scope and Sequence Chart" for each series can be found on the pages listed below. Each guide in the series has its own specific section after the charts for that series.

"Little Hearts" Series p. 12-14

"Hearts for Him Through Time" Series p. 48-50

"Drawn Into the Heart of Reading" Series p. 90

"Hearts for Him Through High School" Series p. 98-100

## Program Selection Chart



## The Foundation of Our Programs

We're looking forward to sharing our products with you throughout the pages of our catalog. So, grab a cup of coffee or tea and pull up a chair, while we tell you a little bit about our company.

When Carrie resigned after 11 years of teaching in the public school system to come home full-time, we knew that we wanted our children's education to be different. We did not wish to view our children as little vessels to fill with information. Instead, we wanted their learning to engage their minds, capture their attention, and spur them on to explore their interests and pursue their hobbies.

As we moved forward into homeschooling, we discovered some of the same philosophies Carrie had learned about through public education and some she hadn't. We were especially drawn to the ideas put forth by Charlotte Mason and found ourselves agreeing with much of her philosophy of education.

We mainly focused on her concepts of short lessons and readings; selection of "living books" read purposefully over time; exposure to poetry, music, art, and nature; and her approach to language arts through narration, copywork, dictation, and memorization. Her philosophy meant much more to us because of her personal belief that knowledge of God and His word is foundational to all learning.

We also found that with a wide variety of homeschooling materials available today, it is easy to desire a Christian education for our children, yet end up with very few curriculum choices that are actually Christ-centered. We wanted Christ to be at the center of our homeschooling so that all other learning radiated out from there.

As we added more children to our homeschooling family, we found that much of the traditional curriculum written for only one grade level did not fit our philosophy and was too

time consuming for both Carrie and our children. We also knew we did not want an approach to education that was mainly focused on textbooks and workbooks.

When we tried using multi-level curriculums to combine our children in a variety of different ways, we had limited success. We found most multi-level curriculums were aimed at our older children, which left our little ones with no focused teaching time or personal attention. Consequently, the multi-age program that was supposed to unite all of us became fragmented. As we tried to adjust the material for our little ones, our older ones lost their focus.

With our past frustrations in mind, Carrie started putting together a learning program for our own children. We realized that trying to group a wide span of age levels together often left someone's needs unmet. This didn't match with our belief that

the younger years are very important as habits are being formed and core learning is taking place. Likewise, the older years are also important, as children move toward gaining independence and learning to work toward a goal. So, Carrie began writing programs with smaller age increments that still spanned several age levels.

Our products are a result of many years of fine-tuning our personal belief system of how children learn. Each product stems from our desire to train our children's hearts as well as their minds. The overall goal for each of our programs is to build a love for Christ and a love for learning, without sacrificing the academics. Each program is designed to be time-conscious, Christ-centered, and built around living books. Our programs are also written to help you have a successful, God-honoring homeschool experience that you can look forward to enjoying with your children.



# A Look At Each Subject Area

## History

In the area of history, you'll notice that our programs begin with the Bible and then move into early American history. We believe that it is important to start with the Bible first and foremost, since it is truly the beginning of all history. *Little Hearts for His Glory* gives a broad overview of history from Creation through present day, and emphasizes God's plan throughout history. Overall, children learn a great deal of Bible history and U.S. history with brief introductions to a few other people and events.

Next, *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* and *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* move into American history for several reasons. After having our oldest son move through the time periods chronologically from the Ancients to the present, we found that we would have preferred to wait to discuss myths, legends, other gods, and pagan cultures until he was older and more ready for these concepts. We also found the study of the early time periods was often filled with weighty topics, barbaric behavior, and many stories of cruelty. Even in watered down fashion these don't seem to be appropriate topics for young children.

Instead, we want our young children to be inspired by stories of American heroes. We want to lead them to see God's providence in the history of our nation. Since the ancient times are so far removed from the world that we live in today, it seems more logical to begin our study with the patriotic heritage that surrounds us daily. By reading history stories, students can enter the past and see it come to life.

Along with the history stories, we wanted to incorporate hands-on activities. While kinesthetic learners especially benefit from this type of learning, all children enjoy variation in their day. Before you say that you aren't up to hands-on activities, you should know that all of our activities are written to be quick, educational, safe, and easy to clean up, and require only items you readily have on hand. Bible study, devotions, poetry and rhymes, music, (and in the upper programs) narration, timeline, notebooking,

research, projects, audios, drawing, primary source documents, discussions, mapping, and geography activities are integrated with the history stories. Study of the signers, presidents, and states is also included.

With *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*, we move into a one-year overview of world history. This shows students that the flow of history is really one continuous story. It gives them some "mental pegs" on which to hang information later as they take an in-depth look at the various time periods. In *Creation to Christ*, we take a deeper look at the ancient time period. *Resurrection to Reformation*, explores the time period from Christ's Resurrection to the Reformation.

*Revival to Revolution* focuses on the time of the Revivals through the Industrial Revolutions. *Missions to Modern*

*Marvels* takes you on a journey through modern missions and modern times. Our 4-year high school guide

sequence begins with you first exploring lands and seas from one end of the earth to the other via *World Geography!* Next, in year two, you expand your horizons even further by setting off on our chronological,

globe-trotting cultural adventures in *World History*. Moving on to year three, in *U.S. History I* you discover how our nation's story is full of both tragedies and triumphs that make you long for rekindled hope and patriotism. Finally, in *U.S. History II* you end your high school journey by taking inspiration from those who envisioned a better country and, in turn, go forth yourself to boldly make a better tomorrow!



## Science

For science, we want our young children to see the world as a fascinating miracle, rather than as a dry body of facts to be memorized. So, you'll see that our programs for the early years focus on hands-on activities and experiments to help children appreciate the wonder of God's Creation.

In *Little Hearts for His Glory* and *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* the science activities are linked to additional reading in a Christian Liberty science text. The goal is for children to be reminded of how amazing our Creator is and to learn to see His handiwork all around us. The

# A Look At Each Subject Area

connections between text and activity are at times loosely made in order to keep a hands-on science approach linked to a God-honoring text.

As children get older, and their attention span grows, so does their thirst for knowledge. To encourage that desire, once children reach *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*, science becomes a daily subject. It is structured around brief, daily reading assignments from a handful of fascinating biographies and living books.

At this stage, it is easy to skip hands-on lessons or to get bogged down in complex experiments and explanations. So, our programs include hands-on science activities once or twice each week that will excite your young scientist, without requiring additional preparation or planning from you. The activities are linked with the daily science readings.

All of our science activities are written to be quick, educational, and safe, involve few directions, and require only items you readily have on hand. They have the added benefit of being written for your scientist to complete with minimal help from you. This saves you from having to “take over” dangerous or complicated parts of an experiment. It also guards against your science activities becoming a demonstration that you end up doing while your child watches. We include various notebook assignments, questions, narration practice, lab sheets, labeled drawings, and copy work in coordination with the science readings.

In high school we shift our focus to four years of college preparatory science. In year one we pair Tiner’s twelve Christian, narrative *Integrated Physics* and *Chemistry* books/assessments with MicroPhySci’s thirty-six labs. Next, in year two’s Biology we pair PACE’s twelve engaging Christian texts with labs you can watch or perform. In year three we introduce you to Dr. Jay Wile’s *Discovering Design with Chemistry*, which blends narrative text/detailed comprehension checks with forty-six experiments. Finally, in year four’s Astronomy and Geology/Paleontology’s course we offer a fresh alternative to physics! With ten fascinating Creation-based resources/DVDs, easily doable labs, and well-balanced assessments, we think you’ll love finishing high school with this innovative course!

## Language Arts

The area of Language Arts includes oral language, handwriting, spelling, writing, grammar, mechanics, usage, and vocabulary. Many people place reading or literature study under the language arts umbrella as well. In homeschooling our own sons, we found that if we weren’t careful the area of language arts could either become a workbook nightmare or end up requiring hours of teaching time every school day. Either way, it took up a large portion of the precious school day.

To address these concerns, you will find that our programs use a systematic approach to language arts. By rotating the teaching time for each area, the time spent daily on language arts, is greatly reduced.

For oral language, students memorize and recite weekly Scripture verses. They also learn to narrate or tell back what they’ve heard or read. Choral reading rhymes or poetry each week focuses on another area of oral language practice. For handwriting, students work on copywork daily. For spelling, students focus on learning to spell a basic body of frequently used words. Next, they move on to studied dictation to cement their spelling skills.

As students become more confident spellers, they are guided to complete specific, purposeful writing assignments. Students learn to write weekly written narrations and receive guided writing instruction in a variety of writing methods. For the purpose of becoming a better writer, students receive solid instruction in grammar, mechanics, and usage. Vocabulary study is addressed in our literature program and later along with our history and science topics.

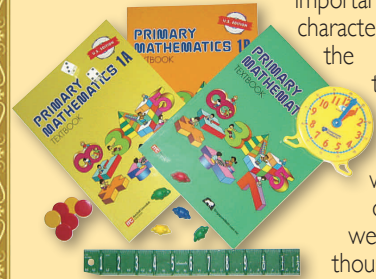
## Reading

Once your child is able to read independently there is a temptation to do one of the following two things: A) Send them off to read endlessly on their own with little or no accountability. B) Add so many activities or questions to the study of literature that there is no room left to actually enjoy reading the book.



# A Look At Each Subject Area

So, our programs are written with the overall goal of gaining an appreciation of different types of literature. Short lessons and assignments foster understanding of the basic story elements without dissecting the text too far. Story discussions encourage shared enthusiasm for the story's plot. Narration practice solidifies understanding. And most importantly, weighing the character's actions in light of the Bible guides children to learn to read with discernment.



At Heart of Dakota, we love literature and all of its variety. However, we carefully screen thousands of books before choosing the quality literature we recommend in our programs. We look for books that will inspire or entertain without bringing in questionable content. Whenever possible, we try to include books that emphasize Godly character traits or that bring a historical time period to life. As an added benefit, just in case you may not always agree with our literature selections, many of our programs allow you to select your own literature for use with our guides.

## Math

Math can either be an area of great frustration or of great joy. We have had both experiences in our homeschool. With our own children, we want math in the early years to be an enjoyable experience that fosters an "I can do this" attitude. It is so important to lay a solid foundation for later math concepts without overwhelming the student.

It is also easy to go into overdrive with a mathematically gifted child without looking further down the road. It's important to use care not to overburden any child with too quick of a pace or with endless problems, until his/her enthusiasm eventually wanes or the understanding is lost in the shuffle.

Another concern is that many programs require so much teacher presentation time for math that if you have multiple students you could spend hours just presenting math lessons every day. We do enjoy teaching math at our house, but is that much presentation really necessary? Our programs

are written to balance quick, hands-on lessons with short written assignments. Together, these provide a firm foundation in mathematical thinking, without overwhelming the student or the teacher. As students move out of the primary years, the textbook replaces the hands-on learning, moving students from concrete to pictorial lessons instead. This allows students to visualize each concept prior to practicing it in their workbook. Short lessons also encourage more focused attention from the student which results in fewer mistakes and less reteaching. Our upper level math programs are selected to emphasize problem-solving and critical thinking, cement core math skills, and prepare students well for the future.

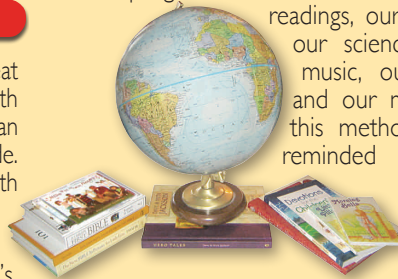
## Bible Study

And finally, we come to the most important area in our programs: Bible study. While homeschooling our first son, we found it too easy to place Bible into one time slot and study it as a separate "subject". This made the Bible seem to be of equal importance as all of the other academic subjects. We want our children to know that the Bible is special and that it's more important than anything else. To do that, we realized the Bible needed to be integrated throughout our day as much as possible.

Our programs weave God's word throughout our readings, our poetry, our history, our science, our writing, our music, our study of English, and our memory work. Using this method, our children are reminded to measure their thoughts, words, and deeds all throughout the day with God's word.

Our programs also have a daily Bible study time, and later a Bible Quiet Time, which we pray will train our children in the habit of seeking God's word daily.

In the hustle and bustle of the school day, it is easy to forget that our most important goal is to help our children glorify God with their lives each day. Our programs strive to be a daily reminder of that goal. Glorifying God is the only goal that matters for eternity.



# “Little Hearts” Series Program Placement Chart: Part 1



If you are not sure which of our programs is best for your child, use our Program Placement Chart to help you decide. Simply circle the rectangle in each ROW that best describes your child. The COLUMN with the most circles is the most appropriate placement for your child. Each of the rows is placed in order of importance for correct placement, so consider the first row (AGE) to be more important than the second row (READING); the second row (READING) is more important than the third row (WRITING), and so forth. If your child is age nine or older, and the skills on this chart are not challenging enough to describe your child, move to our “Hearts for Him Through Time” series to see if that is a better fit.

| PROGRAM                      | <i>Little Hands to Heaven</i>  | <i>Little Hearts for His Glory</i>   | <i>Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory</i>   | <i>Bigger Hearts for His Glory</i>   | <i>Preparing Hearts for His Glory</i>   |
|------------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
| AGE                          | 2 - 5 years old  | 5 - 7 years old  | 6 - 8 years old   | 7 - 9 years old with extensions for 4th - 5th grade  | 8 - 10 years old with extensions for 5th - 6th grade  |
| READING                      | Still learning letters and letter sounds   | Ready for phonics instruction  | Finishing phonics, an emerging reader, or reading independently   | Done with phonics, an emerging reader, or reading independently  | Reading independently - able to use <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading</i>  |
| WRITING                      | Building large and small motor skills to get ready to write                        | Ready to learn formal manuscript printing, or able to begin writing words        | Knows how to form uppercase/lowercase letters; able to copy sentences; can study and copy spelling words            | Mastered formation of manuscript letters; able to copy passages; can compose original sentences; ready to begin simple dictation; ready to begin cursive writing | Knows how to form upper and lower case cursive letters; ready to copy sentences in cursive; will continue more difficult dictation passages; begin creative writing and written narration lessons |
| GRAMMAR, MECHANICS AND USAGE | Not ready for grammar study  | Use oral language skills to prepare for grammar study                            | Ready for a gentle introduction to the basic parts of speech, mechanics and usage (1 time a week)                   | Ready for further study of the basic parts of speech, mechanics and usage (daily); able to follow short guided writing lessons that coordinate with the grammar  | Has had an introduction to the basic parts of speech; mechanics, and usage; ready to begin basic diagramming; able to follow writing lessons to apply grammar                                     |
| MATH                         | Developing an awareness of math concepts using hands-on activities (1 time a week) | Ready for formal introduction to math concepts with daily hands-on math practice | Has had a formal introduction to basic math and is ready for new concepts with hands-on activities (3 times a week) | Ready for a more challenging level of previous math skills with hands-on activities (2 - 3 times a week)   | Ready to move from hands-on math lessons to pictorial, text book examples instead; includes higher-level math application and reasoning   |

# “Little Hearts” Series Program Placement Chart: Part 2



If you have completed the first part of our Program Placement Chart and are still not sure which of our programs best fits your child, you can use the additional information shown below to help you decide.

| PROGRAM                  | <i>Little Hands to Heaven</i>  | <i>Little Hearts for His Glory</i>  | <i>Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory</i>  | <i>Bigger Hearts for His Glory</i>  | <i>Preparing Hearts for His Glory</i>  |
|--------------------------|--|---|--|---|--|
| <b>BIBLE</b>             | Daily Bible stories; daily music selections based on the Bible; weekly devotional topic  | Christ-centered resources; daily memorization and singing of a different Bible verse each week; weekly devotional topic   | Christ-centered resources; daily memorization and singing of a different Bible verse each week; daily Bible study component; weekly devotional study; weekly Bible passage                             | Christ-centered resources; daily memorization of Proverbs; daily hymn singing; daily Bible study component; weekly devotional topic; weekly Bible passage; weekly emphasis on a Godly character trait   | Study of meanings and moods of various Psalms, daily work on memorization of Psalms with music, quiet time with Bible and prayer, and application of Psalms to life  |
| <b>HISTORY</b>           | Daily chronological read-alouds focus on Bible stories; art, dramatic play, science, math, and devotions reinforce the Bible stories | Daily read-alouds focus on chronological history from Bible times to present day using Christ-centered resources; art, science, thinking games, and dramatic play reinforce history stories | Daily read-alouds focus on God's hand in early American history (1500's - 1800's) using Christ-centered resources; geography, timeline, history activities, science, and art reinforce history stories | Daily read-alouds by Christian authors focus on a biographical approach to American history (1500's - 1970's); history notebooking, geography, timeline, vocabulary study, art, and history activities reinforce history stories; weekly narration is practiced | Daily read-alouds focus on a Christ-centered overview of world history; Includes vocabulary study, research questions, geography and timeline work, comprehension and application questions, history projects, oral and written narrations, and assigned independent history readings with notebooking assignments |
| <b>SCIENCE</b>           | Explore general science concepts with hands-on activities (1 time a week)  | Perform basic science activities in the areas of life, physical, and earth science using Christ-centered resources (2 times a week)   | Perform science activities in the areas of life, physical, and earth science using Christ-centered resources (2 times a week)  | Read daily from living science books; do experiments and record them in a science journal (2 times a week); narrate on science readings (2 times a week); create a science notebook page with a Christian focus (1 time a week)                                 | Ready for daily independent readings from living science books; Includes independent weekly notebooking assignments and experiment directions, oral narrations, and short written responses to science questions   |
| <b>STORYTIME</b>         | Daily Bible stories  | Daily read-alouds are classic short stories that foster listening skills and beginning narration skills   | Daily read-alouds are from 9 different genres and emphasize literature study, Godly character traits, and narration skills   | Daily read-alouds are from 9 different genres and emphasize literature study, Godly character traits, and independent narration skills  | Daily read-alouds correspond with the history study with Biblical and personal connections, oral narration, and comparison to historical time period   |
| <b>POETRY AND RHYMES</b> | Original fingerplays and rhymes teach the letter sounds  | Original rhymes correspond with the history stories and emphasize gross motor skills  | Classic poetry from famous poets reinforces the history stories  | Classic poetry from famous poets reinforces the history stories; lessons on poetry devices, poem study, and vocabulary are included   | Enjoy the poetry of Robert Louis Stevenson through reading, discussing, sharing, connecting and reciting his classic poems   |

# “Little Hearts” Series Scope and Sequence Chart



| PROGRAM   | HISTORY FOCUS   | SCIENCE FOCUS   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>AGES 2 - 5</b><br><i>Little Hands to Heaven</i>                                    | Overview of Biblical history using Bible stories in chronological order from creation to Paul's missionary journeys   | A first look at science through weekly activities related to the Bible Stories  |
| <b>AGES 5 - 7</b><br><i>Little Hearts for His Glory</i>                               | Chronological overview of history from Bible times to present day; main emphasis is on Biblical and American history  | General science introduction:<br>Twice weekly experiments with text connections related to history stories  |
| <b>AGES 6 - 8</b><br><i>Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory</i>                        | Chronological early American history focus from 1565-1865 told in story form; includes weekly geography lessons   | General science overview: Using twice weekly experiments with text connections related to the history stories   |
| <b>AGES 7 - 9</b><br><i>Bigger Hearts for His Glory (extending to grades 4-5)</i>     | Biographical approach to American history from the 1500's – 1970's; includes weekly geography lessons   | Life, Physical, and Earth Science Focus:<br>Daily readings and assignment are from living books and biographies. Life, physical, and earth science are emphasized. Readings loosely coordinate with the history study               |
| <b>AGES 8 - 10</b><br><i>Preparing Hearts for His Glory (extending to grades 5-6)</i> | One-year chronological overview of world history told in narrative form; Biblical history is intertwined with the rest of world history. Weekly geography work with maps and globes is included | Life, Physical, and Earth Science Focus:<br>Daily independent readings and activities are scheduled for students using living books. Life, earth, and physical science are explored. Readings loosely coordinate with history study |

# Little Hands To Heaven

*A Fun, Complete, Hands-on, Bible-based Preschool Program  
written for 2-5 year olds to enjoy!*

Nothing should be more exciting than beginning to homeschool each of your children. *Little Hands to Heaven* is written with the thought of preserving this excitement in your children, and also in you. This program will help your child's first impression of homeschool to be that it is fun, easy, active, and full of "playtime" and "cuddle-up-time" together.

*Little Hands to Heaven* is a collection of 33 units based on children's favorite stories from the Bible. Each unit has a theme centered around Bible characters, and simple coordinating activities help draw your child into the story by bringing the characters and events to life. Children will help Noah usher the animals off the ark, pray with Jonah inside the fish, build a temple out of marshmallows, find missing sheep to return safely to their pen, and do many more memorable "being part of the moment" activities!

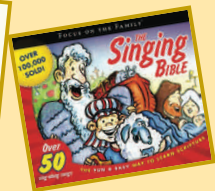
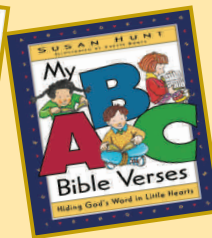
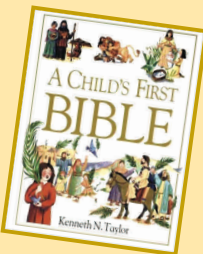
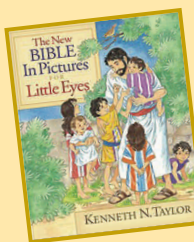
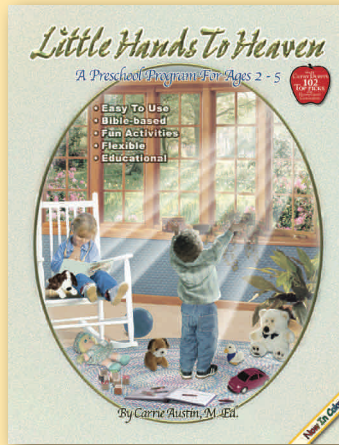
This teacher's guide takes all of the guesswork out of what must be taught in preschool. Letter recognition, letter formation, letter sounds and motions, and early math skills are taught in such a way that children will have a solid start to homeschool. Bible activities, devotional topics,

and fingerplays ensure that God's word is an integral part of your child's learning right from the very beginning. Art projects, dramatic play, active exploration, and corresponding music bring out the creative side of children and allow for necessary movement as they learn.

*Little Hands to Heaven* is also written with the busy homeschool teacher in mind. Simple daily plans are truly "open-and-go", and require little or no preparation ahead of time. You will not be running to the store to gather supplies because these quick and easy activities use only materials you'd expect to find in your own home. You will also not

be making any last minute trips to the library – just simply use your own Bible or purchase one of the suggested ones, and decide whether you'd like to use one of the suggested devotionals and music, and you're covered.

Short on time? No worries – *Little Hands to Heaven* has a simple boxed format of plans that allows you to do homeschool in 5 minute increments spread throughout the day, or in one 30 minute sitting all in a row. In fact, it's so flexible, that many parents have their older children do a box or two with their little one here or there for some special sibling time together.



## Comments



*Now, why not take a minute  
to see what other homeschoolers  
have to say about  
Little Hands to Heaven?*



“This is a great program to get those tender little hearts learning about God’s love.”

*Michelle Nicholson -  
The Old Schoolhouse Magazine*



“I want to thank you  
for the sweetest preschool curriculum!  
I only wish I had known about it  
when my oldest was a tot.”

*Melissa in Pittsburg, PA*



“The whole curriculum is wonderful!  
The most exciting part is knowing  
I am contributing to the learning of the Bible  
stories in my children.

My children were 2 & 3 when we started,  
and they were both able to understand  
the materials!

Great job Heart of Dakota!

P.S. - My kids absolutely love to do “school”!!

Thanks!”

*Lindsey in Denver, CO*



“I have been using *Little Hands to Heaven* with  
my two little girls for about 1 1/2 years.

They love the activities  
and I love the short prep. time  
and Biblical emphasis.”

*Kari in Cedar Falls, IA*



“The kids just love to do school,  
and it is amazing how well they are picking up  
on the Bible stories,  
the phonics, cutting, counting,  
and Bible verses.

The older boys count by two’s  
and are starting 3’s.

We hang all of their art work  
on the wall, so they can tell the story  
of Christ from Creation on.

I just wanted to tell you  
how your family blessed us!”

*Sandra in Sarasota, FL*









# Come and take a peek inside the Little Hands to Heaven Teacher's Guide!

**A** A new fingerplay is introduced each unit. Each fingerplay emphasizes one letter and its sound, while reinforcing the Biblical theme. Every 5th unit is a letter review unit.

**E** A variety of daily Bible activities teach skills such as number and color recognition, counting, cutting, gluing, coloring, listening skills, directional words, dramatization, and life application.

**B** Daily Bible stories provide the focus for each day's plans. The stories are organized in chronological order from Creation to Paul's missionary journeys. The daily activities are linked to the Bible stories.

**F** 50 musical selections from Focus on the Family's *Singing Bible* retell each unit's Bible stories in song.

| Creation and the Fall  |  | Fingerplay: Adam and the Animals   |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Unit 1 - Day 1   |  | Days 1-5   |  |
| <p><b>A</b>  <b>Fingerplay</b></p> <p>Do the fingerplay <i>"Adam and the Animals"</i>. Focus on the sound and motion for the letter 'A'.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> 'A' = place hands on cheeks, act surprised, and say A-A</p>  | <p><b>D</b>  <b>Letter Activity</b></p> <p>Copy the 'A' flashcard found in the Appendix. Show the letter side of the flashcard to the students. Read the <i>Hint</i> aloud. Demonstrate the motion and sound for 'A'. Have the students repeat it.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Students should eventually do the motion and say the sound for each flashcard without needing a <i>Hint</i> or a demonstration from you.</p>   | <p>A-A-Adam!<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made animals<br/>And you and me?</p> <p>A-A-Adam!<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made ants<br/>To crawl, you see?</p> <p>A-A-Adam!<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made alligators<br/>To slide, you see?</p> <p>A-A-Adam!<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made antelope<br/>To leap, you see?</p> <p>A-A-Adam!<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made anteaters<br/>To sniff, you see?</p> <p>A-A-Adam!<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made the albatross<br/>To fly, you see?</p> <p>A-A-Adam!<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made anacondas<br/>To slither, you see?</p> | <p><i>Hands on cheeks in surprise<br/>Hands out, palms up<br/>Point out sweeping arm across<br/>Point out and then to yourself</i></p> <p><i>Hands on cheeks in surprise<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made ants<br/>Lightly walk on all fours</i></p> <p><i>Hands on cheeks in surprise<br/>Hands out, palms up<br/>Slide on belly, using arms and legs to push along floor</i></p> <p><i>Hands on cheeks in surprise<br/>Hands out, palms up<br/>Leap in the air</i></p> <p><i>Hands on cheeks in surprise<br/>Can you believe?<br/>God made anteaters<br/>On all fours, slide nose along close to the ground</i></p> <p><i>Hands on cheeks in surprise<br/>Hands out, palms up<br/>Flap arms like wings<br/>Fly around the room</i></p> <p><i>Hands on cheeks in surprise<br/>Hands out, palms up<br/>Slide on belly with arms at head</i></p> |
| <p><b>B</b>  <b>Bible Story</b></p> <p>Read the Bible story from one of the following resources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Scripture: Genesis 1:1-5</li> <li>✓ <i>A Child's First Bible</i> p. 6-7</li> <li>✓ <i>The New Bible in Pictures for Little Eyes</i> p. 14-15</li> </ul> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> God made the world.</p>   | <p><b>E</b>  <b>Bible Activity</b></p> <p>Turn off the light and have students cover their eyes. Say, <i>See how dark it was before God created everything. There was nothing. God said, "Let there be light..."</i></p> <p>Have students uncover their eyes. Turn on the lights. Have students point and name objects they see.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> God created everything. Without him, there would be nothing.</p> |  |  |
| <p><b>C</b>  <b>Art Activity</b></p> <p>Tell students to draw objects or marks on <b>white paper</b> with <b>white crayons</b>. Possible ideas for objects include stars, moon, trees, sun, animals, planets, and people.</p> <p>Use water to <b>dilute black tempera paint</b>. Have students paint over the drawings to make them appear.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> God created all things from nothing. Could you do that?</p> | <p><b>F</b>  <b>Corresponding Music</b></p> <p><i>The Singing Bible</i>, Disc 1 - Track 3<br/>Song Title: <i>"God Made the Universe"</i></p>  |  |  |

New In Color

**C** Hands-on art, dramatic play, math, active exploration, and devotional activities rotate through this box of the plans each unit. These coordinate with the Bible stories.

**D** Daily letter activities emphasize the same letter and letter sound as the fingerplay. Each unit uses actions, flashcards, whole body movement, and art along with matching, tracing, and letter searches to reinforce each letter's shape and sound.

**G** A new fingerplay is introduced each unit. Each fingerplay emphasizes one letter and its sound. Motions are used to help students remember each letter and letter sound. Flashcards review the sounds and motions.

# So, now that you're excited to begin your child's homeschool journey with *Little Hands to Heaven*, what do you need to get started?

## 1 Choose a package or individual items

### 2 Packages

**Ages 2-3 Package** *Little Hands to Heaven, A Child's First Bible, Big Thoughts for Little People, and The Singing Bible* on CD, **(\$95.13) SAVE \$16.79**

**Ages 3-4 Package** *Little Hands to Heaven, The New Bible in Pictures for Little Eyes, Big Thoughts for Little People, and The Singing Bible* on CD, **(\$98.53) SAVE \$17.39**

**Ages 4-5 Package** *Little Hands to Heaven, The New Bible in Pictures for Little Eyes, My ABC Bible Verses, and The Singing Bible*, **(\$101.08) SAVE \$17.84**

## 3 Individual items



### ✓ Little Hands to Heaven Teacher's Guide

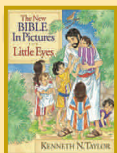
This guide is the heart and soul of the program; it is the spine that takes all of the guesswork out of balancing your preschooler's day! It has 33 weeks of fun-filled days of "open and go" lesson plans, and each day of plans is conveniently shown on one page, so you can see at a glance what you'll be doing. This easy-to-use guide can be used for one year of daily preschool sessions, or stretched out over two years by doing preschool several times a week. Even the busiest of homeschool moms will have the time it takes to do *Little Hands to Heaven*, because each day of plans lasts only about 30 minutes, and each "box" takes about 5 minutes to do. This guide helps you give the gift of your personal time and attention to your little ones, without taking more time than you can give. (\$58.95)

## Choose a Bible



### ✓ A Child's First Bible

This well-known children's Bible is recommended for ages 2-3, and is a collection of 125 of the most familiar Bible stories from both the Old and New Testaments. The text is retold in simple words and sentences by award-winning author Kenneth N. Taylor. Simple questions at the end of each Bible passage highlight important Biblical truths and help you begin to train your child to listen to God's wonderful words, ages 2-3. (\$12.99)



### ✓ The New Bible in Pictures for Little Eyes

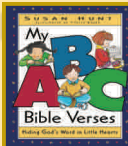
This highly acclaimed children's Bible is recommended for ages 4-5 and has been a family favorite for over 4 decades. With beautifully illustrated Bible stories, each story is written in simple language that spans several paragraphs long. Widely respected author and translator Kenneth N. Taylor ensures text is written closely to original Bible text. Reading aloud this Bible is an excellent way to help your children begin to grow and learn in the Lord, ages 4-5. (\$16.99)

## Choose a devotional



### ✓ Big Thoughts for Little People

This devotional is recommended for ages 2-3. Short text told in verse, accompanied by beautiful illustrations, discussion questions, and Bible verses, introduces virtues that are hallmarks of Christian living from A to Z, ages 2-3. (\$14.99)



### ✓ My ABC Bible Verses

This devotional is recommended for ages 4-5. It is a colorful, story-filled way for young children to take God's word to heart. Presented in an easy-to-use two-page story format individual Bible verses are applied to everyday situations, ages 4-5. (\$17.99)

## 4 Corresponding music



### ✓ The Singing Bible

This lively, God-honoring music correlates specifically with each day's Bible stories in the *Little Hands to Heaven* curriculum. Each song retells a different Scripture story in a highly engaging manner and reinforces what has been learned in a memorable way that will have your child singing along. *The Singing Bible* includes 4 CD's containing over 50 original songs written for Focus on the Family's Heritage Builders series. The variety of musical styles used will have even you and your older children tapping your toes to the songs, ages 2-5. (\$24.99)

### How To Order *Little Hands to Heaven*:

1. Choose whether to order a package or individual items.
2. If you choose to order a package, choose the package that best fits your children:
  - Order Ages 2-3 Package, **OR...**
  - Order Ages 3-4 Package, **OR...**
  - Order Ages 4-5 Package
3. If you choose to order individual items, follow these steps:
  - A. Order *Little Hands to Heaven Teacher's Guide*
  - B. Choose **ONE** of these Bibles:
    - Order *A Child's First Bible* (ages 2-3), **OR...**
    - Order *The New Bible in Pictures for Little Eyes* (ages 4-5), **OR...**
    - Use your own Bible
  - C. Choose **ONE** of these devotionals:
    - Order *Big Thoughts for Little People* (ages 2-3), **OR...**
    - Order *My ABC Bible Verses* (ages 4-5)
4. Choose whether to use the corresponding music. If you choose to do so, order *The Singing Bible*.

# Little Hearts For His Glory

*A Complete Kindergarten or First Grade Program  
that takes your child on an exciting voyage through time...  
written for 5-7 year olds to explore!*

You only have to watch 5-7 year olds for a moment to see that they are ready to get moving and explore! *Little Hearts for His Glory* channels that energy and puts it to good use as children take an adventuresome trek through time, from Creation to present day. This program will have your child armed and ready to take on the exciting tasks ahead... like launching a lifelong love of reading, embarking on an action-packed journey through history, and exploring this incredible world that God made!

*Little Hearts for His Glory* features 34 dynamic units with complete plans to walk your child through the most foundational essentials of "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". Teaching kindergarten or first grade could not be easier or more enjoyable, and you can rest assured that all the bases are covered with this two-prong approach to teaching!

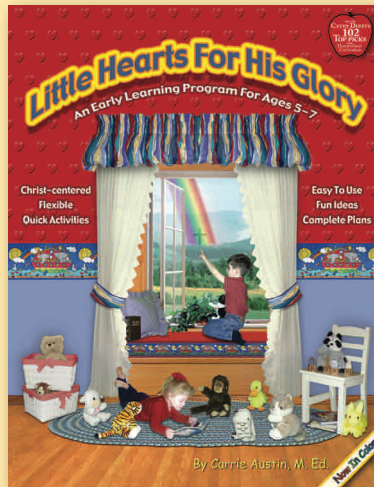
During the "Learning Through History" part of the program, your child will gain a chronological overview of history from Creation to present day. Bible stories and history stories are integrated, so your child will see God's sovereign hand through time. History will come alive for your children as

they become the "earth" and revolve around the sun, build (and eat) golden calves out of edible playdough, play "King, May I!" with Queen Esther, pan for "gold" in California, pack eggs for a wagon train ride with the pioneers, and do many more rousing activities as they journey through time!

But that's not all! The "Learning Through History" theme helps your child make other awesome connections too! Action rhymes, simple science experiments, and dramatic play scenes all match the history theme and get your

wiggly little ones up and moving. Bible memory work, devotional discussions, and toe-tapping music help your child make creative connections with the history theme too. In fact, after teaching this program, you may even find yourself armed with a new arsenal of Bible verses!

The "Learning the Basics" part of *Little Hearts for His Glory* gets kids energized and ready to take on new learning in language arts and math. This part of the program is known for its flexibility, and puts you in the driver's seat as you choose what levels best fit your children. As your child ventures into phonics, fine motor skills, handwriting, and new



# Little Hearts For His Glory



math skills, nothing could be more important than having choices about what is the best match for your child. No wonder this is a greatly appreciated part of the program!

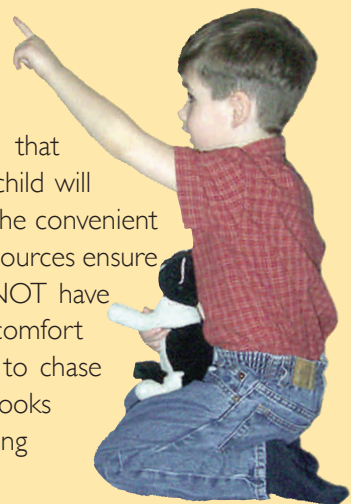
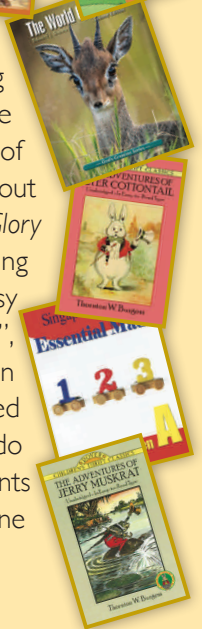
The Storytime read-alouds are another homeschool family favorite of "Learning the Basics". For Storytime, you'll "cuddle-up-and-read" the classic Thornton Burgess series of books. Since the same characters are used in each of the books, your children will eagerly anticipate what might happen next.

They'll love warning Reddy Fox to watch out for Bowser the Hound, guessing whether Peter Rabbit will really change his name, and using sound effects to act out how Danny Mouse outsmarted Mr. Blacksnake! Discussion questions, story retellings, and simple personal application questions accompany the readings and make Storytime so much more than just a list of books to read aloud!

One other thing your children will love in "Learning the Basics" is the hands-on math activities written in the guide. They'll count backward by making a row of snacks and saying the number left after eating one snack at a time, sing the "Hokey Pokey" to practice right and left directions, and hunt for shapes in your own kitchen cupboard to trace. Math has never been this easy and fun!

With all of these amazing components, you must be wondering how much time all of this will take? No need to stress out about that. *Little Hearts for His Glory* is written with the hard-working homeschool teacher in mind. Easy daily plans are truly "open-and-go", and require little or no preparation ahead of time. The simple boxed format of plans allows you to do homeschool in 10 minute increments spread throughout the day, or in one 90 minute sitting all in a row.

The two-page plan for each day lets you see at a glance all that you and your child will be doing, and the convenient packages of resources ensure that you will NOT have to leave the comfort of your home to chase down library books or other learning materials.



## Comments



*Now, check out what other homeschoolers have to say about Little Hearts for His Glory!*



“With complete easy-to-use lesson plans for a year of instruction, *Little Hearts for His Glory* is an attractive early learning program for busy homeschool moms. After you add the required additional resources you will have a complete, economical, Christ-centered kindergarten or first grade program.”

*Anne Wegener - Mary Pride's Practical Homeschooling Magazine*



“I like this! Short lessons, gauged to capture a child's interest and to engage the imagination, and yet these short lessons have solid content, building character along with academic skills.”

*Jean Hall - Eclectic Homeschool Magazine*



“All the members of our family from our 2 year old, kindergartener, and especially mom and dad have all been blessed by your organized, insightful collection of lessons, stories, verses, and activities all working together to help raise my little ones to love the Lord and love learning in the process.”

*Amanda in Sonora, CA*



“I am never concerned if I am covering all the bases because you have already thought it through for me! I think you have done an excellent job and I know this was done with much prayer. Thank you for putting this together! I have been telling everyone about it!! God Bless.”

*Kelly in Holly Springs, NC*



“I just wanted to share with you how much we are enjoying *Little Hearts for His Glory!* It has added new life into what we do at home, and it is so much fun for my daughter.

A big thank you!”

*Muriel in Jupiter, FL*



“I used *Little Hands* and am now using *Little Hearts*.

They have made homeschooling fun and almost stress free. My 3 and 5 year old children love it. My children and I are in the Word every day! THANKS!”

*Jennifer in Shreveport, LA*



# Come and take a glimpse inside the Little Hearts for His Glory Teacher's Guide!

**A** Bible stories and other history stories are read aloud each day to provide a chronological overview of Biblical history to present day. The daily history stories provide the focus for the "Learning Through History" part of the plans.

**F** Three days in each unit include an assigned page from a fine motor skills workbook. Handwriting practice is scheduled two days in each unit. A choice of resources is provided.

**B** Hands-on art, dramatic play, thinking games, and science experiments rotate through this box in the plans of each unit. These coordinate with the history stories. A science text connection also reinforces the science activities.

**G** Short storytime sessions use eight classic, fictional chapter books from Thornton Burgess and Beatrix Potter. Comprehension, critical thinking, moral connection, and personal application questions are included in each unit, along with basic writing and vocabulary practice.

| Learning Through History   |  | Learning the Basics   |  |
|--|--|---|--|
| Unit 1 - Day 1   |  | Unit 1 - Day 1  |  |
| Focus: The Beginning of History  |  | Focus: Language Arts and Math   |  |
| <p><b>Reading About History</b> </p> <p>Read about history in the following resource:</p> <p>★ <i>History for Little Pilgrims</i> p. 1-3</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> History is the true story about God's plan for our world. It began when God created all things. God is in charge of history. It is "His Story".</p> <p><b>Science Discovery</b> </p> <p>Turn off the light. Tell students to be very quiet. Explain that there was only darkness and silence before God created the heavens and the earth. Pretend to be God's voice.</p> <p>Say, <i>Let there be light.</i> Shine a flashlight beam around the room. Then, have students take turns shining the light on different objects. Help students describe the objects with words like numbers, colors, textures, shapes, and sizes. Last, discuss and describe things that are outside in nature or in space.</p> <p>✓ <b>Text Connection:</b> <i>The World God Made</i> p. 2</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> God created light and all of the different colors, textures, shapes, and sizes of things that we see. God created all things.</p> | <p><b>Rhymes in Motion</b> </p> <p>Do the rhyme "God's Creation" (see Appendix). Focus on the names of the continents and the body movements in the rhyme.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Use gross motor skills to leap, gallop, hop, and practice left and right coordination.</p> <p><b>Bible Study</b> </p> <p>Matthew 19:14 is the memory verse for this unit. Say the entire verse 3 times while the students listen. Next, say the verse in phrases. Stop after each phrase for the students to repeat it after you. Last, say the whole verse leaving off the last word or two for students to complete. Continue saying the verse, leaving off several more words at the end each time.</p> <p>✓ <b>Text Connection:</b> <i>Devotions for the Children's Hour</i> p. 18-21</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> God has no beginning and no end. He has always been alive and always will be alive.</p> <p><b>Corresponding Music</b> </p> <p>✓ <i>Hide 'Em in Your Heart</i> V.1 CD - Track 1<br/>Song: "Let the Little Children Come"</p> | <p><b>Fine Motor Skills</b> </p> <p>Choose <b>one</b> of the thinking skills options. Guide students to complete the assigned page(s) listed below.</p> <p>★ <i>Do It Carefully</i> p. 2<br/>★ <i>Going On Eagerly</i> p. 2, optional p. 4</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Use thinking skills and follow directions to color, cut, and paste.</p> <p><b>Storytime</b> </p> <p>Prior to beginning the book, have students look at the cover of the book. Ask students to tell you some of the things they see on the cover. Read the title to the students. Ask students what hints the title gives about the book. Discuss some possible adventures or problems that Reddy Fox could have. Read the back cover summary to the students. Then, ask students if they can think of any more problems that Reddy might have. Read aloud the assigned chapter in the following book:</p> <p>★ <i>The Adventures of Reddy Fox</i> Chapter I: p. 1-4</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Granny Fox tricked Reddy Fox into running across the bridge. Reddy learned to overcome his fear.</p> | <p><b>Phonics Choices</b> </p> <p>Choose <b>one</b> of the phonics options listed below. Guide students to complete the lesson (see Appendix for pacing suggestions).</p> <p>★ <i>Reading Made Easy</i><br/>★ <i>The Reading Lesson</i><br/>★ Your own phonics program</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Use a step-by-step phonics program to learn to read.</p> <p><b>Math Exploration</b> </p> <p>Complete the assigned lessons in the workbook listed below. Use blocks, cubes, colored paper squares, or spoons to do the activity on the bottom of p. 1. Omit the "Introduction" on the bottom of p. 2. Use cups to do the activity on the bottom of p. 3. Use blocks, cubes, or colored paper squares to do the activity on the bottom of p. 4.</p> <p>✓ <b>Text Connection:</b> <i>Essential Math Kindergarten A</i> p. 1-4</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Match objects by attributes such as size, shape, and arrange using terms such as 'identical', 'similar', and 'same' and 'different'.</p> |

**C** A new rhyme is introduced each unit. Each rhyme emphasizes one or more gross motor skills, and also reinforces the history theme.

**H** A phonics instruction reminder is listed in the plans daily. While we do carry *Reading Made Easy* and *The Reading Lesson*, *Little Hearts for His Glory* was specifically designed to work with any phonics program you choose.

**D** A new memory verse is studied each unit. Each verse has a personal meaning for students and also reinforces God's plan throughout history. A variety of memory activities help students memorize these verses. A weekly devotional also matches the theme.

**I** Daily math lessons use concrete objects and hands-on experiences to introduce math concepts through guided play. The workbooks *Essentials Kindergarten Math A/B* provide a text connection for each math lesson. A schedule for *Singapore 1A/1B* is in the Appendix.

**E** Musical selections from *Hide 'Em in Your Heart* Vol. 1 by Steve Green correspond with the Bible memory verses in this program.

# So, now that you're eager to start your child's journey with *Little Hearts for His Glory*, what do you need to begin?

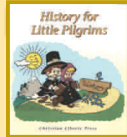
**1 Economy Package** This entire package is a necessary, integral part of *Little Hearts for His Glory*. This competitively-priced economy package includes the *Little Hearts for His Glory* teacher's guide, *History for Little Pilgrims*, *History Stories for Children*, either *Do It Carefully/Finding the Answers* (Kindergarten) or *Going On Eagerly/Just Thinking and Choosing* (1st Grade), and the Storytime set of 8 read-aloud books. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below. Individual prices are listed at the end of each item's description. [Ages 5-6, Kindergarten Economy Package Price.] **(\$110.16)** [Ages 6-7, First Grade Economy Package Price.] **(\$110.16)**

**SAVE \$19.44**



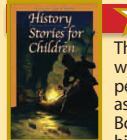
## ★ *Little Hearts for His Glory* Teacher's Guide:

This guide is at the very heart of the program; it is the tool that takes all of the speculation out of balancing your 5-7 year old child's homeschool day! It has 34 weeks of dynamic "open and go" lesson plans, and each day of plans is handily shown on two pages. This complete and easy-to-use guide can be used for one year of daily kindergarten or first grade sessions. Even the busiest of homeschool moms will have the time it takes to do *Little Hearts for His Glory*. This guide helps you spend treasured time with your 5-7 year olds. (\$68.95)



## ★ *History for Little Pilgrims*

Your children become pilgrims traveling through time as you read *History for Little Pilgrims*. As a lively and biblical overview of world and American history is given, children will learn about Creation and the nations, the history of God's kingdom, early explorers and cultures, the discovery of the Americas, and the growth of the United States. (\$13.50)



## ★ *History Stories for Children*

This well-known and loved narrative history book shares wholesome stories based upon famous historical events and personalities. Students become lost in historical moments as they learn about Alexander the Great, Miles Standish, the Boston Tea Party, and many other characters and events of history. (\$15.95)

***Do It Carefully/Finding the Answers* is included in the Kindergarten Economy Package. *Going On Eagerly/Just Thinking and Choosing* is included in the 1st Grade Economy Package**



## ★ *Do It Carefully/Finding the Answers*

These tried-and-true workbooks cover a variety of necessary skills. Workbook *D* introduces discriminating shapes, letters, and words, and helps students utilize thinking skills to follow directions to color, cut, and paste. Workbook *F* develops thinking skills through hearing rhyming words, identifying sequences, making comparisons and associations, following directions, and cutting and pasting. [Sold only as a set for ages 5-6.] (\$7.20)



## ★ *Going On Eagerly/Just Thinking and Choosing*

This workbook set is a step up from *Do It Carefully/Finding the Answers*. It continues to work on fine motor skills through a variety of exercises that require tracing, cutting, completing pictures, using visual discrimination, following directions, coloring by number, duplicating shapes and drawing missing parts, patterning, sequencing, categorizing, classifying, predicting, making inferences and word associations, and much more. [Ages 6-7 for the set of 2] [Only sold as a pair.] (\$7.20).

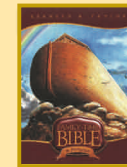


## ★ Storytime Set of 8 Read-Alouds

Seven of the best-known Thornton Burgess books and one compilation of stories by Beatrix Potter were specifically selected for use with the Storytime plans in the *Little Hearts for His Glory* guide. Famous for instilling valuable lessons about animals, nature, and the environment, these stories feature favorite Burgess characters like *Peter Cottontail*, *Jerry Muskrat*, *Peter Rabbit*, *Chatterer the Red Squirrel*, *Grandfather Frog*, *Reddy Fox*, *Buster Bear*, and *Danny Meadow Mouse*, 8 book set. (\$24.00)

## 2 Choose one of these children's Bibles - or use your own!

*Little Hearts for His Glory* is a Christ-centered curriculum, so whatever Bible you choose, you will be using it often. Both Bible choices have pages listed in the "Learning Through History" part of the plans. A Scripture reference is also included, so you can choose to use your own Bible instead. Parents frequently ask, *What are the advantages of using one of the listed story Bibles?* It makes the program more open and go, and the text more age appropriate for your little ones.



## ★ *Family-Time Bible*

This breathtakingly beautiful Bible includes a collection of more than 120 classic Bible stories that are among the best-loved stories of Scripture. Each story is followed by factual questions and application suggestions. Your children will enjoy the shorter text and full-color illustrations on each page spread with this stunning collection from best-selling author Dr. Kenneth Taylor, ages 5-6. (\$12.99)



## ★ *101 Favorite Stories from the Bible*

This famous Bible has delighted millions of children all around the world! Even young children who cannot read, love to pour over the colorful, descriptive pictures. After reading each story, a few questions that encourage discussion are included, so you can help your child better understand and remember the stories. These Bible stories are timeless and true. This text is lengthy and designed for a little older listener, ages 6-7. (\$14.99)

## 3 Choose one handwriting book - or use your own!



## ★ *A Reason for Handwriting K*

This handwriting book focuses on writing lowercase and capital letters. Each letter has an animal to color or cut out. Recommended for kindergarten. (\$19.95)



## ★ *A Reason for Handwriting A*

This handwriting book includes Scripture verses from Psalms and Proverbs. Recommended for first grade. (\$19.95)



## ★ *Italic A*

This handwriting book includes an introduction to basic italic lowercase and capital letters. Recommended for kindergarten. (\$11.75)



## ★ *Italic B*

This italic handwriting book is written for beginning readers. Recommended for first grade. (\$11.75)

# Little Hearts for His Glory Resources

## 4 Choose one phonics program - or simply use your own!

Phonics is an incredibly personal decision, so *Little Hearts for His Glory* lets you make that choice yourself! Three excellent phonics programs are suggested below. All are easy-to-use, include short planned lessons with interesting stories, and are economical. All are popular phonics programs used in homeschools everywhere – but if your heart is leading you towards a different phonics program, choose that one instead!



### The Reading Lesson

This user-friendly phonics program includes 20 simple lessons that are approximately 20 pages each. For children 5 and under, cover two pages per day. For children 6 and over, cover three or more pages a day. No longer than 5-7 minutes should be spent on a page, and lessons should be under fifteen minutes in length. A downloadable game that follows the book is also available. Ages 4-7 without the download. (\$27.95) Ages 4-7 with the download. (\$49.95)



### Reading Made Easy

This phonics program includes 108 lessons and is fully scripted. The author recommends covering three 30 minute lessons each week with review between lessons. This allows your child to finish this program in a typical school year; however, the author firmly emphasizes pacing the program as needed to help the child be successful.

Reading Made Easy Guide (\$59.95)

Reading Made Easy Combo Package includes Reading Made Easy Guide and 4 Student Activity Books (\$113.69) **SAVE \$20.06**

Reading Made Easy Student Activity Book - Package includes all 4 Student Activity Books (\$62.73) **SAVE \$11.07**

Reading Made Easy Student Activity Book - Volume 1 (\$17.95)

Reading Made Easy Student Activity Book - Volume 2 (\$17.95)

Reading Made Easy Student Activity Book - Volume 3 (\$17.95)

Reading Made Easy Student Activity Book - Volume 4 (\$17.95)



## SOUND BYTES READING

### Sound Bytes Reading



In our opinion, the *Sound Bytes Reading* program works best for students ages 7-11. This is because it moves quite quickly and does not contain enough beginning practice in letter sounds and blending to work well for most beginning readers; but it works very well for students who are struggling readers, or for those who need continued phonics instruction after beginning with another phonics program, or for older English as a second language learners. It can also be used for 6 year old students who have had some exposure to phonics already. Students review the sounds for letters and letter combinations and begin to read decodable stories right away. (\$27.00)

## 5 Basic Package

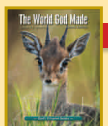
The Basic Package includes 4 resources that provide delightful text connections with the activities written in *Little Hearts for His Glory*. If you need to economize, you can do without the items in the Basic Package; however, they greatly enhance the program. The 4 items in the Basic Package include one science text, a math text, *Devotions for the Children's Hour*, and the *Hide 'Em in Your Heart Vol. 1 CD/DVD*. Page numbers for all choices are listed in the guide. Each resource of the Basic Package is described below. Individual prices are listed at the end of each item's description. Ages 5-6, Kindergarten Basic Package. (\$55.19) Ages 6-7, First Grade Basic Package. (\$85.62)

**SAVE \$9.74**

**SAVE \$15.11**

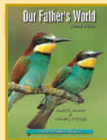
### SCIENCE WITH A BEAUTIFUL TEXT

The **Kindergarten Basic Package** includes *The World God Made* as your science text. The **1st Grade Basic Package** includes the text *Our Father's World*. Text pages correspond with experiments twice every week. If you choose not to get one of these texts, your child will do great experiments, but there will be no science text to accompany them.



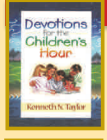
### The World God Made 'K'

*The World God Made* is the science text in the Kindergarten Basic Package. It is designed to give students a simple overview of the basic elements of science from a Christian perspective. (\$12.95)



### Our Father's World

*Our Father's World* is the science text in the First Grade Basic Package. It covers topics such as plants, insects, basic health, animals, and creation science. (\$13.95)



### Devotions for the Children's Hour

This is a time-honored devotional by Kenneth Taylor. Devotions contain profound Biblical truths written in plain language kids can understand. Each devotion has a story, Bible reading, questions, a prayer, and song. Devotions link to *Little Hearts for His Glory's* history theme one or more times a week. (\$13.99)



### Hide 'Em in Your Heart Vol. 1 CD/DVD

Steve Green provides a delightful way for children to memorize Bible verses. Bible memory work in the guide goes along with these songs virtually all year. (\$13.99)

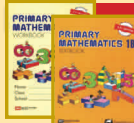
## MATH THE SINGAPORE WAY

The **Kindergarten Basic Package** includes *Essential Math* text books. The **1st Grade Basic Package** includes *Primary Math 1A & 1B* text books. Text pages for both are listed in the plans of *Little Hearts for His Glory*. If you choose not to get a text, your child will do awesome hands-on math activities, but there will be no workbook pages to accompany them.



### Essentials Kindergarten Math A/B

*Singapore Essential Kindergarten Math A/B* is the math set contained in the Kindergarten Basic Package. This two-book workbook set reinforces concepts and essential skills relevant for this age, enhances mathematical understanding, and motivates students to explore and learn more. There are useful ideas at the bottom of each page for parents to introduce concepts concretely before doing the workbook page or for extending the concept after doing the page. (\$12.00 each or \$24.00 for the pair)



### Primary Math 1A & 1B

*Primary Math 1A & 1B* is the text in the First Grade Basic Package. The schedule for these texts is in the Appendix of *Little Hearts for His Glory*. Instruction moves through concrete, pictorial, and abstract stages. Textbook & Workbook. (\$29.40) For each Math Textbook and Workbook 1A and 1B. (\$14.70)

## Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our simple step-by-step directions below!

### How To Order *Little Hearts for His Glory*:

- Order **ONE** of the Economy Packages
  - Order Kindergarten Economy Package **OR** ...
  - Order 1st Grade Economy Package
- Choose **ONE** of these Bibles:
  - Order *Family-Time Bible* (ages 5-6), **OR** ...
  - Order *101 Favorite Stories from the Bible* (ages 6-7), **OR** ...
  - Use your own Bible
- Choose **ONE** of these handwriting programs:
  - Order *A Reason for Handwriting K* (ages 5-6), **OR** ...
  - Order *Italic A Handwriting* (ages 5-6), **OR** ...
  - Order *A Reason for Handwriting A* (ages 6-7), **OR** ...
  - Order *Italic B Handwriting* (ages 6-7), **OR** ...
  - Use your own handwriting program
- Choose **ONE** of these phonics programs:
  - Order *The Reading Lesson* with or without the accompanying CD (ages 4-7), **OR** ...
  - Order *Reading Made Easy* (ages 5-7 or older), **OR** ...
  - Sound Bytes, **OR** ...
  - Use your own phonics program
- Choose whether to order a **WHOLE** Basic Package, or individual pieces of it. If you choose to order a **WHOLE** Basic Package, choose **ONE** of these Basic Packages:
  - Order Kindergarten Basic Package (ages 5-6), **OR** ...
  - Order First Grade Basic Package (ages 6-7)

# Beyond Little Hearts For His Glory

*An Exciting First or Second Grade Program about devoted pioneers and patriots striving for new beginnings... written for 6-8 year olds to enjoy!*

What can be more exciting than traveling to an unknown place, settling an unfamiliar land, or building a brand new nation? All of this adventure

is awaiting your children in the pages of *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory!* This heartfelt program will have your children cheering on the pioneers, pilgrims, puritans, patriots, and presidents, who worked tirelessly and fearlessly to gain the freedom America still enjoys today. Your children will remember early American History, from 1565 -1865, as a time full of

travels, trials, and triumphs. Most important of

all, your children will recognize God's hand at work in it all, helping ordinary people from humble beginnings become faith-filled leaders, risking everything to build a new nation founded upon God's enduring promise of hope.

*Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* showcases 34 units with complete

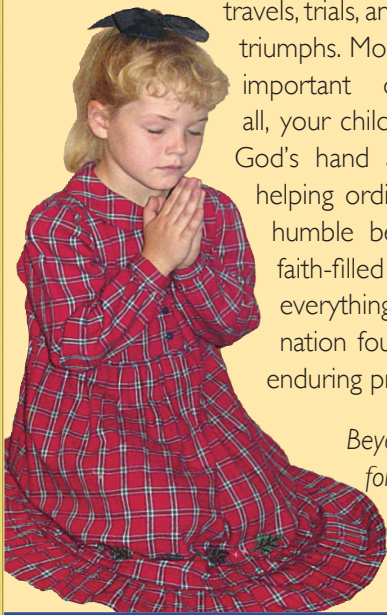
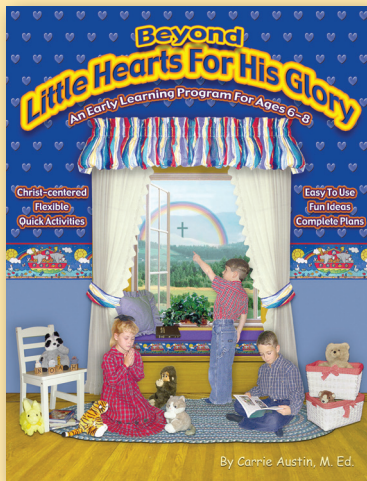
plans to help your children master the necessary fundamentals of "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics".

Teaching first or second grade could not be simpler or more gratifying, and you can rest more easily knowing that all the bases are covered with this double approach to learning!

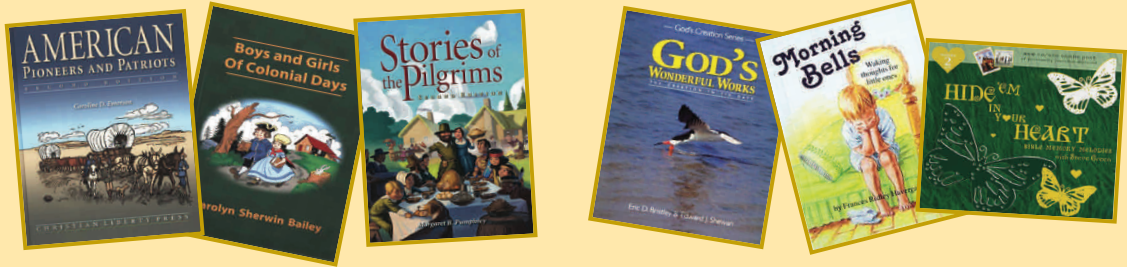
During the "Learning Through History" part of the program, your child will gain a chronological overview of early American history from 1565-1865. History will become exciting for your children in a memorable way as they build clay canoes like the

pioneers from France, create a tasty American flag to eat, practice military commands from the Revolutionary War, bake a simple combread to serve President Washington, follow a marked trail along the Wilderness Road, and do many more special activities as they celebrate new beginnings with early Americans!

But that's not all... the "Learning Through History" theme helps your child make other important connections too! Timeline activities, classic poems, simple art projects, hands-on science experiments, and engaging geography



# Beyond Little Hearts For His Glory

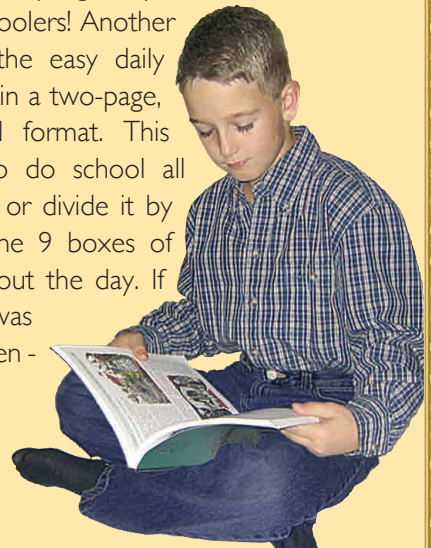


activities all match the history theme and help your children delve into their more creative side. The Bible memory work, narrative devotional, and sing-along music help your child make personal connections with the history theme too. Forget about history being something you just read about... *Beyond Little Hearts*... will have your children "experiencing" it!

The "Learning the Basics" part of *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* is best-loved for its flexibility in language arts and math. If you've ever dreamed of a program that you could customize to tailor-fit your child's needs, this is the area you'll fall in love with! Do you have an emerging reader? An independent reader? An advanced reader? Don't worry. *Beyond's*...got you covered.

How about math? Do you need some options there? *Beyond's*...already planned for that. What about read-alouds? Attracted to the classics, boy interest books, girl interest books, or just wanting to pick your own books? No problem. *Beyond's*... thought of that too. Having choices for your child in language arts and math is pretty important – so it's no surprise this is a highly valued part of the program!

With all of these wonderful components, you must be starting to wonder how much time all of this will take? Well, there's no need to worry about that – *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* is written with the busy homeschool teacher in mind. If you've got 2 to 2½ hours a day, you've got enough time for this program. There are no "time-wasters" here... so gone are your days of rushing to the grocery store for materials, or racing to the library for books. Convenient packages of resources and the use of only materials you'd typically find at home make this program perfect for HOMEschoolers! Another timesaver is the easy daily plans laid out in a two-page, simple boxed format. This allows you to do school all in one sitting, or divide it by spacing out the 9 boxes of plans throughout the day. If ever there was truly an open-and-go guide, *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* is it!



## Comments



Now, how about looking over what other homeschoolers are saying about *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*!



“When I opened *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*, I was completely thrilled and at ease. It was EXACTLY what I thought it would be, and MORE! Did I mention that my dear husband was absolutely happy to see me all prepared for school tomorrow in less than 5 minutes! He couldn’t believe that I was ready.”

*Mindi* in Cascade, WI

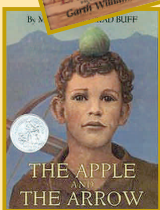
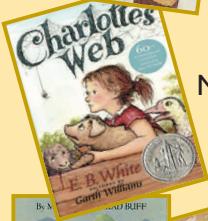
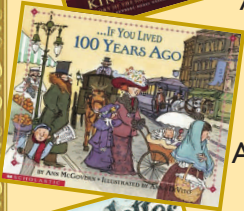


“We are now in our second week, and all my children are loving school, and I know that your program has helped me to provide them all the best (with much less prep work on my part, and more time to actually enjoy doing school!).

Add my name to the list of very appreciative homeschooling moms who really value the products you’re providing.

My children now think school is fun again! Thank you again!”

*Angela* in Salt Lake City, UT



“We have loved *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*. My favorite part is the way history is tied into the other subjects. The Bible verses have been wonderful and are helping my children hide God’s word in their hearts.”

*Melissa* in Midlothian, TX



“Currently we are doing *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* and today when my 1st grader was finishing up school I said “We still have history” and pulled out the *American Pioneers and Patriots* book, and he smiled and said “OH, that’s fun”! He loves everything about your program which makes me a pleased parent.”

*Penny* in Iron Mountain, MI



“I am currently using *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*. There are two things I love about it. The lesson plans are easy to follow, and they include all the goals and objectives required by my state that my first grader should know at the end of the school year. I am very pleased with the results I have gotten.

Thank you so much for providing this curriculum for moms like me. It is awesome.”

*Tammy* in Hudson, North Carolina

# Come and take a peek inside the *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory Teacher's Guide!*

**A** History stories read aloud four days in each unit provide a glimpse into early American history. A weekly Bible passage wraps up each unit by focusing on an example of Godly character that corresponds with the history stories.

**F** Four days in each unit include spelling activities. A choice of two different word lists for each unit is provided in the Appendix. The fifth day in each unit provides a gentle lesson on basic grammar, mechanics, or usage.

**B** Hands-on art, geography, timeline, science, and history activities rotate through this box in the plans each unit. These coordinate with the history stories. A science text connection also reinforces the science activities.

**G** Nine different types of literature are studied within the storytime box of the plans. Lessons on genre, story elements, narration, and Godly character traits are included with the read-alouds for each unit.

| Learning Through History  | Learning the Basics   |
|---|---|
| <b>Focus:</b> Pioneers from Spain Settle St. Augustine<br>Unit 1 - Day 1  | <b>Focus:</b> Language Arts and Math<br>Unit 1 - Day 1  |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>Reading About History</b></p> <p>Read about history in the following resource:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ <i>American Pioneers and Patriots</i> p. 2 and 12</li> </ul> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> When pioneers from Spain came to settle in Florida, they crossed the ocean in sailing ships. Travel was very different in those days.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>Geography</b></p> <p>Outline a huge circle on the floor with masking tape. Say, <i>This circle is Earth. Earth has 7 continents. A continent is a large body of land surrounded by water.</i> On separate pieces of paper write these continent names: Asia, Africa, Antarctica, North America, South America, Australia, and Europe. Help students tape each continent name on Earth in the correct place. Give students actions to follow using the continent names (i.e. <i>Hop on one foot from Africa to Asia</i>). Other actions might be to walk backward, tiptoe, crawl, twirl, stomp, or gallop. Last, have students use p. viii in <i>American Pioneers and Patriots</i> as a guide while they scoot on a pillow to show Columbus' route and Magellan's route.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Explorers discovered that the Earth had 7 continents.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>Bible Study</b></p> <p>Psalm 4:8 is the memory verse for this unit. Read the verse out loud. Ask, <i>What does it mean to feel peaceful? How can you feel peaceful even when there may be many things that make you worried? Who keeps you safe? How can Psalm 4:8 comfort you?</i> Say the verse together 3 times. Add hand motions to help students remember the words.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Even though the pioneers had a long, hard trip ahead of them, they knew the Lord was watching over them.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Corresponding Music</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ <i>Hide 'Em in Your Heart Volume 2</i> CD - Track 20</li> <li>Song: "I Will Lie Down and Sleep"</li> </ul> </div> | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>Language Arts</b></p> <p>Choose <b>either</b> spelling list 1 <b>or</b> 2 (see Appendix for lists). Write each spelling word on a separate index card. Guide students to study each card one at a time, flip it over, write the word from memory on paper, flip the card back over to check the spelling, and erase and correct any mistakes.</p> <p><b>Copywork:</b> Have students copy part of the poem "The Storm".</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Practice spelling words with the short 'a' sound as in 'hat'.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>Storytime</b></p> <p>Choose at least one biography to read aloud for the next 20 days of plans (see Appendix for suggested titles). To introduce the genre, <i>Biography</i>, hand each student a sack. Give students a limited amount of time to find 5 items to put in their sack that tell something about themselves. Have students share their items and explain their reasons for choosing each item. Say, <i>A biography is a true story of a person's life written by another person. Just like we learned about you as you shared about yourself, we can learn about others by reading about their lives.</i> Read a portion of the biography you chose.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Introduce the genre: <i>Biography</i>.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Math Exploration</b></p> <p>Make cards with the number words 'one' - 'ten' written on them. Tell students to count silently or in a whisper as you clap your hands up to ten times. Stop clapping and ask students to say the number of times that you clapped. Then, have students hold up the matching number word card.</p> <p>✓ <b>Text Connection:</b> <i>Primary Mathematics Workbook 1A</i> p. 7-8</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Practice counting the numbers '1' - '10' and matching each number to the corresponding number word.</p> </div> |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>Poetry and Rhymes</b></p> <p>Read aloud the poem "The Storm" (see Appendix) to the students. Do not share the title. Ask students to suggest some titles for the poem. Share the real title. Read the poem again with the students.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Read and appreciate a variety of classic poetry.</p> </div>   | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>Reading Choices</b></p> <p>Choose <b>one</b> of the reading options listed below (see Appendix for details).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ A phonics program</li> <li>★ <i>Scheduled Books for Emerging Readers</i></li> <li>★ <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading Level 2/3</i></li> </ul> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Use a step-by-step program for reading instruction.</p> </div>  |

**C** A different classic poem is introduced each unit. Poems reinforce the history theme and are used for copywork.

**D** Within each unit students discuss and memorize a Bible verse, read and apply a devotional, and focus on a Bible passage that corresponds with the history stories.

**E** Musical selections from *Hide 'Em in Your Heart: Volume II* by Steve Green correspond with Bible memory verses in program.

**H** Choose a phonics program for a beginning reader. For an emerging reader, follow the schedule in the Appendix. For an independent reader, use *Drawn into the Heart of Reading*.

**I** Short, hands-on math lessons are provided three times each week to go with *Singapore Primary Mathematics 1A/1B*. A schedule for *Singapore 2A/2B* is provided in the Appendix.

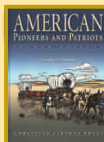
# Now that you're excited to start your child's discovery of *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*, what do you need to begin?

**1 Economy Package** This whole package is a necessary, fundamental part of *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*. This competitively-priced economy package includes the *Beyond... Teacher's Guide*, *American Pioneers and Patriots*, *Stories of the Pilgrims*, and *Boys and Girls of Colonial Days*. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below. All items are also sold individually, ages 6-8. **(\$102.77) SAVE \$18.14**



## ★ *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory Teacher's Guide*

This guide is at the very core of the program. It has 34 weeks of motivating "open and go" lesson plans, and each day of plans is neatly shown on two pages. This thorough and easy-to-use guide can be used for one year of daily first or second grade sessions. Each day of plans lasts about 2 to 2 1/2 hours, and "boxes" of plans can be spaced throughout the day as needed. This guide helps you cherish the time with your 6-8 year olds. (\$70.95)



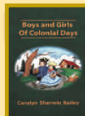
## ★ *American Pioneers and Patriots*

This living book is full of exciting stories about the growth of the United States. Each story is charmingly told from the perspective of young Americans. Your children will imagine themselves in the place of those who lived during this time and will begin to understand how God's gifts of faith, courage, and determination transformed pioneers into patriots. (\$22.50)



## ★ *Stories of the Pilgrims*

Get ready to be inspired with stories about how God raised up a tiny band of faithful Christians to triumph over persecution, hunger, and numerous hardships, and to ultimately establish Biblical Christianity in the New World. (\$12.95)



## ★ *Boys and Girls of Colonial Days*

Children living during the colonial period had a spirit of determination to support the cause of liberty. These appealing stories will help your child understand and value the blessings of freedom and liberty. (\$14.50)

## 2 The "Choices" Part Of The Program

You will need to choose ONE of the following reading options:

- Phonics Stage: Choose whether to use ONE of the three suggested phonics programs, or to use your own phonics.
- Emerging Reader's Stage: Choose whether to use the suggested Emerging Reader's Set, or to use your own emerging reader books.
- Independent Reader's Stage: Choose whether to use *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading with the Level 2/3 Student Book*, or to use your own reading program.

### A. Choose one phonics program - or use your own

Phonics is an incredibly personal decision, so *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* lets you make that choice yourself! Three excellent phonics programs are suggested. All are easy-to-use, include short lessons with interesting stories, and are economical. But if your heart is leading you toward a different phonics program, choose that one instead!



### ★ *The Reading Lesson*

See description under *Little Hearts for His Glory* p.24.

### ★ *Reading Made Easy*

See description under *Little Hearts for His Glory* p.24.

### ★ *Sound Bytes Reading*

See description under *Little Hearts for His Glory* p.24.

### B. Choose our Emerging Reader's Set or use your own

Now that your child has completed most of your phonics instruction, choosing high-interest books that are at the emerging reader's level can be a challenge. This Emerging Reader's Set provides a carefully planned out list of interesting, well-loved books that gradually increase in difficulty. A schedule for reading these books, engaging questions written specifically for each book, and a list of supplemental titles, are all included in the *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* guide. The Emerging Reader's set includes 14 books along with a choice of ONE of two suggested Bibles. Emerging Reader's Set with The Early Readers Bible. **(\$77.66) SAVE \$13.71**  
Emerging Reader's Set with The Beginner's Bible. **(\$79.36) SAVE \$14.01**



## ★ *The Emerging Reader's Set*

### The Early Reader's Bible:

This Bible features 64 easy-to-read Bible stories, based on the most common words used in early reader books. (\$16.99)

### The Beginner's Bible:

Written for early readers, *The Beginner's Bible* has a higher reading level than *The Early Reader's Bible*. It has vibrant new illustrations, text, and stories. (\$18.99)

### Owl at Home:

Owl lives by himself in a warm little house. One evening he invites Winter to sit by the fire. Another time he finds strange bumps in his bedroom. This book will have you smiling all the way through! (\$4.99)

### Frog and Toad All Year & Frog and Toad Are Friends:

All year, Frog and Toad are always together. There is a wise and wonderful story for each season. You will laugh along with Frog and Toad! Each (\$4.99)

### Wagon Wheels:

The Muldie boys and their father have come a long way for free land. When Dad moves on to build them a home, the boys must care for themselves and face the wilderness alone. (\$4.99)

### Amelia Bedelia:

Amelia Bedelia is a housekeeper who takes her instructions literally, which leads to some funny messes. (\$4.99)

### Buffalo Bill and the Pony Express:

Bill Cody is just 16 when he goes to work for the Pony Express. He is chased by thieves, caught in terrible weather, and stalked by wolves. (\$4.99)

### Prairie School:

Noah loves living on the prairie in the 1880's. When Aunt Dora comes from the East to teach him, he sees no need to learn. He finally realizes his aunt can open a world beyond the prairie to him. (\$4.99)

### First Flight:

When twelve-year-old Tom hears that Wilbur and Orville Wright are building a flying machine, he can't wait to try it. (\$4.99)

### Christian Liberty Nature Reader - Book One:

Delight in God's creation by reading about fascinating creatures such as wasps, bees, spiders, prairie animals, oysters, snails, and many others. (\$11.50)

### Tornado:

While waiting for a storm to pass, the family farmhand tells stories of his childhood and his dog Tornado. (\$4.99)

### Little House Animal Adventures:

In the unsettled West, from bears and deer to badgers and panthers, Laura Ingalls always manages to find herself caught up in animal adventures. (\$5.99)

### The Bears On Hemlock Mountain:

A young boy is sent on an errand over Hemlock Mountain. He is not so sure he likes going alone, because there may be bears on the mountain. (\$5.99)

### The Courage of Sarah Noble:

In 1707, eight-year-old Sarah and her father traveled through the wilderness to build a new home. (\$5.99)



# Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory Resources



## C. Choose *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* for your independent reader or use your own program

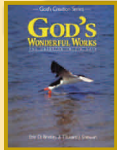
*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* has the honor of being selected to Cathy Duffy's highly acclaimed Top 100 Curriculum Picks! This uniquely structured reading program allows you to choose your own books for each genre and read at your own pace. Turn to page 87 to read more about *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*.

## 3 Basic Package

The Basic Package includes 4 resources that provide text connections with the activities written in *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*. If you need to economize, you can do without the items in the Basic Package; however, they greatly enhance the program. The Basic Package includes *God's Wonderful Works*, *Math Set 1A/1B OR Math Set 2A/2B*, *Morning Bells*, and *Hide 'Em in Your Heart Volume II CD/DVD*. Page numbers for each of these are in the guide. Basic Package with *Math 1A/1B* (\$53.84) Basic Package with *Math 2A/2B* (\$78.83)

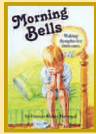
SAVE \$9.50

SAVE \$13.91



### God's Wonderful Works

Your Basic Package includes the science text *God's Wonderful Works*. Text pages are listed in *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory* and correspond with the hands-on science activities twice every week. These engaging activities are linked with the history theme as well. In full-color format, students explore the creation of the physical world, energy, plants, heavenly bodies, animals, and human beings. (\$13.95)



### Morning Bells

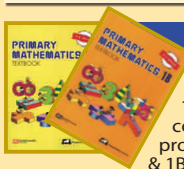
This jewel of a book is filled with precious Scriptures intended to waken up little hearts and remind them to walk with Jesus each day. A related Bible verse, story, and hymn quotation are part of each devotion. Devotions link to *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory's* history theme one time a week. (\$6.00)



### Hide 'Em in Your Heart Vol. II CD/DVD

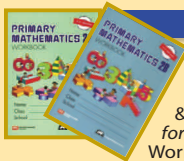
Steve Green provides a delightful way for children to memorize individual Bible verses. Bible memory work in the guide goes along with these songs virtually every single day of the plans. (\$13.99)

Choose one of these Singapore math texts for your Basic Package



### Primary Math 1A & 1B

Hands on math activities are written in the *Beyond...* guide to accompany Math 1A & 1B. This approach encourages active thinking, communication of mathematical ideas, and problem solving. (*Primary Math* Workbooks 1A & 1B, each (\$14.70))



### Primary Math 2A & 2B

If you have already covered the concepts in *Primary Mathematics 1A & 1B*, you will follow the alternate math schedule for 2A & 2B in the Appendix of *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*. (*Primary Math* Textbooks and Workbooks 2A and 2B, each (\$14.70))

Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our simple step-by-step directions to the right!

## 4 Deluxe Package

The Deluxe Package gives you 3 carefully chosen book packs of read-alouds to choose from for the Storytime plans in *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*. No matter which set you choose, your child will be drawn in by the incredible selection of books! Each set of 9 books has every type of genre represented, and all you have to do is simply choose ONE of the three sets or use your own. For detailed descriptions of each book, see [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com).



### Classic Set [package price] (\$61.94) SAVE \$10.93



- Benjamin West and His Cat Grimalkin (Biography) (\$7.99)
  - King of the Wind (Adventure) (\$7.99)
  - Little House in the Big Woods (H. Fiction) (\$7.99)
  - Charlotte's Web (Fantasy) (\$8.99)
  - The Railway Children (Mystery) (\$6.99)
  - Pagoo (Nonfiction) (\$11.95)
  - The House at Pooh Corner (Humor) (\$7.99)
  - Follow My Leader (Realistic Fiction) (\$7.99)
  - Aesop's Fables (Folk Tale) (\$4.99)
- This book is also in the Extension Package of Preparing Hearts for His Glory.



### Boy Interest Set [package price] (\$57.66) SAVE \$10.17



- William Henry Harrison (Biography) (\$9.95)
- The Sword in the Tree (Adventure) (\$4.99)
- Sarah Whitcher's Story (H. Fiction) (\$6.99)
- The Cricket in Times Square (Fantasy) (\$7.99)
- Who Stole the Wizard of Oz? (Mystery) (\$6.99)
- If You Lived 100 Years Ago (Nonfiction) (\$6.99)
- Mr. Popper's Penguins (Humor) (\$7.99)
- Mountain Born (Realistic Fiction) (\$6.99)
- The Apple and the Arrow (Folk Tale) (\$8.95)



### Girl Interest Set [package price] (\$58.57) SAVE \$10.34



- Helen Keller (Biography) (\$5.99)
- A Lion to Guard Us (Adventure) (\$7.99)
- The Cabin Faced West (H. Fiction) (\$6.99)
- The Trumpet of the Swan (Fantasy) (\$7.99)
- Ginger Pye (Mystery) (\$7.99)
- A Bear Called Paddington (Humor) (\$9.99)
- All-of-a-kind Family (Realistic Fiction) (\$6.99)
- In Grandma's Attic (Folk Tale) (\$6.99)
- If You Traveled West in a Covered Wagon (Nonfiction) (\$7.99)



## How To Order *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*:

1. Order the Economy Package.
2. Decide which stage of reading your child is at, and choose **ONE** of the following resources:
  - A. **Phonics stage of reading:** Choose **ONE** phonics program
    - Order *The Reading Lesson* (w/CD or without) **OR**...
    - Order *Reading Made Easy* **OR**...
    - Order *Sound Bytes* **OR**...
    - Use your own phonics program
  - B. **Emerging reader's stage of reading:**
    - Order the Emerging Reader's Set, **OR**...
    - Use your own set of emerging readers
  - C. **Independent reader's stage of reading:**
    - Order the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* teacher's guide AND the *Student Workbook Level 2/3*, **OR**...
    - Use your own independent reading program
3. Choose whether to order a **WHOLE** Basic Package, or individual pieces of it. If you choose to order a **WHOLE** Basic Package, choose **ONE** of these Basic Packages:
  - Order Basic Package with *Math 1A and 1B* **OR**...
  - Order Basic Package with *Math 2A and 2B*
4. Choose whether to order a Deluxe Package.
  - Order Classic Set, Boy Interest Set, **OR** Girl Interest Set, **OR**...
  - Use your own set of read-alouds specific to genre

# Bigger Hearts For His Glory

*A Patriotic Second or Third Grade Program  
full of brave and captivating stories of heroism...  
written for 7-9 year olds to discover!*

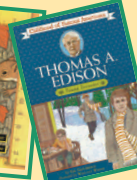
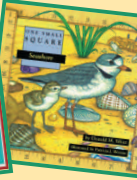
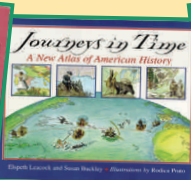
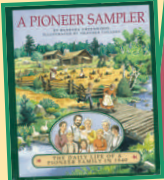
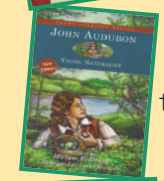
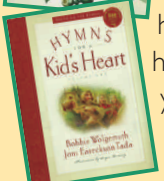
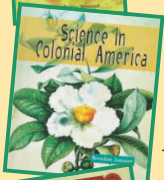
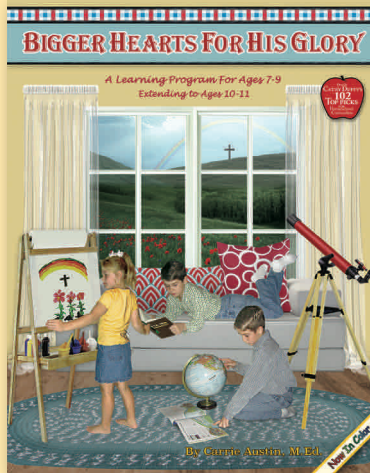
*(Extension Package in history and science available for upper elementary children)*

Have you ever noticed how children this age begin searching for “heroes” to imitate? Well, the search is over; they need look no further than the hard-working, courageous, American heroes in *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*! This inspiring program shows how our nation was built upon the backs of bold, daring, and innovative people who were often penniless and homeless during their quest for freedom. This program will have your children celebrating all the triumphs of the heroes of American history. It will help your children see that ordinary people’s enduring hope for a better future and their lasting faith in the Lord became the firm foundation of the great nation we call “America” today!

*Bigger Hearts for His Glory* has 34

engaging units with complete plans organized into two simple sections titled “Learning Through History” and “Learning the Basics”. This twofold approach to learning takes away the stress of “making sure you’ve covered everything” and lets you relax and completely enjoy your teaching time with your children.

In the “Learning Through History” part of the program, children will gain a chronological and biographical overview of American history from 1500-1970. Your children will take pride “stepping into American heroes’ shoes” as they follow a path of torn cloth to help rescue Jemima Boone, become Washington fighting Cornwallis battling it out in a card game, invent the paddle wheel with Robert Fulton by using spoons to turn water; follow coordinate directions with Harrison to meet Tecumseh, use pennies as “fireballs” to sink the Philadelphia, claim land in a mining camp and use the “gold” coins found there to buy a meal, test airplanes with the



## Bigger Hearts For His Glory

Wright brothers, and reenact many more historical events as they discover the American heroes through time!

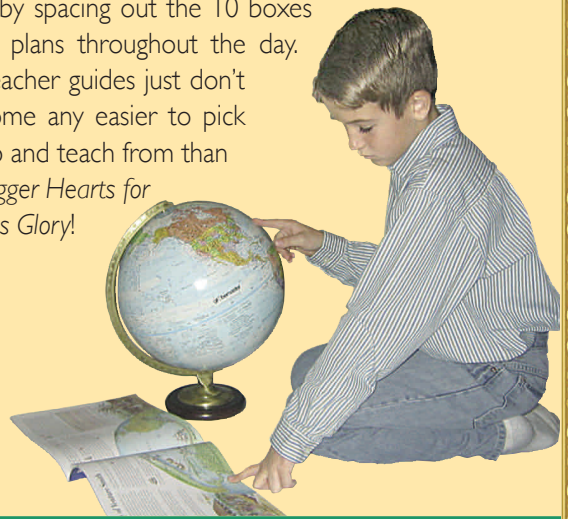
And...there's even more! The "Learning Through History" theme is filled with other great history connections too! Geography lessons, timeline activities, vocabulary research, classic poetry study, hands-on art projects, and narration retellings dig deeper into the theme and teach important skills at the same time. Also, one day in each unit includes a notebooking entry that reinforces the history being covered. These entries will be done in a beautiful, full-color history notebook. Biblical emphasis is woven into all of the history through Bible passages that match the history stories, Proverbs Bible memory work, devotional study time, Godly character quality discussions, and classic hymn singing. With the help of *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*, history will no longer be something children just read about and forget...it will be something they remember fondly with clarity!

The "Learning the Basics" part of *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* is widely appreciated for its flexibility in language arts and math. Do you have an emerging reader? *Bigger Hearts...* offers an incredible Emerging Reader's Set. Do you have an independent reader? *Bigger Hearts...* offers the award-winning *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* program. Do you have a different reading curriculum you enjoy? *Bigger Hearts...* respects that and suggests you simply use that one instead!

This same unique flexibility is available in math. Whether you need a second grade math program, a third grade math program, or you'd rather use your own math, *Bigger Hearts...* accommodates all of these choices! Finally, *Bigger Hearts...* offers 2 terrific

handwriting choices, but if you enjoy a different cursive program, just use that one instead! While *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* strives to give you the best, most affordable, and highest quality language arts and math choices, it is written in a way that gives you total freedom of choice in these very personal areas. It's no surprise that this is a greatly appreciated facet of the "Learning the Basics" part of the program!

With all of these wonderful plans, you might be starting to speculate how much time all of this might take. No need to fret about that! *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* takes a mere 3 to 3 ½ hours each day, leaving more than enough time for even the busiest of homeschool teachers. No more running to the library for books, racing to the store for materials, or reading ahead to navigate plans. Convenient packages of resources and the use of only materials you'd typically find at home make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what you'll be doing each day. This "boxed-style" of plans makes it easy to do school all in one sitting, or divide it by spacing out the 10 boxes of plans throughout the day. Teacher guides just don't come any easier to pick up and teach from than *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*!



## Comments



*Now, how about taking a moment to see what other homeschoolers are saying about **Bigger Hearts for His Glory!***



“First let me say I am completely blown away with *Bigger Hearts for His Glory!* It is so much more than I thought it would be. I have been spending hours looking at the books and the program. I am thrilled! There is a place for all my kids from the struggling reader to the advanced reader. It’s amazing!”  
**Brenda** in Buford, Georgia



“We have studied Columbus many times but my dear daughters never were this interested before. I finished Chapter 1 today in the history book in *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* because they wouldn’t put it down.”  
**Kim** in Bourne, Massachusetts



“I am using *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* with my 8 year old. We are both loving it. It seems to really connect with my son, who loves history and geography. Before *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*, my son was always begging to do science experiments. I dreaded them because they always seemed too involved and had strange things that no normal person keeps on hand. Enter *Bigger Hearts*....The science is the perfect blend of reading, notebooking and simple experiments that we both love.”  
**Durea** in Weatherford, Texas



“The key to our happy days is the balance that the *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* guide provides. My husband and I’s main goal is to train our children to love and fear the Lord. Heart of Dakota’s curriculum lines up perfectly and is helping us train our kids’ hearts using the Word of God. It is also very solid academically. It’s so refreshing to find that perfect fit!”  
**Kathleen** in Marysville, Kansas



I really appreciate how the readings are in bite-sized amounts and are reinforced through the rest of the lessons and activities. My girls discuss the things they’ve learned when it isn’t “school-time”, and I can honestly say that’s a first for me. I think Carrie has been blessed with the wisdom of knowing just how much is enough for a day. I sorely wish I had discovered Heart of Dakota a few years ago, but I’m glad I spotted it this year!  
**Lourdes** in Las Vegas, Nevada.



# Let's sneak a peek inside the Bigger Hearts for His Glory Teacher's Guide!

**A** A biographical approach to American history uses engaging true stories as read-alouds four days in each unit. The fifth day in each unit is used for creating a history notebook entry.

**F** Three days in each unit are devoted to spelling or dictation. Cursive handwriting practice is scheduled daily. Daily grammar and writing lessons are planned using the text *Preparing to Build: English 2* or *Beginning Wisely: English 3*.

**B** Hands-on art, history, timeline, vocabulary, narration, and geography activities rotate through this box in the plans of each unit. These coordinate with the history stories.

**G** Real books are at the heart of our reading plans. Follow the provided schedule in the Appendix for an emerging reader. For an independent reader, use *Drawn Into The Heart of Reading*.

| Learning Through History<br>Unit 1 - Day 1<br>Focus: Columbus Discovers America  |   | Learning the Basics<br>Unit 1 - Day 1<br>Focus: Language Arts, Math, and Science   |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| <p><b>Reading About History</b></p> <p>Read about history in the following resource:<br/>★ <i>A First Book in American History</i><br/>Chapter 1: p. 1-3</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Columbus believed the Earth was round. He wanted to find a faster route to get to China in Asia. Columbus believed he could reach China by sailing west across the Atlantic Ocean. This was a brave, new idea.</p>  | <p><b>Poetry</b></p> <p>Read aloud the poem "Four by the Clock" (see Appendix) to the students. After reading the poem, point out the specific words defined at the bottom of the poem. Discuss any other words in the poem that the students may not know. Read the poem again with the students.</p> <p><b>Copywork:</b> You may choose to have students copy part of the poem for this unit each day.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Read and appreciate a variety of classic poetry.</p>   | <p><b>Language Arts</b></p> <p>Have students complete one of the cursive handwriting options below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ <i>Cheerful Cursive</i> p.1 or <i>Italic D</i> half of p. 2</li> </ul> <p>Complete one of the English options below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ <i>English 2:</i> Unit 1 - Lesson 1</li> <li>★ <i>English 3:</i> Unit 1 - Lesson 1</li> </ul> <p>Choose either the Unit 1 spelling list or the first dictation passage (see Appendix for lists and passages). If you choose the spelling list, write each spelling word on a separate index card. Guide students to study each card one at a time. Flip it over, write the word from memory on paper, flip the card back over to check the spelling, and erase and correct any mistakes. If you choose dictation, follow the directions in the Appendix for dictation.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Practice language arts skills.</p> | <p><b>Storytime</b></p> <p>Choose at least one biography to read aloud for the next 20 days of plans (see Appendix for suggested titles). To introduce the genre, <i>Biography</i>, have students take turns finishing the following sentences: <i>My favorite thing to do is... I fell nervous when... I am looking forward to... I wonder about... Say, A biography is a true story of a person's life written by another person. Just like we learned about you as you shared about yourself, we can learn about others by reading about their lives. Read a portion of the biography you chose.</i></p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Introduce the genre: <i>Biography</i>.</p>   |
| <p><b>Geography</b></p> <p>Say, <i>A globe is a model of the Earth. It is much smaller than the Earth, but it is the same shape as the Earth. The Earth is made up of land and water. The land consists of seven continents. What is a continent? (A large body of land surrounded by water.)</i></p> <p>Say, <i>Find North America. Trace the outline of it with your finger. Repeat this tracing activity with South America, Africa, Australia, Europe, Asia, and Antarctica.</i></p> <p>Ask, <i>On which continent is Portugal found? (Europe) Which continent did Columbus want to reach by sailing from Portugal across the Atlantic Ocean? (Asia) Which continents were in Columbus' way of reaching China by sailing west? (North America and South America) Do you think the explorers in Columbus' time knew there were seven continents? Why, or why not? How many oceans are there in the world? Outline the four oceans with your finger. Have students outline the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, and Arctic Oceans. Ask, Which ocean is the largest? (Pacific Ocean) Do you think the explorers in Columbus' time knew there were four oceans? Why, or why not? What would it be like to sail away on an ocean if you didn't know the size of it or the distance to land?</i></p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Maps in Columbus' time looked very different from the maps we have now. Explorers were still learning about the Earth, so maps were not accurate.</p> | <p><b>Bible Study</b></p> <p>Say, <i>In this unit, you will be studying the character trait persistence. Look up the word "persistent" in a dictionary. What does it mean to be persistent? Find Proverbs 2:3-5 in your Bible. This is the memory selection for this unit. Read the verses out loud. Ask, In Proverbs 2:3, who are you supposed to ask for insight and understanding? How does Proverbs 2:3 say you should ask God for these things? Why would it take persistence to look for silver or search for hidden treasure? If you are persistent in calling out to God, what does Proverbs 2:5 say you will find? Does everyone find the knowledge of God? Why, or why not? Say the verses together 3 times. Add hand motions to help students remember the words.</i></p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Columbus went to Portugal to persistently pursue his dream of finding a new route to Asia.</p> | <p><b>Reading Choices</b></p> <p>Choose one of the reading options listed below (see Appendix for details).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ <i>Scheduled Books for Emerging Readers</i></li> <li>★ <i>Drawn Into the Heart of Reading: Level 2/3</i></li> </ul> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Use a step-by-step program for reading instruction.</p>   | <p><b>Math Exploration</b></p> <p>From two decks of playing cards, use all of the 10's and one set of cards numbered '2' - '9'. Fold a piece of paper in half. Label the left half 'tens' and the right half 'ones'. Place three 10's cards on the 'tens' side and one '4' card on the 'ones' side. Ask students to count by 10's (10, 20, 30). Point to the '4' and say, '30 and 4 makes 34.' 4 more than '30' is '34'. Direct students to write a number sentence on markerboard or paper to describe their total (3 tens + 4 ones = 34 or 30 + 4 = 34). Repeat the activity with different numbers of 'tens' and 'ones'.</p> <p>✓ <b>Text Connection:</b> <i>Primary Mathematics Workbook 2A</i> p. 7-8</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Form 2-digit numbers.</p> |
| <p><b>Corresponding Music</b></p> <p>Hymns for a Kid's Heart: Vol. One, Track 1<br/>Song Title: "Holy, Holy, Holy"<br/>Read p. 15-16 and sing verse 1 on p. 18.</p>  | <p><b>Science Exploration</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>★ <i>Read One Small Square: Seashore</i>, Introduction and p. 6-7.</li> </ul> <p>Have your students orally narrate or retell the portion of today's text that was read. Use the <i>Narrative Tips</i> in the Appendix as needed.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> The sea covers almost 3/4 of the Earth's surface. The seashore is home to many plants and animals. The tides make the seashore an exciting and difficult place to live.</p>   | <p><b>Now In Color</b></p>   |  |

**C** Classic poems are used for copywork, vocabulary study, poetry lessons, choral reading, and enjoyment.

**H** Science readings come from stories that bring science to life for the young student. Short experiments, notebook entries, and narration practice coordinate with the readings.

**D** In each unit students memorize a verse from Proverbs, study a Godly character quality, hear a devotional, and discuss a Bible passage that corresponds with the history stories.

**I** Nine different types of literature are studied within the storytime box of the plans. Lessons on genres, story elements, narration, and Godly character traits are included in each unit.

**E** Classic hymns are practiced by adding a new verse each unit until each hymn is learned.

**J** Quick, hands-on math lessons are provided two or three times each week to go with *Singapore Math 2A/2B*. A schedule for *Math 3A/3B* is in the Appendix.

# Now that you're energized to start your child's adventure with *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*, here's what you need to get started!

**1 Economy Package** This whole package is a necessary part of *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*. It is the heart and soul of the program, and without it, the plans will not work. This inexpensively priced economy package includes the *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* teacher's guide, *A First Book in American History*, *Stories of Great Americans*, *The Story of the Wright Brothers and Their Sister*, *Journeys in Time*, and *Student Notebook for Bigger Hearts for His Glory*. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below. Individual prices are listed at the end of each item's description, ages 7-9, Economy Package **(\$132.00) SAVE \$23.29**



## ★ *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* Teacher's Guide

*Bigger Hearts for His Glory* has 34 weeks of "open and go" lesson plans, and each day of plans is simply shown on two pages. This complete and easy-to-use guide can be used for one year of daily second or third grade sessions. *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* was written with the busy homeschool teacher in mind, so each day of plans takes only about 3 to 3 1/2 hours to complete. The "boxes" of plans can be spaced throughout the day as needed, or done all in a row in one sitting. Guides do NOT come more hassle-free or enjoyable to use than this one! (\$74.95)



## ★ *A First Book in American History*

In this living book, Edward Eggleston fascinates children with his captivating narratives of famous Americans. Eggleston's biographical storytelling stirs the imagination, makes children proud of their heritage, and teaches virtue by example. How better to illustrate perseverance than with stories of Columbus? What finer way to teach patience and honor than with the life of George Washington? The faults as well as the virtues of the persons whose lives are described allow many opportunities to encourage sound moral judgments. Never has history seemed so real and personal! (\$20.95)



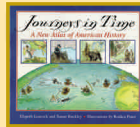
## ★ *Stories of Great Americans*

America's heroes come to life for children thanks to this 1895 classic by Edward Eggleston. The 52 chapters include stories about war heroes, statesmen, explorers, inventors, writers, artists, scientists, and just plain ordinary people who made a difference. The lives of these men and women wonderfully illustrate virtues that children need to learn. Eggleston's writing nourishes a love and appreciation of America and the people who made it great. Your children will have many American heroes to revere by the time you finish reading *Stories of Great Americans*! (\$15.95)



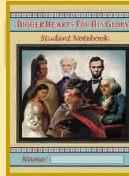
## ★ *The Story of the Wright Brothers and Their Sister*

It is nothing short of a miracle that the two sons of a little known Christian minister, experienced only in bicycle repair and largely self-educated, would be responsible for unlocking the secrets of flight. The Wright brothers dared to live their God-given dreams even in the midst of public ridicule and financial poverty. They discovered the great thrill of overcoming trials and problems through humble, childlike faith and determination. (\$10.50)



## ★ *Journeys in Time*

Prepare to brave the Atlantic with the Pilgrims, drag cannons across the icy Hudson for George Washington, and discover the West with Lewis and Clark! *Journeys in Time* has twenty harrowing journeys that have shaped our national past and let your child follow in the footsteps of the real people who made American history. True stories, maps, and colorful pictures show how history can come alive! (\$7.99)



## ★ *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* Student Notebook

(\$24.95)

[Each student will need his/her own *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* Student Notebook pages.]

**SAMPLE PAGES p.39**

## 2 Economy Package with Science Add-On

This science add-on package includes these 6 engaging resources: *One Small Square: Seashore*, *Science in Colonial America*, *John Audubon*, *One Small Square: Woods*, *A Pioneer Sampler*, and *Thomas A. Edison: Young Inventor*. Each science resource is described below. Individual prices are listed at the end of each item's description. Science Package **(\$64.07) > add to Economy Package price.**

**SAVE \$11.31**

Five days a week are devoted to using these books. Science topics and history themes mesh to allow for natural connections to be made between the two areas. So, while children read about John Audubon in history, they will study his life and the knowledge of birds in the science area. While reading in history about Daniel Boone and the untamed frontier, children will study the woodland habitat in science.



## ★ *One Small Square - Seashore*

From sandy beaches to rocky cliffs, the place where the land meets the sea is an amazing habitat. Children will be astonished by the richness and variety of creatures at the water's edge. Beautifully illustrated, *Seashore* is just one volume from the critically acclaimed *One Small Square* series of hands-on science books. (\$13.00)



## ★ *Science in Colonial America*

Colonial Americans insisted that their science be practical, useful, and democratic. They were eager to ask questions and find answers about the exciting new world around them, and this engaging book portrays that entrepreneurial spirit with narrative stories, detailed maps, an index, and a glossary. Reprinted for Heart of Dakota. (\$15.45)

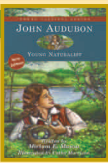


## ★ *One Small Square - Woods*

The woods are full of puzzles to be solved and clues to be found. Young readers unlock the secrets of the woods from the strange meetings of butterflies, to the miraculous "walking" of a twig, to the riddle of why the leaves turn color and fall. One small square at a time, these "detectives" plunge into mysteries without ever getting lost. Beautifully illustrated, *Woods* offers a picture field guide, a glossary index, and a resource list. (\$13.00)

# Bigger Hearts for His Glory Resources

## ★ John Audubon



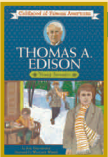
From a tropical island, on to Europe, and then on to America, join the young "Jean" Audubon as he follows his dream to bring birds and animals to life with pencil and paper. Find out about the boy who grew up to create the greatest wildlife drawings in the world, and whose name still stands for the love and preservation of nature. (\$9.95)

## ★ A Pioneer Sampler



Combining fact and fiction effectively, this appealing book offers a window into the lives of pioneers. Your children will love getting to know the Robertsons, while also discovering facts about the time period. Illustrated with attractive pencil drawings, this book is a valuable resource for children studying the period. (\$15.99)

## ★ Thomas A. Edison - Young Inventor



This classic biography focuses on the childhood of Edison, who patented more than 1100 inventions. This series reaffirms the importance of our American heritage and helps children learn to love the people who helped shape this great country. (\$7.99)

### The "Choices" Part Of The Program

1. Choose whether to use ONE of the suggested reading programs, or to use your own.
2. Choose whether to use ONE of the suggested handwriting programs, or to use your own.

This flexibility allows you to customize *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* for your children. Below you will find descriptions for each choice.

## 3 Choose one reading program – or use your own



### ★ Emerging Reader's Set

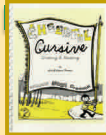
This program is for children in the emerging reader's stage. Now that your child has completed most of your phonics instruction and is reading simple books, choosing high interest books that are at the emerging reader's level can be a challenge. This Emerging Reader's Set meets that challenge and provides a carefully planned out list of interesting, well-loved books that gradually increase in difficulty throughout the year. A schedule for reading these books, engaging questions written specifically for each book, and a list of supplemental titles, are all included in the *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* guide. The Emerging Reader's set includes 14 books along with a choice of ONE of two suggested Bibles. Please turn to page 29 of this catalog to read more about the Emerging Reader's Set.

## ★ Drawn Into The Heart Of Reading



This program is for children who are independently reading. *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* has had the honor of being selected for Cathy Duffy's highly acclaimed Top 100 Curriculum Picks! This well-loved, uniquely structured reading program allows you to choose your own books for each genre and read at a pace of your own choosing. A suggested list of books and various levels of book packs are also available. Please turn to page 87 of this catalog to read more about *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*.

## 4 Choose one handwriting book – or use your own



### ★ Cheerful Cursive

This fun handwriting program will have children excited to get to know each "character" for their cursive strokes. But, not only will they learn cursive letter formation, they will also learn to read it. This dual emphasis on writing and reading makes *Cheerful Cursive* a truly unique product, one copy per student. (\$15.95)



### ★ Italic - Book D

Italic is a modern handwriting system that conforms to natural rhythmic hand movements. Italic builds on previously learned concepts and eliminates the abrupt leap from "ball and stick" to looped cursive. (\$11.75)

## 5 Basic Package

This package includes 4 resources that provide meaningful text connections with *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*. If you are covering these areas in some other way, you can do without the items in the Basic Package; however, they greatly enhance the program. The 4 items in the Basic Package include EITHER *Preparing to Build: English 2* or *Beginning Wisely: English 3*, EITHER *Primary Math Set 2A/2B* OR *Primary Math Set 3A/3B*, *Little Pillows*, and *Hymns for a Kid's Heart* book and CD. Page numbers for each of these are listed in the guide.

Basic Package with *Primary Math 2A/2B*. **(\$65.74) SAVE \$11.60**

Basic Package with *Primary Math 3A/3B*. **(\$107.69) SAVE \$9.00**

### Biblically-themed first grammar and writing texts

Your Basic Package includes your choice of Level 2 or 3 of the well-known, dependable Rod and Staff grammar program. Short, daily lessons provide a solid foundation in learning beginning grammar for the purpose of writing.

## ✓ English 2 or English 3



The lessons in English 2 are easy-to-use, sequential, and very comprehensive. The left-side of the 2 page daily plans covers the lesson and is read aloud by the parent. The right side has oral exercises and writing activities for the child to complete. Text pages for English 2 are listed in the *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* guide. This resource is required for grammar and writing instruction, unless you are doing grammar and writing in some other way. Pupil Text (\$15.95) Pupil Text with optional Teacher's Manual (\$19.95)

The lessons in English 3 are significantly more advanced than English 2, so we recommend purchasing the Teacher's Manual in addition to the Pupil Text. For this reason, the Teacher's Manual is included in the Basic Package. Text pages for English 3 are listed in the *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* guide. Pupil Text (\$15.95) Pupil Text with optional Teacher's Manual (\$19.95)

## Learn sacred hymns with this God-honoring CD



### ✓ Hymns for a Kid's Heart – Volume 1

This inspiring book and CD set will have your children singing twelve classic hymns, like *Amazing Grace* and *Holy, Holy, Holy*. With richly orchestrated music, stories of the hymnwriters, heartfelt prayers, Scripture verses, and printed sheet music, *Hymns for a Kid's Heart* is sure to feed your child's soul!

Book and CD published by Heart of Dakota and sold only as a set. (\$25.99)

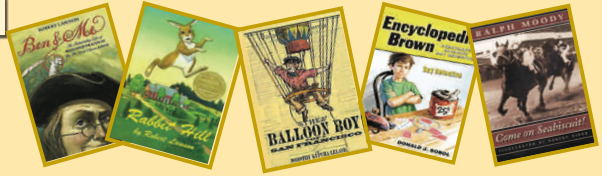
# Bigger Hearts for His Glory Resources

Cherish this classic devotional in your Basic Package



## Little Pillows

This little gem of a devotional is the sequel to *Morning Bells*, and is written by the same amazing author, Frances Ridley Havergal. Each devotion contains a related Bible verse, a story, and a hymn quotation. Devotions link to *Bigger Hearts for His Glory's* history theme one time a week, and also emphasize the Biblical lessons. (\$6.00)



Choose Singapore math texts for your Basic Package

Your Basic Package offers a choice of *Math 2A/2B* or *Math 3A/3B*. Text pages for both of them are listed in the plans of *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*. Both math texts are simple and easy-to-follow, have illustrations, and leave children with the feeling that math is fun.



## Primary Math 2A/2B

*Primary Math 2A/2B* is the easier math text in the Basic Package. Hands-on math activities are written to accompany *Math 2A/2B* in the *Bigger Hearts for His Glory* guide. Instruction moves through concrete, pictorial, and abstract stages. This approach encourages active thinking, communication of mathematical ideas, and problem solving.

*Primary Math Workbooks 2A and 2B*, each (\$14.70)

**Note:** Due to the daily math plans in *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*, you will not need Textbooks 2A and 2B.



## Primary Math 3A/3B

This is the upper math text in the Basic Package. If you've already covered the concepts in *Primary Mathematics 2A & 2B*, you will follow the alternate math schedule for 3A and 3B in the Appendix of *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*.

*Primary Math Textbooks and Workbooks 3A and 3B*, each (\$14.70)  
Answer Key 1A-3B (\$8.25)

## Classic Set [package price] (\$67.01) **SAVE \$11.82**

- *Ben and Me: An Astonishing Life of Benjamin Franklin by His Good Mouse Amos* [Biography] (\$7.99)  
*This book is also in the Extension Package of Bigger Hearts for His Glory*
- *Come On Seabiscuit* [Adventure] (\$14.95)
- *Farmer Boy* [Historical Fiction] (\$8.99)
- *Rabbit Hill* [Fantasy] (\$7.99)
- *Encyclopedia Brown: Boy Detective* [Mystery] (\$5.99)
- *The Balloon Boy of San Francisco* [Nonfiction] (\$9.95)
- *Homer Price* [Humor] (\$7.99)
- *Misty of Chincoteague* [Realistic Fiction] (\$7.99)
- *More Stories from Grandma's Attic* [Folk Tale] (\$6.99)



## 6 Deluxe Package

The Deluxe Package gives you 3 incredible book packs of read-alouds to choose from for the Storytime plans in *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*. No matter which set you choose, your child will enjoy the amazing selection of books! Each set of 9 books has every type of genre represented, and all you have to do is simply choose ONE of these three sets: Classic Set, Boy Interest Set, OR Girl Interest Set. Or, if you want to choose your own read-alouds, just make sure you have chosen quality books for each genre. For detailed descriptions of each book, visit the website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com).

## Boy Interest Set [package price] (\$61.06) **SAVE \$10.77**

- *George Rogers Clark: Boy of the Northwest Frontier* [Biography] (\$9.95)
- *Snow Treasure* [Adventure] (\$7.99)
- *Justin Morgan Had a Horse* [Historical Fiction] (\$7.99)
- *The Indian in the Cupboard* [Fantasy] (\$7.99)
- *Concord Cunningham: Scripture Sleuth* [Mystery] (\$8.95)
- *Balto and the Great Race* [Nonfiction] (\$5.99)
- *By the Great Horn Spoon* [Humor] (\$8.99)  
*This book is also in the Extension Package of Bigger Hearts for His Glory*
- *Rascal* [Realistic Fiction] (\$6.99)
- *The Whipping Boy* [Folk Tale] (\$6.99)



# Bigger Hearts for His Glory Resources



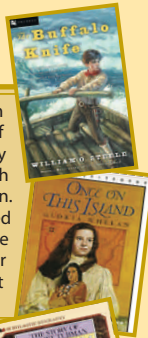
## ✓ Girl Interest Set [package price] (\$64.89) **SAVE \$11.45**

- *Phillis Wheatley: Young Revolutionary Poet* [Biography] (\$9.95)
- *Baby Island* [Adventure] (\$7.99)
- *Understood Betsy* [Historical Fiction] (\$12.95)
- *Stuart Little* [Fantasy] (\$7.99)
- *Footprints in the Barn* [Mystery] (\$8.50)
- *If Your Name Was Changed at Ellis Island* [Nonfiction] (\$6.99)
- *Emily's Runaway Imagination* [Humor] (\$6.99)
- *A Little Princess* [Realistic Fiction] (\$7.99)
- *The Ordinary Princess* [Folk Tale] (\$6.99)

Need some help deciding what to order?  
Check out our simple  
step-by-step directions in the boxes below!

## 7 Extension Package

This package is an **OPTIONAL** part of *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*. It extends the areas of history and science to include more advanced material, which allows older children to learn along with younger children. A schedule of daily readings for these books is provided in the Appendix of *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*. Books are at a mid-fourth to upper sixth grade reading level. For detailed descriptions of each book, visit the website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com).



## ✓ Extension Package (\$133.25) **SAVE \$23.52**

- *A Child's Story of America* (\$13.50)
- *Pedro's Journal* (\$6.99)
- *Pocahontas: Young Peacemaker* (\$7.99)
- *Almost Home* (\$7.99)
- *The New Americans* (\$7.99)
- *Ben and Me: An Astonishing Life of Benjamin Franklin by His Good Mouse Amos* [Biography] (\$7.99) *This book is also in the Deluxe Pkg. Classic Set of Bigger Hearts for His Glory*
- *Guns for General Washington* (\$7.99)
- *Toliver's Secret* (\$6.99)  
*This book is also in the DITHOR Level 3 Book Pack.*
- *The Buffalo Knife* (\$11.95)
- *Once on This Island* (\$6.99)
- *By the Great Horn Spoon* (\$8.99) *This book is also in the Deluxe Pkg. Boy Interest Set of Bigger Hearts for His Glory*
- *Freedom Train* (\$6.99)
- *Bud and Me* (\$25.00)
- *Esperanza Rising* (\$6.99)
- *Exploring Planet Earth* (\$14.99)
- *The Story of Thomas Alva Edison* (\$5.99)



## How To Order *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*...

1. Order the Economy Package.
2. Order the Science Add-On for the Economy Package.
3. Decide which stage of reading your child is at, and choose **ONE** of the following resources:
  - A. **Emerging reader's stage of reading:**
    - Order the Emerging Reader's Set, **OR**...
    - Use your own set of emerging readers
  - B. **Independent reader's stage of reading:**
    - Order the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide* **AND** the Student Workbook Level 2/3; choose whether to order the optional *Book Projects to Send Home*; choose whether to order an optional Book Pack for Level 2 or 3 (See p.94) **OR**...
    - Use your own independent reading program
4. Choose **ONE** of these handwriting programs:
  - Order *Italic D Handwriting*, **OR**...
  - Order *Cheerful Cursive*, **OR**...
  - Use your own handwriting program
5. Choose whether to order a **WHOLE** Basic Package, or individual pieces of it. If you choose to order a **WHOLE** Basic Package, choose **ONE** of these Basic Packages:
  - Order Basic Package with Math 2A/B and English 2 **OR**...
  - Order Basic Package with Math 3A/B and English 3
6. Choose whether to order a **WHOLE** Deluxe Package, or individual pieces of it. If you choose to order a **WHOLE** Deluxe Package, choose **ONE** of these:
  - Order Deluxe Package Classic Set, **OR**...
  - Order Deluxe Package Boy Interest Set, **OR**...
  - Order Deluxe Package Girl Interest Set, **OR**...
  - Use your own set of read-alouds specific to genre
7. If you have upper elementary-aged children for whom you would like to extend the areas of history and science, order the Extension Package.

That's it! Saddle up and get ready to ride into your exciting adventure with *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*!



# Preparing Hearts For His Glory

*A Motivating Third or Fourth Grade Program  
filled with history's finest and most memorable stories...  
written to inspire 8-10 year olds!  
(Extension Package available for fifth and sixth grade children)*

Wouldn't you love to gather your children around a cozy fireplace to listen to a great storyteller share true and mesmerizing stories from the past? Well, stoke the fire, and gather your children around, because *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* features some of the best "storytellers", sharing some of the best stories, ever to be told! This compelling program gives a sweeping narrative view of world history from Creation to the late 1900's. Biblical stories are interwoven with other stories from world history, so your children can begin to view history as one long continuous story to be enjoyed. Children will no longer be confused into thinking that Bible history is separate from

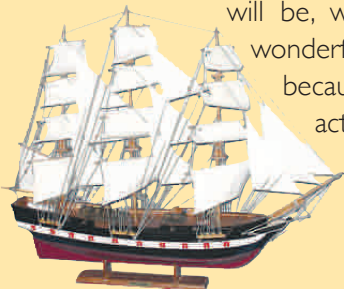
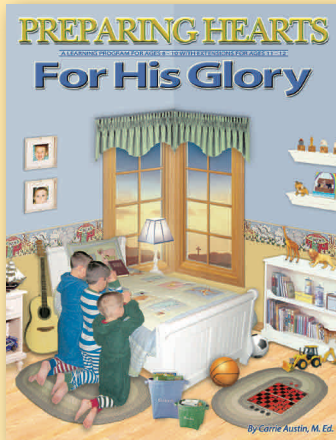
World History. Instead, this program will have your children understanding that all of history belongs to God...that all of it was, is, and always will be, written by the most wonderful Storyteller of all... because all of it really is actually "His" story!

*Preparing Hearts  
for His Glory* has  
35 exciting units

with complete plans organized into two simple sections called "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This two-pronged approach to learning lets you relax and completely enjoy teaching your children, with a calm assurance that all of your "bases are covered". In the "Learning Through History" part of the program, your children will gain a chronological and biographical overview of world history from Creation to the late 1900's. Your children will enjoy becoming an active part of the history they've read about as they design a coat of arms on a shield of faith to help them fight battles of Spiritual warfare; create an Ice Age cave art painting to praise God for animals to hunt;

build a clay or playdough model showing the Tigris River, Euphrates River, and the wall of ice; use hieroglyphics to make a cartouche of a lady Pharaoh named Hatshepsut; make an Egyptian meal of seed cakes to reenact Joseph revealing his true identity to his brothers; and reenact many more historical events as they travel through the landmark events of world history!

And...there's more! The "Learning Through History" theme is filled with other great history



# Preparing Hearts For His Glory

connections too! Corresponding history read-alouds, geography quick-finds, timeline entries, vocabulary study, research questions, history projects, copywork of quotes/verses/passages, history notebooking sessions, oral comprehension and opinion questions, independent literature readings and assignments, oral narration retellings, written narration lessons, and meaningful Biblical applications dig deeper into the history theme and teach needed skills too. In *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*, each part of history is a breath of fresh air that gives vibrant new life to the past!

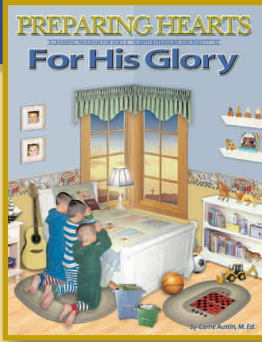
The “Learning the Basics” part of *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* is a treasure chest full of innovative ways to teach fundamental skills. Language arts has poetry study of Robert Louis Stevenson, Charlotte Mason style dictation passages, reliable grammar lessons, productive writing lessons, and literature studies that utilize our award-winning program *Drawn into the Heart of Reading*. Science is based on biographical and living book readings, and it includes science notebooking sessions, hands-on science experiments, oral narrations, science comprehension questions, and Biblical application questions that link to science. Bible study of the Psalms, Bible passage memory work, and songs with the Psalms set to music, provide even more

natural connections to the Scriptures. Finally, for your convenience, math is written to be very flexible and offers several levels of instruction to best accommodate your children’s needs.

In case you are starting to worry about how long all of these exciting plans may take you to do, cast your worries aside, because *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* takes about only 4 hours each day to do, and it only has plans for 4 days a week! This leaves more than enough time for even the busiest of homeschool teachers, and allows you to either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or to stretch the 4 day plan into 5 days. Also, you won’t be wasting time looking for books at the library, searching for materials at the store, or studying plans ahead of time to prepare to teach. Convenient packages of resources and the use of only materials you’d typically find at home make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what you’ll be doing each day and make teaching ultra-easy by noting whether plans are “teacher-directed”, “semi-independent”, or “independent”. This “boxed-style” of plans makes it simple to do school all in one sitting, or divide it by spacing out the boxes of plans throughout the day. Teacher guides just don’t come any easier to pick up and teach from than *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*!



## Comments



*So, how about taking a moment to see what other homeschoolers are saying about *Preparing Hearts for His Glory!**



"We are loving each and every day with Heart of Dakota! In it I have found the cure for my former 'grass is greener' syndrome that used to drive me to search out the 'latest and greatest' curriculum to brighten our homeschool days. I have never been so content as we are now!"

*Alison in Doylestown, OH*



"I am using *Preparing Hearts* with my 2 girls and am amazed at the thought provoking in-depth conversations we have been having! Everyday!! I am also getting a deeper understanding of the Scriptures, as I see history unfolding before my eyes. This whole curriculum is saturated by the Holy Spirit."

*Georgette in Levittown, NY*



"My older daughter is thriving with *Preparing Hearts*. It has a 'just right' blend of challenges that make her feel successful. She is being stretched, but not so much that she breaks!

This is the first year where I feel like I am accomplishing what I would like in my kiddos education."

*Jess in Alvord, IA*



"We're finishing up our first full week in *Preparing Hearts*. It blesses my heart to see my son's eagerness to begin his work each day. He's been very enthusiastic about the new program! A great first week . . . I'm so glad we decided to go with *Preparing Hearts!*"

*Jennifer in Etna, Maine*



"I kept trying to tweak, add, substitute, and change, and my husband finally told me to try *Preparing Hearts* as written. I have to say, it has been wonderful! It is a great fit for both my boys. They are learning so much, and they love the book choices!"

*Allison in Texas*



"The manner in which you have laid out the guides and the sense of order combined with ease of use is a true marvel. There's no twaddle here, only rich experiences for learning, thinking, and talking."

*Florence in Rockville, VA*

# Now, why not take a quick peek at the Preparing Hearts for His Glory Teacher's Guide!

**A** Bible stories interwoven with history stories provide a one-year narrative overview of world history. Activities include questioning according to Bloom's taxonomy, Biblical applications, oral narration practice, and written narration lessons.

**B** Three days per unit are devoted to a meaningful, hands-on project that brings the history story to life. Projects can be completed a little each day or in one session on Day 5.

**F** Students will enjoy the poetry of Robert Louis Stevenson through choral reading, vocabulary, discussion, personal connections, sharing, and recitation of his classic poems.

**G** Grammar lessons are planned using *Rod and Staff English: Level 3 or 4*. Studied dictation is scheduled 3 days in each unit to practice spelling skills. *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* provides 3 days of literature study. The remaining day in each unit is devoted to a creative writing lesson.

| Learning through History<br>Focus: Creation to Noah  |  | Learning the Basics<br>Focus: Language Arts, Math, Bible and Science   |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Unit 1 - Day 1   |  | Unit 1 - Day 1   |  |
| <p><b>Reading about History</b> T</p> <p>Read about history in the following resource:<br/>★ <i>Grandpa's Box: Ch. 1 p. 9-14</i><br/>Note: Parents may also wish to read p. 281-282 silently.</p> <p>After today's reading, say, <i>Tell me what you learned about Grandpa from today's story.</i> (comprehension) <i>Where did Grandpa get his yellow, wooden box? (Knowledge) How does Grandpa use the yellow box? (application)</i><br/><i>Decide what war Grandpa could be talking about. (evaluation) Ponder who might be the enemy Grandpa mentioned. (synthesis)</i></p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Marc and Amy enjoyed visiting their Grandpa at his shop. Grandpa brought out his yellow box of carved figures. He was preparing to tell Amy and Marc some war stories.</p> | <p><b>Storytime</b> T</p> <p>Read aloud the following assigned passage:<br/>★ Ephesians 6:10-20<br/>Note: Today's discussion should have a conversational feel. Share about a person, time, event, or emotion from your life that the passage today brought to mind. Next, have your child share a connection.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Connect personally to the passage.</p>  | <p><b>Poetry</b> T</p> <p>Read aloud to the students the poem "The Swing" (see Appendix). Ask, <i>What does the poem say about swinging? Describe what the child sees as he/she swings. What feeling do the last two lines of the poem give you?</i> Read the poem again with the students.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Read and appreciate a variety of classic poetry.</p>   | <p><b>Bible Study</b> T</p> <p>Say, <i>Find Psalm 1:1-2 in your Bible. This is the memory selection for this unit. Read the verses out loud. Ask, In Psalm 1:1, what kind of man does it say is blessed? What does it mean to counsel someone? Can a good man still give ungodly counsel? Why is it important to receive counsel from those that are faithful to God? What does it mean to mock or scorn someone? How does living in an ungodly life mock or scorn God? What does Psalm 1:2 say is the delight of a Godly man? How does the word of God show us His law? Explain what it means to meditate. Why is it important to meditate on God's word? Have students say the verse 2 times, adding hand motions to help remember the words.</i></p> <p>✓ <i>Lead Me to the Rock CD</i><br/>Track 4: Song: "His Delight" (vs. 1-2)</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> A Godly man is faithful and delights in studying God's word.</p> |
| <p><b>History Project</b> S</p> <p>This unit you will be designing a shield of faith and your own coat of arms to place on it. Cut out a piece of white paper in the size and shape of a shield. You will use this paper to draw your coat of arms.</p> <p>What are some symbols of faith? (i.e. cross, dove, empty tomb, crown, Easter lily, etc.) On the white paper that you cut out, sketch with pencil a design using symbols of faith to be your coat of arms. Do not color the design in. Save the design for Day 2.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Grandpa was talking about a spiritual war. In a spiritual war, we need the full armor of God to protect us.</p>  | <p><b>Research</b> S</p> <p>Ephesians 6:10-17 talks about the armor of God. In verse 16, what piece of armor is mentioned? A shield often had a coat of arms on it. What is a coat of arms? Where could you look to discover more about a coat of arms? A dictionary will give you a definition of a coat of arms. An encyclopedia will tell you what a coat of arms is and show you a picture of it. Use a reference book or an online resource like <a href="http://www.wikipedia.org">www.wikipedia.org</a> to look up coat of arms. Depending on the resource you use, you will have to type coat of arms in the search or look it up in the index.</p> <p>Orally answer one or more of the following questions from your research: <i>What is a coat of arms? Which types of designs were used to make a coat of arms? What color patterns were used when making a coat of arms? Who designed the coat of arms?</i></p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> The shield of faith protects Christians from the arrows of the enemy. A shield's coat of arms identifies a soldier. Can people identify that you are a Christian?</p> | <p><b>Language Arts</b> S</p> <p>Have students complete the first studied dictation exercise (see Appendix for directions and passages).</p> <p>Help students complete one lesson from the following reading program:<br/>★ <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading</i></p> <p>Work with the students to complete one of the English options listed below:<br/>★ <i>Beginning Wisely: Lesson 2</i><br/>★ <i>Building with Diligence: Lesson 1</i><br/>★ Your own grammar program</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Practice language arts skills.</p> | <p><b>Math Exploration</b> S</p> <p>Choose one of the math options listed below (see Appendix for details).<br/>★ <i>Singapore Primary Mathematics 2A/2B, 3A/3B or 4A/4B</i><br/>★ Your own math program</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> Use a step-by-step math program.</p>  |
| <p><b>Independent History Study</b> I</p> <p>★ <i>Read Draw and Write Through History p. 4-5.</i> Follow the directions given on p. 6-7 to draw and color plants and trees on white paper. Either store completed drawings in a 3-ring binder with plastic page protectors or use a sketchbook with half blank and half lined pages.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> The history of earth began with creation, which showed God's mighty power.</p>  | <p><b>Science Exploration</b> I</p> <p>★ <i>Read One Small Square: Arctic Tundra p. 3-5.</i> Day 1 of each unit includes a science notebook assignment. Store completed notebook entries in a 3-ring binder with plastic page protectors or a bound sketchbook with unlined pages. At the top of an unlined paper, copy Genesis 8:22 in cursive. Beneath the verse, draw or trace the map from p. 48 of <i>One Small Square: Arctic Tundra</i>. Color the tundra blue. Copy the first sentence of text from p. 48 next to your picture. Look on a real globe to see where the tundra is found.</p> <p><b>Key Idea:</b> The arctic tundra is known for its long, cold winters and chilly summers. The tundra is located within the Arctic Circle where the sun is farthest away from the earth.</p>   |  |  |

**C** Independent, supplementary readings assigned from real books correspond with time periods being studied. Oral narration, copywork, notebook entries, and Biblical connections round out the independent readings.

**D** Corresponding read-alouds make history come alive. Activities include oral narration as a character in the story, comparison to historical time periods, Biblical applications, and personal connections.

**E** Lessons on beginning research skills, vocabulary, map and globe work, and timeline entries rotate throughout this part of the plans each unit. These coordinate with the history stories.

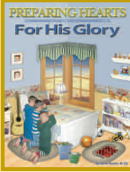
**H** Each week, an experiment, a notebook entry, questions to answer (including Biblical application), and oral narration practice coordinate with the daily independent readings.

**I** Students discuss a portion of a Psalm, have a quiet time with Psalms and prayer, and memorize entire passages from the Psalms through repetition, copywork, actions, and music.

**J** Daily math lessons are scheduled in the Appendix for *Singapore Math 3A/3B and 4A/4B*. For those transferring from another math program, the schedule for *Math 2A/2B* is also provided in the Appendix if needed.

# Now that you're eager to start your child's learning with Preparing Hearts for His Glory, here's what you need to start!

**1 Economy Package** This whole package is a necessary part of *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*. It is the cornerstone of the program, and without it, the plans will not work. This inexpensively-priced economy package includes the *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* teacher's guide, *A Child's History of the World*, *Grandpa's Box: Retelling the Biblical Story of Redemption*, *Life in the Great Ice Age*, and *Hero Tales: A Family Treasury of True Stories from the Lives of Christian Heroes Volume 1*. For ages 8-10. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below. Individual prices are listed at the end of each item's description. **(\$126.57) SAVE \$22.34**



## ★ *Preparing Hearts for His Glory Teacher's Guide*

*Preparing Hearts for His Glory* has 34 weeks of "open and go" 4-day lesson plans, and each day of plans is simply shown on two pages. This balanced and easy-to-use guide can be used for one complete year of third or fourth grade sessions and includes extensions for older students. *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* was written with the busy homeschool teacher in mind, so each day of plans takes only about 4 hours to complete. The "boxes" of plans can be spaced throughout the day as needed. Guides just don't come as easy-to-use as *Preparing Hearts for His Glory!* (\$80.95)



## ★ *A Child's History of the World*

One of the finest history books for children, this well-loved Hillyer classic features stories of world history from Creation to the 20th century. Told in a highly-engaging, narrative style, this one-year history overview builds a firm foundation for future history studies. With every reading, your child will grow to love Hillyer's storytelling! (\$19.99)



## ★ *Grandpa's Box - Retelling the Biblical Story of Redemption*

Grandpa uses his special box of wooden carvings to share Bible stories with two children named Amy and Marc. Grandpa has such a heartfelt way of storytelling that your children, right along with Amy and Marc, will begin to personally understand God's plan of redemption. Each story emphasizes what can be learned about God, not just what can be learned about Bible characters. 42 chapters take readers from Genesis to Revelation. This is an excellent complement to *A Child's History of the World* for integrating Biblical history along with world history! (\$14.99)



## ★ *Life in the Great Ice Age*

This unique book will transport your children back in time to learn the Biblical history of the world! Not only will readers discover what life would have been like during the Ice Age, they will also find out the scientific reasons for this puzzling period of time! (\$15.99)



## ★ *Hero Tales - Vol 1*

Drawn from the lives of 15 key Christian heroes, *Hero Tales* is a treasury of 45 educational readings designed to help foster Christian character qualities in children. This inspiring collection presents a short biography and three true stories for each hero, including Amy Carmichael, Samuel Morris, Martin Luther, Harriet Tubman, Dwight L. Moody, John Wesley, and many more! (\$16.99)

## 2 Economy Package with Science Add-On

This science add-on includes these 9 engaging resources: *One Small Square: Tundra*, *One Small Square: Desert*, *The Great Dinosaur Mystery and the Bible*, *Find the Constellations*, *One Small Square: Coral Reef*, *Columbus, Who was Leonardi DaVinci?*, *Pasteur's Fight Against Microbes*, and *Albert Einstein: Young Thinker*. Add to Economy Package price. **(\$86.62) SAVE \$14.29**

Four days a week are devoted to using these books. Science topics and history themes mesh to allow for natural connections to be made between the two areas. So, while children read about the Israelites wandering in the desert in history, they will study about the desert habitat in science. When students are reading about seafaring explorers in history, they will study the coral reef in science. As students move into the time periods in which Columbus, DaVinci, Pasteur and Einstein lived in history, they will study these great men's lives and scientific contributions in science. Each science resource is described below. Individual prices are listed behind each item's description.

## ★ *One Small Square - Arctic Tundra*



It's a land riddled with mysteries and puzzles. A land where a winter night lasts three weeks, where the ground is icy on the warmest of days, and where bears, hares, and howling wolves roam. You may never visit this dangerously cold habitat, but now, the strange and wonderful Arctic tundra is brought to you – one small square at a time! (\$11.00)

## ★ *One Small Square - Cactus Desert*



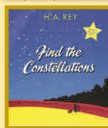
With the sun blazing down from a cloudless sky, you'd think nothing could survive! But watch out, a rattlesnake, scorpion, or tarantula might be near. A roadrunner might whiz by, a lizard might pop up, or a tortoise might stick out its head. It's not the easiest life on the baking earth, but it's so fascinating to visit the desert – one small square at a time! (\$11.00)

## ★ *The Great Dinosaur Mystery and the Bible*



It's hard to understand how dinosaurs fit with Creation and the Bible, yet this mystery is easy to solve with the help of God's Word. This best-selling Christian book presents these "mysterious" creatures as a part of Creation and uses them to introduce Biblical concepts about Creation, the nature of God, man's fall to sin, Noah's flood, Christ's redemption, and God's plan for the restoration of paradise. (\$16.99)

## ★ *Find the Constellations*



This is a delightfully illustrated book; an informative beginner's guide to locating and identifying constellations in the northern hemisphere, with an extensive index, glossary, and time table for sky viewing. This book has stood the test of time! (\$9.99)

## ★ *One Small Square - Coral Reef*



Dive into a clear, quiet, watery world where tiny coral animals build one of the wonders of the world – a coral reef. This action-packed undersea circus will thrill you with snapping jaws, squirting ink, shooting darts, and hungry sharks. Explore the greatest reef of them all – one small square at a time. (\$13.00)

# Preparing Hearts For His Glory Resources

## ★ Columbus



This is an adventurous story of a man in quest of treasures of the East! Not knowing what to expect, Columbus fearlessly sailed across the Atlantic at a time when "civilized" people believed the world was flat. He and his brave sailors soon discovered many islands, people, and animals. The beautiful illustrations further enhance this fascinating tale of this famous explorer! (\$17.95)

## ★ Who Was Leonardo daVinci?



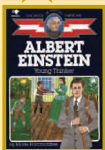
Was daVinci a lonely little boy? A houseguest of the King of France? An inventor, musician, engineer, scientist, and painter of the Mona Lisa? The answer is... ALL OF THESE! This biography's engaging narrative draws the reader into Leonardo's life as he grows up and puts his many talents to use. Step back in the time when kings ruled and daVinci was a master! (\$5.99)

## ★ Pasteur's Fight Against Microbes



This is the exciting true story of a man who helped save millions of lives. Because of his work, the diseases that had killed people for centuries were finally defeated. His imagination, patience, and clear thinking have transformed our world forever. (\$7.99)

## ★ Albert Einstein - Young Thinker



Children know who Albert Einstein grew up to be – but what was he like as a child? This book presents the early life of the physicist whose theory of relativity revolutionized scientific thinking. It shares Albert's inspirational personal stories of when he was a boy and a teenager. (\$7.99)

### The "Choices" Part Of The Program

1. Choose ONE suggested reading program, or use your own.
2. Choose ONE suggested math program, or use your own.
3. Choose ONE suggested English program, or use your own.
4. Choose whether to use the corresponding music.

This flexibility allows you to individually customize *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* for your children.

## 3 Choose Level 2/3 OR Level 4/5 of the celebrated reading program *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* - or simply use your own reading program!



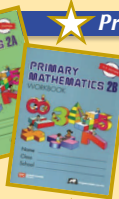
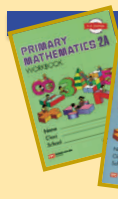
## ★ Drawn Into the Heart of Reading

*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* Level 2/3 or Level 4/5: This program is for children who are independently reading, and it has had the honor of being selected for Cathy Duffy's highly acclaimed *Top 100 Curriculum Picks!* This well-loved, uniquely, structured reading program allows you to choose your own books for each genre and read at a pace of your own choosing. A suggested list of books

and various levels of book packs are also available. Please turn to page 87 of this catalog to read more about *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*.

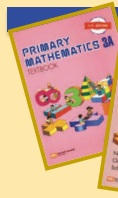
## 4 Choose one of these well-known Singapore math texts - or simply use your own!

*Preparing Hearts for His Glory* offers a choice of *Math 2A/2B*, *3A/3B*, or *4A/4B*. Text pages for all 3 of these options are listed in the plans of *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*. All of these math texts are easy-to-follow, have illustrations, and leave children with the feeling that math can be understood. We recommend giving the math placement test at [www.singaporemath.com](http://www.singaporemath.com) for correct placement.



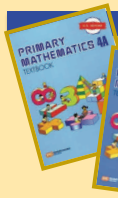
## ★ Primary Math 2A/2B

*Primary Mathematics 2A/2B* is the easier math text choice. The schedule for these texts is provided in the Appendix of the *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* guide. This is provided for students transferring from another math program that may need to back up a level in Singapore.  
2A Textbook/Workbook, each (\$14.70)  
2B Textbook/Workbook, each (\$14.70)



## ★ Primary Math 3A/3B

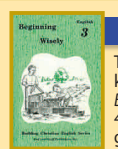
If you've already covered the concepts in *Primary Mathematics 2A & 2B*, follow the schedule for 3A and 3B in the Appendix of the *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* guide.  
3A Textbook/Workbook, each (\$14.70)  
3B Textbook/Workbook, each (\$14.70)  
Answer Key 1A – 3B (\$8.25)  
This optional key has answers for the 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, and 3B textbooks & workbooks.



## ★ Primary Math 4A/4B

If you've already covered the concepts in *Primary Mathematics 3A & 3B*, follow the schedule for 4A and 4B in the Appendix of the *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* guide.  
4A Textbook/Workbook, each (\$14.70)  
4B Textbook/Workbook, each (\$14.70)  
Answer Key 4A – 6B (\$8.25)  
This optional key has answers for the 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B, 6A, and 6B textbooks & workbooks.

## 5 Enjoy one of these Biblically-themed grammar and writing texts - or use your own!



## ★ English 3 OR English 4

The *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* guide includes two well-known, dependable program choices for grammar and writing: *Beginning Wisely: English 3 OR Building with Diligence: English 4*. Short, daily lessons provide a solid foundation in learning grammar for the purpose of writing. The lessons are easy-to-use, sequential, and very comprehensive. The beginning page of each lesson introduces the concepts and is read aloud by the parent. The next 1-2 pages have oral exercises, and written exercises for the child to complete. This resource is required for grammar instruction, unless you are doing grammar in some other way.  
*Beginning Wisely English 3* (\$15.95)

Teacher's Manual (\$19.95)  
*Building with Diligence English 4* (\$19.95)  
Teacher's Manual (\$24.95)

**Note:** Since English 4 is significantly more advanced than English 3, we recommend children in grades 3-4 go through English 3 first. If children have previously used an advanced program for English, you may have them use English 4 instead.

# Preparing Hearts for His Glory Resources

6

Learn to sing sacred Psalms with this God-honoring CD



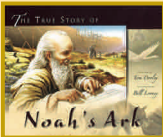
## ★ Lead Me to the Rock CD

This CD will have your child memorizing the Scriptures studied in *Preparing Hearts for His Glory* in no time! Ten Psalms, taken directly from the KJV Bible, are beautifully performed by singer and homeschool mother, Kelly Crawford. With simply orchestrated music and printed Scriptures, this CD will be a powerful aide to your children committing large portions of Scriptures to heart! (\$10.00)

7

**Basic Package** This package has ten great resources that provide meaningful literature connections with the history theme in *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*! This package of read-alouds is highly recommended, unless you need to economize.

The items in the Basic Package include *The True Story of Noah's Ark* (book and CD set), *Tirzah*, *Classic Treasury of Aesop's Fables*, *Triumph for Flavius*, *Fountain of Life*, *Viking Quest I: Raiders of the Sea*, *Door in the Wall*, *The Wonderful Winter*, *The Family Under the Bridge*, and *Twenty and Ten*. **(\$86.99) SAVE \$15.35**



## ✓ The True Story of Noah's Ark

This thrilling adventure of Noah's Ark comes to life through dazzling, detailed illustrations! The images of the interior of the ark are like nothing you've ever seen before. The people and cities depicted here are certainly quite advanced. They invented metals, musical instruments, and were skilled craftsmen too. This book is all biblically and historically based. Book and CD Set sold as a set only. (\$16.99)



## ✓ Tirzah

Twelve-year-old Tirzah and her family are slaves in Egypt. Pharaoh forces them to make mud bricks without straw, so Tirzah cuts grass for her family to use. If only Moses could persuade Pharaoh to let them go. Surely God will hear their prayers to leave Egypt for a better life; they hope. (\$10.99)



## ✓ Classic Treasury of Aesop's Fables

This treasury has twenty tales, each told through a series of lush, colorful pictures, which end with the simple moral. Children will love to see what befalls Aesop's cast of creatures that includes dogs, mice, and lions – proving that no one is too big or small to learn a thing or two. (\$9.95)



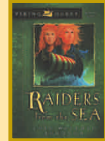
## ✓ A Triumph for Flavius

Here is a touching story of a young Roman boy, Flavius, and his developing compassion for his captured Greek slave Ariphron. Drama, personal development, tragedy, hope, compassion, triumph – this story is a wonderful introduction to the study of classical Rome and Greece! (\$11.95)



## ✓ Fountain of Life

Eli had heard about Jesus' profound teachings and amazing miracles, but he had never seen Jesus. Set in New Testament times and including a wealth of information about Jewish life and customs, this is an inspiring story of blossoming faith, seeking and finding the truth, and drinking deeply at the Fountain of Life. (\$7.50)



## ✓ Viking Quest 1 - Raiders of the Sea

In one harrowing day, Viking raiders capture Bree and her brother Devin from their home in Ireland. After the young Viking prince sets Devin free on the Irish coast far from home, Bree sails to Norway on the Viking ship, and Devin travels the dangerous road home. Both must trust their all-powerful God in the midst of difficult situations! (\$8.99)



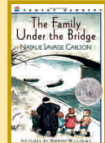
## ✓ The Door in the Wall

Ever since he can remember, Robin has been told what is expected of him as the son of a nobleman: he must become a knight. But Robin's destiny is changed forever, when he falls ill and loses the use of his legs! (\$6.99)



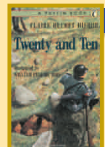
## ✓ The Wonderful Winter

The year is 1597 and, more than anything else in the world, Sir Robert Wakefield wants a companion. Life can be lonely for an orphan boy, and when a lost puppy turns up, Robin is determined to keep him. When his aunt refuses, Robin runs away from home, puppy in hand. As he makes his way to London, he finds a wonderful winter there. (\$15.00)



## ✓ The Family Under the Bridge

Armand relished his solitary life, but the children who lived under the bridge still recognized a true friend in him, even if he was unwilling at the start. Armand soon realized that he had gotten himself a ready-made family; one that he loved with all his heart, and one for whom he would have to find a better home than under the bridge. (\$6.99)



## ✓ Twenty and Ten

During the Nazi occupation of France, 20 ordinary French kids in a boarding school agree to hide 10 Jewish children. Then German soldiers arrive. Will the children be able to keep their secret? *Twenty and Ten* is based on a true story – one of many similar incidents that took place all over Europe during World War II. (\$6.99)

8

**Deluxe Package** The Deluxe Package gives your children 12 incredible books to read independently using the self-study plans in *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*. Daily independent reading assignments for your third or fourth graders use books that correspond with the time period. Reading material is meant to be easy and short enough for children to complete on their own.



# Preparing Hearts for His Glory Resources



This is a much needed package that trains students to work independently as it enhances the study of history. For detailed descriptions of each book, visit the website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com). Each resource of the Deluxe Package is listed below. Individual prices are listed behind each item.

Deluxe Package (**\$106.91**) **SAVE \$18.87**

- *The 5,000-Year-Old Puzzle: Solving a Mystery of Ancient Egypt* (\$18.99)
- *Draw and Write Through History: Creation to Jonah* (\$12.95)
- *The Trojan Horse* (\$4.99)
- *The Young Christians: Introduction to the Bible* (\$6.00)
- *Leif the Lucky* (\$17.95)
- *The Minstrel in the Tower* (\$5.99)
- *Pedro's Journal* (\$6.99)
- *Little Miriam of Galilee* (\$6.00)
- *William Shakespeare and the Globe* (\$7.99)
- *Peter the Great* (\$17.99)
- *Mozart the Wonder Boy* (\$13.95)
- *The Little Riders* (\$5.99)

## 9 Extension Package

This package is an OPTIONAL part of *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*. It extends the areas of history and science to include more advanced material, which allows older children to learn along with younger children. A schedule of daily independent readings for these books is provided in the Appendix of *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*. Books are at a mid-fifth to upper seventh grade reading level. For book descriptions, visit the website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com). Each resource of the Extension Package is listed below. Individual prices are listed behind each item.

Extension Package (**\$86.58**) **SAVE \$15.28**

- *Uncovering the Mysterious Woolly Mammoth* (\$15.99)
- *DK Eyewitness Books: Ancient Civilizations* (\$16.99)
- *Aesop's Fables* (\$4.99)
- This book is also in the Deluxe Classic Set Package in *Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory*
- *The Bronze Bow* (\$8.99)
- *Beorn the Proud* (\$14.95)
- *Adam of the Road* (\$8.99)
- *Who Was Marco Polo?* (\$5.99)
- *Shakespeare Stealer* (\$7.99)
- *Louis Pasteur: Founder of Modern Medicine* (\$8.99)
- *Journey to America* (\$7.99)



Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

### How To Order *Preparing Hearts for His Glory*...

1. Order the Economy Package.
2. Order the Science Add-On for the Economy Package.
3. Decide which level of reading your child is at, and choose **ONE** of the following resources:
  - A. Independent Reader – Level 2/3:
    - Order the *Drawn into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide* **AND** the Student Workbook Level 2/3; choose whether to order the optional *Book Projects to Send Home*; choose whether to order an optional Book Pack for Level 2 or 3 (See p.94).
    - OR...**
    - Use your own independent reading program
  - B. Independent Reader – Level 4/5:
    - Order the *Drawn into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide* **AND** the Student Workbook Level 4/5; choose whether to order an optional Level 4/5 Girl or Boy Book Pack (See p.95.), and/or *Book Projects to Send Home*
    - OR...**
    - Use your own independent reading program
4. Customize your math program by ordering 2 semesters of math from these choices: 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 4A, 4B, **OR...**
  - Use your own math program
5. Choose one of these English options:
  - A. Order *Beginning Wisely: English 3*, **OR...**
  - B. Order *Building with Diligence: English 4*, **OR...**
  - C. Use your own English program
6. Choose whether to order the Lead Me to the Rock CD.
7. Choose whether to order the Basic Package.
8. Choose whether to order the Deluxe Package.
9. If you have upper elementary-aged children for whom you would like to extend the areas of history and science, choose to order the Extension Package.

That's it! Hop in your time machine and get ready to take a trip through world history with *Preparing Hearts for His Glory!*

# “Hearts for Him Through Time” Series Program Placement Chart: Part 1



If you are not sure which of our programs is best for your child, use our Program Placement Chart to help you decide. Simply circle the rectangle in each ROW that best describes your child. The COLUMN with the most circles is the most appropriate placement for your child. Each of the rows is placed in order of importance for correct placement, so consider the first row (AGE) to be more important than the second row (READING); the second row (READING) is more important than the third row (WRITING), and so forth. If the skills listed on this chart do not describe your child, either move down to our “Little Hearts” series or up to our “Hearts for Him Through High School” series.

| PROGRAM                             | <i>Creation to Christ</i>  | <i>Resurrection to Reformation</i>  | <i>Revival to Revolution</i>   | <i>Missions to Modern Marvels</i>   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| <b>AGE</b>                          | 9-11 years old with extensions for 6th and 7th graders   | 10-12 years old with extensions for 7th and 8th graders   | 11-13 years old with extensions for 8th and 9th graders  | 12-14 years old with extensions for 9th and 10th graders  |
| <b>READING</b>                      | Reading independently - able to use <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading</i> Level 4/5   | Reading independently; has had some exposure to formal literature study; able to use <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading</i> Level 4/5 or begin Level 6/7/8                                  | Reading difficult chapter books well independently; has had formal literature study with literary terms and can apply them to think more deeply and critically about what is read; able to use <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading</i> Level 6/7/8  | Independently reading difficult chapter books easily; has had formal literature study that includes various genres, literary terms, and higher level vocabulary; can think deeply and critically about what is read; able to use <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading</i> Level 6/7/8   |
| <b>WRITING</b>                      | Mastered formation of cursive letters; able to copy passages in cursive; ready for longer dictation passages; can write a short narration and do some creative writing   | Able to easily copy passages in cursive; can reproduce longer dictation passages; writes a paragraph with ease; can write an 8-12 sentence narration on own; ready to begin basic outlining | Able to do copywork easily and extensively in both cursive and manuscript; can reproduce increasingly longer dictation passages; writes several paragraphs or more with ease; can write a 10-14 sentence narration with little difficulty; ready to write prose, poetry, short stories, and lengthier pieces | Able to do extensive copywork easily; reproduces longer dictation passages with few errors; writes three or more paragraphs with ease; can write a 12-16 sentence narration with little difficulty; ready for instruction in note-taking, outlining, summarizing, essay-writing, literary critiques, book reviews, newspaper articles, and speeches |
| <b>GRAMMAR, MECHANICS AND USAGE</b> | Recognizes basic parts of speech; working to use proper mechanics and usage within writing; has begun basic diagramming; able to follow writing lessons to apply grammar | Knows basic parts of speech; beginning to proofread for mistakes in grammar and usage in own writing; can easily do basic diagramming; able to apply grammar to writing lessons             | Understands basic parts of speech; is beyond basic diagramming; is forming the habit of proofreading for mistakes in grammar, usage, capitalization, and punctuation in own writing; can apply grammar knowledge to improve writing  | Can recognize the 8 parts of speech; is ready for extensive diagramming; is able to proofread for mistakes in grammar, usage, capitalization, and punctuation in own writing; can apply grammar knowledge to produce clearer, more organized writing  |
| <b>MATH</b>                         | Can use pictorial textbook examples to learn new concepts; is able to use mental math, reasoning, and higher-level thinking to solve problems                            | Can interpret pictorial textbook examples to learn new concepts, is beginning to think abstractly; can use mental math, reasoning and computation to solve higher-level problems            | Can interpret pictorial textbook examples and apply them to new problems; is strengthening abstract thinking skills; can use mental math, reasoning, and computation to solve higher-level problems; can synthesize and apply learned concepts to solve multi-step problems                                  | Can analyze and interpret textbook examples and use them to solve new problems; is strengthening abstract thinking skills; can use mental math, reasoning, and computation to solve more challenging problems; can synthesize and apply learned concepts to solve multi-step problems; is ready for algebraic thinking                              |

# “Hearts for Him Through Time” Series Program Placement Chart: Part 2



| PROGRAM                  | <i>Creation to Christ</i>   | <i>Resurrection to Reformation</i>   | <i>Revival to Revolution</i>  | <i>Missions to Modern Marvels</i>   |
|--------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| <b>BIBLE</b>             | Ready for daily quiet time with Bible passages coordinating with history study, memorization of Philippians 2 with music, and prayer based on Scripture; Also includes an explorer's guide to the Bible and church history  | Able to follow directions for a daily quiet time focused on the study of Philippians; includes Scriptures, questions, memorization of Philippians 1 with music, and prayer; Also includes a guided study on becoming a Godly young man or woman  | Ready to develop a Christian world view by using Scripture as the lens through which to view the world; able to independently follow written directions for a daily quiet time focused on the study of Hebrews; includes inductive Scripture study, thought-provoking questions, memorization of Hebrews 11:1-12:3, and daily prayer time   | Ready to develop a Biblical world view of self-image to seek God's purpose and live according to Scripture; can follow written directions for a daily quiet time focused on Romans, Galatians, and James; includes deeper Scripture study, thought-provoking questions, evaluation and application of what was read, memorization of Romans Chapter 12 and James Chapter 4, daily prayer time with the parts of prayer, and hymn singing  |
| <b>HISTORY</b>           | Ready for daily, independent readings focusing on the time period from Creation to Christ; Includes completing a history notebook, copy work, writing narrations, time line entries, mapping, sketching, researching, making a prophecy chart, orally narrating, doing history projects, listening to audio presentations, and discussing geography | Can read the scheduled history resources for the time period <i>Resurrection to Reformation</i> ; includes completing a history notebook, <i>Who's Who?</i> entries, written narrations, mapping, time line entries, research, copy work, sketching, artist overview pages, orally narrating, doing history projects, listening to audio presentations, and art appreciation discussions | Can read the scheduled history resources and easily follow written directions; includes completing a history notebook, research on the signers of the Declaration of Independence, written narrations, study of corresponding classic poetry, primary source documents, mapping, time line entries, step-by-step sketching, related historical artwork, summary and detailed oral narrations, history projects, audio presentations, media-related extensions, a 50 state study, and a composer study | Is prepared to read the scheduled history resources and can follow extensive written directions to complete a history notebook, written narrations, Socratic discussions of primary source documents, copy work of speeches, historical mapping, time line entries, step-by-step sketching, study of related historical memorabilia, detailed oral narrations, history projects, audio presentations, connecting a snapshot in time (through captions, notes, outlines, quotes, excerpts), research on the Presidents of the U.S., and media-related extensions |
| <b>SCIENCE</b>           | Ready for daily independent science readings and assignments in the area of life science including notebooking entries, experiments with lab sheets, vocabulary words, written comprehension and Biblical application questions, and oral narrations  | Can read scheduled science readings and follow written directions for assignments in the area of earth science including notebook entries, written narrations from guided questions, experiments with lab sheets including vocabulary words, and oral narrations   | Ready to build real-life projects to experiment with physical science principles; can process scientific information to make connections and draw conclusions; able to read scheduled science material and complete written narrations, notebook entries, experiments using the scientific method with lab sheets, vocabulary words, oral narrations, and entries linking inventors and their inventions  | Able to read scheduled science material with higher-level vocabulary and complete written narrations, notebook entries, and oral narrations; ready to conduct classic chemistry experiments and experiment with genetics and DNA principles using the scientific method; able to record results on a multi-tiered lab form; working to synthesize scientific information and process what was read in order to investigate connections and draw conclusions   |
| <b>STORYTIME</b>         | A choice of 3 options for read-alouds (History Interest, Boy Interest, or Girl Interest) is paired with Biblical connections; detailed, summary, and creative narrations  | Daily read-alouds correspond with the history time period being studied and emphasize reading/ listening for a variety of skills such as new vocabulary, vivid descriptions, plot twists, strong moods, life lessons, great lines, and oral narrations   | Scheduled books corresponding with the historic time period can be used as read-alouds or read independently; brief daily follow-up questions target higher-level thinking skills emphasizing analysis, synthesis, evaluation and narration   | Corresponding books scheduled to enhance the historic time period can either be read aloud or read independently by students in grades 7 on up; daily bookmark prompts target higher-level responses asking students to call upon multiple skills as they select lines to quote and comment on them; use quick sketches to provide visual commentary; ask clarifying and probing questions; make connections between the text, themselves, and the world; and share observations, reflections, and musings  |
| <b>POETRY AND RHYMES</b> | Enjoy the poetry of Robert Frost through reading, copying, painting, sharing, reflecting upon, and reciting his classic poems   | Enjoy the poetry of Emily Dickinson through reading, responding, reflecting, memorizing and reciting, copying, and sharing her classic poetry  | Enjoy reading, interpreting, and copying classic poetry about historical events and people written by famous poets adding the dimension of rhythm, lyric, and rhyme to the study of history   | Enjoy reading, discussing, and copying the nature-themed classic poetry of William Wordsworth, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, and Walt Whitman along side art lessons focused on sketching and journaling about nature   |

# “Hearts for Him Through Time” Series Scope and Sequence Chart



| PROGRAM  | HISTORY FOCUS  | SCIENCE FOCUS   |
|--|--|---|
| <b>AGES 9 - 11</b><br><i>Hearts for Him Through Time: Creation to Christ</i><br>(extending to grades 6-7)            | An overview of ancient history from Creation to Christ told in narrative form; The history of the Hebrew people is told along with the history of other ancient people groups. An in-depth study of the geography of the Bible lands is included   | Life Science and Biology Focus:<br>Daily independent readings and activities are scheduled for students using living books that focus on life science and biology. Land animals, birds, plants, and the human body are explored   |
| <b>AGES 10 - 12</b><br><i>Hearts for Him Through Time: Resurrection to Reformation</i><br>(extending to grades 7-8)  | An overview of history from the Resurrection of Christ to the end of the Reformation told in narrative form – Church history is woven in and out of the narrative at the proper places in history. In-depth mapping activities coordinating with this historical time period are included  | Earth Science Focus:<br>Daily independent readings and activities are scheduled for students using living books that focus on earth science. Astronomy, the atmosphere, continents, oceans, seasons, climate, weather, the structure of the earth, plate tectonics, earthquakes, volcanoes, wind, tides, currents, glaciers, rivers, and longitude and latitude are explored  |
| <b>AGES 11 - 13</b><br><i>Hearts for Him Through Time: Revival to Revolution</i><br>(*extending to grades 8-9)       | A chronological and narrative overview of American history within the context of world history from the Revivals to the Industrial Revolution, including Church history and missions; In-depth map reading and mapping activities are scheduled to coordinate with the history readings; study of primary source documents and historical poetry is included; research on the Signer's of the Declaration of Independence is conducted; an optional Christian study of the 50 states is provided | Physical Science Focus:<br>Daily independent readings, experiments, and activities in the area of physical science combine living books about inventors with Education Exploration's lab-driven Science Course. Students build real-life projects to experiment with force, electricity, energy, current, motion, properties and changes in matter, speed, velocity, pressure, density, buoyancy, magnetism and electromagnets, motors, generators, circuitry, physical and chemical reactions, transfer of energy, sound, optics, light, and more  |
| <b>AGES 12 - 14</b><br><i>Hearts for Him Through Time: Missions to Modern Marvels</i><br>(*extending to grades 9-10) | A chronological and narrative overview of American history within the context of world history from the 1890's to present day including Church history, modern missions, and stories of Christian heroes; American speeches are read and discussed; in-depth map reading and mapping activities are scheduled to coordinate with the history readings; economics principles are studied; an optional U.S. President study and individual state study are also planned                            | Introduction to Chemistry & Creation vs. Evolution Focus: Daily independent readings about chemistry, 20th century scientists, and creation vs. evolution are combined with experiments and activities in the area of chemistry, genetics, & DNA. Students experiment with reactions between solids, liquids, and gases; effects of acids and bases; electrochemical reactions with metals and salts; isolating DNA from a tomato; investigating inheritance and how traits are passed down; showing dominant and recessive genes through game play; learning the components of cells; building a model of the double-stranded helical structure of DNA; finding out how nucleotides fit together; analyzing DNA evidence; breeding a bacteria colony; discovering how mutation affects genes; and much more! |

\*If you have a high school student using a program in the extension range, visit our message board for directions on which portions are credit-worthy. To access our message board, go to [www.heartofdakota.com/board](http://www.heartofdakota.com/board) and visit the “Main Board.”

# Hearts for Him Through Time: Creation to Christ

*An Intriguing Fourth or Fifth Grade Program  
filled with all of the mystery and adventure of the ancients...  
written to fascinate 9-11 year olds!*

*(Extension Package available for sixth and seventh grade children)*

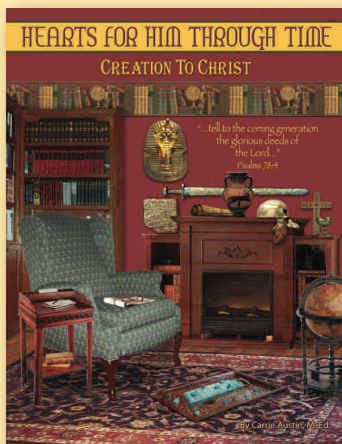
Danger and excitement lurks around the corner as you prepare to embark on a quest for truth through the ancients time period! Travel across the Egyptian desert, through the empires of Greece and Rome, up the hill of Calvary, and to the empty tomb of the Messiah. *Creation to Christ* will guide you through this thrilling adventure by artfully weaving secular history with Biblical history. Become "treasure hunters of the heart" as you search for knowledge that points you toward eternal life. This program will help you arm yourself with God's Word as you guard your heart against the enemy. Breathlessly anticipate the Messiah right along with God's people, and anticipate Him once again as you eagerly yearn for His return.

*Creation to Christ* has 35 fascinating units with complete plans structured in two simple sections called "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This two-pronged approach to learning lets you relax and enjoy teaching your children, with a feeling of contentment that all of your "bases are covered".

In the "Learning Through History" part of the program, your children will gain a chronological and narrative

overview of ancient history from Creation to the birth of Christ. Children will learn about the Sumerians, Hebrews, Egyptians, Phoenicians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Persians, Greeks, and Romans. Biblical history will be shown to be authoritative, as the history of ancient civilizations weaves in and out of Old Testament stories at the proper places in the narrative. An exciting overview of ancient Greece, ancient Rome, and of Christ's life comes next, and the year concludes with the reading of the gospels of John and Luke; and Acts. History will come alive as your children interact with what they've read by creating, building, painting, reenacting, and designing incredible history projects that link to each week's theme.

Corresponding prophecy fulfillment charts, geography of the Bible lands, timeline entries, dynamic audio presentations, research questions, step-by-step sketches linked to ancient Greece and Rome, hands-on history projects, oral narration retellings, guided written narrations, copywork of quotes/verses/passages, the option of corresponding history read-alouds, and a fun-filled explorer's guide to the Bible and church history. The result will be an amazing history notebook that will help your children to remember this intriguing time



# Hearts for Him Through Time: Creation to Christ

period fondly for years to come!

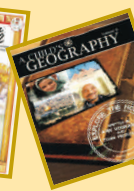
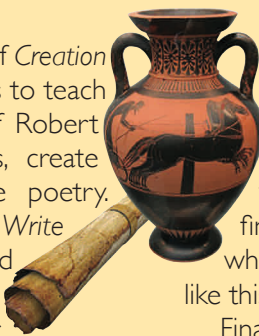
The "Learning the Basics" part of *Creation to Christ* is a treasure chest of ideas to teach essential skills. A poetry study of Robert Frost has children recite poems, create paintings, and memorize favorite poetry. Descriptive writing lessons using *Write with the Best* help your children find joy in writing. Charlotte Mason style dictation passages, grammar lessons, and literature studies using *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* offer several levels of difficulty to allow you to customize. Math can also be customized as it is written to be very flexible and offers 3 levels of difficulty. Choose from 3 read-aloud sets too! If you are a history lover, you'll find the History Set irresistible. If you love reading superb books from each of the genres, you'll be drawn to our Boy Interest or Girl Interest sets. Whatever you choose, the read-alouds will be a delight!

But, that's not all! The science portion of "Learning the Basics" is bound to awaken the "scientist" in your children as they delve into Life Science/Biology. Read daily from living books and share the hi-lights of your reading through narrations. Create sketches of birds and plants from your reading for notebooking. See how fearfully and wonderfully you're made by studying the human body and its systems. Talk like a scientist as you use both living books and the Bible to answer comprehension

questions, learn vocabulary words, and answer science-linked Bible application questions. Become a scientist as you head to your "lab" for experiments and complete lab reports. Take a "safari" as you identify animals by their tracks and find their habitats on a map or globe. Now, who wouldn't love science when it's taught like this?!

Finally, "Learning the Basics" will have your children getting to know God more intimately by enjoying a daily quiet time. Children will study Old and New Testament Bible stories, memorize all of Philippians 2, praise the Lord with music, and close their time with God by speaking with Him through prayer.

And, here's the icing on the cake: *Creation to Christ* takes only about 4 to 4½ hours each day to do and has plans for just 4 days a week! This allows you to either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or to stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources and the use of only materials you'd find at home make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what you'll be doing each day and note whether plans are "teacher-directed", "semi-independent", or "independent". This makes it easy to do school all in one sitting, or divide it throughout the day. Guides just don't come any easier to use than *Creation to Christ*!



## Comments



*So, why not take a few minutes to see what other homeschoolers are saying about Creation to Christ!*



"I am using *Creation to Christ* this year, and I want you to know that we LOVE it!!! I wish that I would have had the opportunity to use this all along. It is the perfect balance of literature, hands-on, and independent work for the student. This is the curriculum that I have been struggling to find, and even trying to work out myself - all rolled into one!

I cannot thank you enough!"  
*Tracy in Chickamauga, Georgia*



"We are having a great year with *Creation to Christ*. I love how my daughter is making connections with history and Bible. *Creation to Christ* really gives her a wonderful mix of creative projects and strong academic content. There is enough variety to keep my daughter engaged with the material and yet enough consistency to really help her build independence. We really couldn't be happier."

*Daphne in Bakersfield, California*



"My older son has started telling me things like, "I am so glad I am homeschooled", and "I love my school...it is so much fun", and "Mom, can we do *Creation to Christ* again next year?" It has been so amazing to me to see his growth and, for the first time since we started homeschooling, for him to tell me that he is loving school! He wakes up each morning and starts school on his own, before I am even up for breakfast. He just really loves Heart of Dakota."

*Rebecca in Mountain City, Tennessee*



"This week I asked my daughter how she was liking *Creation to Christ*. She replied "I like it! I like how I'm reading my Bible more and how I see God in history and not just on Sunday." It's so awesome to be learning about God and discussing the works of His hand together as a family."

*Jasmine in Summerville, South Carolina*



"WOW! I cannot begin to explain how *Creation to Christ* has grown us spiritually. My daughter and I both began our year with History being our least favorite subject and now it is our favorite! I have homeschooled for 11 years, and I have never come across a curriculum that has blessed us so richly."

*Patti in Orangefield, Texas*



"We are using *Creation to Christ* and absolutely love it! I think this is our favorite guide so far. We are all learning so much Biblical history. I keep telling my husband that I want to take this course right along with my boys, because it is so great. I so wish I had been taught with a program like this when I was younger. I am really impressed!"

*Alison in Texas*



"We are really enjoying *Creation to Christ*. My children are loving the *Birds of the Air* book right now! They also thoroughly enjoyed the Apologia book as well.

They have loved the books from the extension package too. Every book has been excellent. It has been a very good year!"

*Linda in Missouri*



# Now, why not take a quick peek at the Creation to Christ Teacher's Guide?!

**A** Stories of ancient civilizations are woven in and out of a narrative of the Hebrew people to provide a deeper look at the time period from Creation to Christ. Independent follow-up assignments include choice of copywork, research skills, timeline entries, and written narration practice.

**B** Three days per unit are devoted to an interesting, hands-on project that helps bring the history stories to life. Projects are scheduled to be completed in short segments.

**F** A daily meeting time led by the parent is spent reading, discussing, and focusing on *The Geography of the Bible Lands* and *The Radical Book for Kids: Exploring the Roots and Shoots of Faith*.

**G** Grammar lessons are planned using *Rod and Staff English: Level 4 or 5*. Studied dictation is scheduled 3 days each unit to practice spelling skills. *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* provides 3 days of literature study. Two days in each unit focus on writing with *Write with the Best Vol I*.

### Learning through History

**Focus:** The Beginning of History and of Sin

Unit 1 - Day 1

**Reading about History** **I**

Read about history in the following resource:  
**★ The Story of the Ancient World: Ch. I-II**  
 p. 19 - middle of p. 22

When God created man He placed him in a garden in Eden. Where could you look to research more about the **Garden of Eden**? Read the Bible passage Genesis 2:8-15 for the most accurate resource on the Garden of Eden.

Answer one or more of the following questions from your research: *Where was the Garden of Eden located? What grew in the garden? Why was man placed in the Garden of Eden? Name the 4 rivers that flowed from the river in Eden. Find the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers in Iraq on a globe. How would a worldwide flood make it hard to know where the Garden of Eden was once located?*

**Key Idea:** God gave man an eternal spirit.

**Storytime** **T**

Choose one of the following read aloud options:  
**★ Dinosaurs of Eden** p. 3-11  
**★ Read at least one biography for the next 16 days of plans** (see Appendix for suggestions).

**D** After the reading, students will give a detailed oral narration. Select one paragraph from the story to read out loud to the students. This will be the starting point for the narration. Set a timer for 3-5 minutes. When the timer rings the narration is over, even if it isn't complete. A detailed, descriptive narration is the goal. See *Narration Tips* in the Appendix as needed.

**Key Idea:** Use oral narration to retell the story.

**History Project** **S**

In this unit you will make a flapbook of the ten generations from Adam to Noah. Fold a white 8 1/2 x 11 sheet of paper in half the long way. Next, use a ruler and a pencil to divide the front of the folded paper into eleven 1" strips. Use a dark marker to write, *Generations* on the top strip. Below that write the following ordinal numbers in order from top to bottom, one per strip: 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup>, 9<sup>th</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup>. Last, use colored pencils or crayons to lightly draw a scene on the front showing the Garden of Eden. Save your flapbook for Day 2.

**Key Idea:** Man is made in God's image.

**Bible Quiet Time** **I**

**Bible Reading:** Choose one option below.  
**★ The Illustrated Family Bible** p. 22-25  
**★ Your own Bible:** Genesis chapters 1-2

**Scripture Focus:** Highlight Genesis 1:26-27.

**Prayer Focus:** Pray a prayer of adoration to worship and honor God. Begin by reading the highlighted verses out loud as a prayer. End by praying, *I worship you Lord for making me in your image. I admire you...*

**Scripture Memory:** Recite Philippians 2:1.  
**MUSIC:** *Philippians 2* CD: Track 1 (verse 1)

**Key Idea:** God completed the work of creation in six days. He rested on the seventh day and made it holy. We are part of His creation.

**Independent History Study** **I**

**C** **★ Listen to *What in the World?*** Disc 1, Tracks 1-2: "Welcome to World History" and "Creation." Note for parents: If you are not of the young earth philosophy, you may wish for your student to omit track 2.

**Key Idea:** Since no one but God was present at creation, the Bible gives the only clear picture of creation.

### Learning the Basics

**Focus:** Language Arts, Math, Geography, Bible, and Science

Unit 1 - Day 1

**Bible Study** **T**

Read aloud and discuss with the students the following pages:  
**★ The Radical Book for Kids** - "A Word of Explanation for Adults" and p. 1-4

Note: Parents should read "A Word of Explanation for Adults" on their own to understand the design of the book.

**Key Idea:** Study the meanings of the word *radical*. Notice connections in the Bible's big story and message from beginning to end. The Bible's big story is of Jesus and why He came.

**Poetry** **I**

Read aloud the poem "A Late Walk" (see Appendix). On a 3 x 5 index card, neatly copy in black ink or in pencil the following lines from the poem:  
*A tree beside the wall stands bare,  
 But a leaf that lingered brown,  
 Disturbed, I doubt not, by my thought,  
 Comes softly rattling down.*  
 -Robert Frost

Check your work to make sure it is correctly copied. Then, cut around your copywork. You may choose to outline the edge of the cut-out with a green marker. Save it for Day 3.

**Key Idea:** Read and appreciate a variety of classic poetry.

**Language Arts** **S**

Have students complete the first studied dictation exercise (see Appendix for directions and passages).

Help students complete one lesson from the following reading program:  
**★ Drawn into the Heart of Reading**

Work with the students to complete **one** of the English options listed below:  
**★ Building with Diligence: Lesson 1**  
**★ Following the Plan: Lesson 1**  
**★ Your own grammar program**

**Key Idea:** Practice language arts skills.

**Math Exploration** **S**

Choose one of the math options listed below (see Appendix for details).  
**★ Singapore Primary Mathematics 3A/3B, 4A/4B, or 5A/5B**  
**★ Your own math program**

**Key Idea:** Use a step-by-step math program.

**Science Exploration** **I**

**H** **★ Day 1** of each unit includes a science notebook assignment. Store completed notebook entries in a 3-ring binder with plastic page protectors or a bound sketchbook with unlined pages. To get an overview of how animals are classified, have your parent help you view or print p. 2-5 of the "Zoology 1 Sample" from *Elementary Apologia: Zoology 1* at [www.apologia.com](http://www.apologia.com). Find this sample by clicking on the Zoology 1 textbook image and scrolling down to "Download Samples." Then, read p. 2-5 of the sample on your own. Next, at the top of your first notebooking page, copy Genesis 2:19 in purple. Beneath the verse, cut out and glue in the "Animal Classification Chart" from p. 3 of the pages you printed. If you do not have access to the internet, you may omit this assignment.

**Key Idea:** Zoologists are scientists who study animals. Taxonomy is used to group animals. All animals belong to the animal kingdom. Then, animals are grouped into phylums and after that into classes.

**C** Additional resources that coordinate with the history study such as audio presentations, copywork of quotes, notebook entries, sketching, and completing a prophecy chart round out the Independent History Study part of the plans.

**D** Three read-aloud options (History Interest, Boy Interest, or Girl Interest) give you the freedom to customize the read-alouds to meet your needs. Activities include Biblical connections to Proverbs; and detailed, summary, and creative narrations.

**E** Daily, students read a story from the Bible that corresponds with the history study, highlight a key verse and pray it, learn the parts of prayer, and memorize part of Philippians 2 with music.

**H** Vocabulary words, an experiment, a notebook entry, questions to answer (including Biblical application), and oral narration practice coordinate with the daily independent science readings.

**I** Students will enjoy the poetry of Robert Frost and learning about his life as they read, paint, connect, share, and recite his classic poems.

**J** Daily math lessons are scheduled in the Appendix for *Singapore Math 4A/4B and 5A/5B*. For those transferring from another math program, the schedule for *Math 3A/3B* is also provided in the Appendix if needed.

# So, now that you're eager to start your child's learning with Creation to Christ, check out what you need to get started!

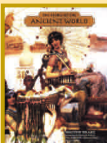
**1 Economy Package** This whole package is a necessary part of the program, and without it, the plans will not work. This inexpensively-priced package includes the *Creation to Christ* teacher's guide, *The Story of the Ancient World*, *Ancient Greece: Streams of History*, *Ancient Rome: Streams of History*, *The Radical Book for Kids*, *A Child's Geography Vol. II: Explore the Holy Land*, *What in the World? Vol. 1 – Ancient Civilizations and the Bible*, *Draw and Write Through History: Greece and Rome*, and *Student Notebook Pages for Creation to Christ*. Students also independently read the gospels of Luke and John, and the book of Acts from a Bible of your choice. For ages 9-11 with extensions for ages 12-13. Each resource of the Economy Package is listed below. Individual prices are listed behind each item. **(\$221.52) SAVE \$39.09**



## ★ *Creation to Christ Teacher's Guide*

This gem of a guide has 35 weeks of "open and go" 4-day plans. Each day of plans is shown on two pages. This balanced and user-friendly guide can be used for 1 complete year of 4th or 5th grade sessions and also includes extensions for older students. *Creation to Christ* was written with the busy homeschool teacher in mind, so each day of plans takes only about 4 to 4 ½ hours to complete.

The "boxes" of plans can be spaced throughout the day. Guides just don't come as easy-to-use as *Creation to Christ!* (\$83.95)



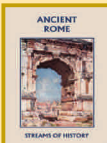
## ★ *The Story of the Ancient World*

From the Creation of the world through the fall of the Persian Empire, *The Story of the Ancient World* is an engaging narrative of the history of mankind's beginning, the rise of nations, and the story of ancient civilizations. Christine Miller artfully tells the history of these vast civilizations in a single seamless narrative, while still preserving Guerber's original style. (\$28.95)



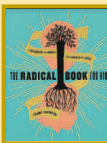
## ★ *Ancient Greece – Streams of History*

This timeless reprint of Kemp's 1902 edition narratively provides vivid historical sketches of Greek life and showcases the main geographical features of Greece. The writing depicts Greece's transformation into a land of beauty, and distinguishes Alexander's power in spreading the Hellenistic culture. This account does not seek to glorify Greek gods or the Greeks' system of beliefs. (\$8.95)



## ★ *Ancient Rome – Streams of History*

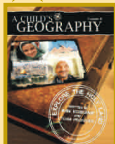
Rome's infancy, her strong manhood, and her old age come to life in Kemp's 1908 reprint. Watch Rome grow as she establishes herself in Italy, shows her strength during the Carthage conflict, and proves her power all around the Mediterranean. See Rome give to the world peace, law, and order, and create an unplanned highway for Greek culture and for Christianity to spread to the west. (\$8.95)



## ★ *The Radical Book for Kids*

*The Radical Book for Kids* is a fun-filled explorer's guide to the Bible, church history, and life for boys and girls age eight and up. Vibrantly illustrated and chock-full of fun facts and ideas, this interactive book competes with screen time by stimulating children's natural curiosity and sense of adventure! (\$29.99)

## ★ *A Child's Geography Vol. II – Explore the Holy Land*



Travel through the Bible lands of Scripture and explore the modern Middle East, its vast deserts, and the hidden palaces of Saudi Arabia. Become a tourist on the trip of your life as you visit 6 amazing Middle Eastern countries and discover firsthand the beauty of the Holy Land! (\$34.95)

## ★ *What in the World? Vol. 1 – Ancient Civilizations & the Bible*



Jump on an audio whirlwind through time with Diana Waring! Drawing from many sources of research, Diana shows the sovereign hand of God from earliest man to the empires of Greece and Rome. This 4-CD set masterfully integrates Biblical history and secular history. (\$21.97)

## ★ *Draw and Write Through History – Greece and Rome 600 B.C. to A.D. 395*



Draw and write your way through Greek and Roman History, as you learn about the Lighthouse at Alexandria, War Elephants, The Roman Colosseum, and more. Full-color drawings are shown with careful step-by-step illustrations, and cursive handwriting passages are modeled for children to copy. These attractive drawings and appealing copywork will be placed in our *Student Notebook Pages*. (\$12.95)

## ★ *Creation to Christ Student Notebook*



Create a special portfolio of assignments as a keepsake of what you learned from your time spent in the ancient time period. These pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A full-color cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Directions in the *Creation to Christ* guide explain where to place assignments on these beautifully designed full-color notebook pages. (\$29.95)

[Each student will need his/her own set of *Student Notebook Pages*.]  
[Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

**SAMPLE PAGES p.59**

## 2 Economy Package, Science Add-On

This science add-on includes these 6 engaging resources that focus on Life Science/Biology: *Exploring Creation with Zoology 3: Land Animals of the Sixth Day*, *Birds of the Air*, *Plant Life in Field and Garden*, *Exploring the History of Medicine*, *Galen and the Gateway to Medicine*, and *An Illustrated Adventure in Human Anatomy*. Add to Economy Package price. **(\$98.46) SAVE \$17.38**

Four days a week are devoted to using these books. History themes and science topics mesh to allow for connections to be made between the two. So, while children read about God creating the world in history, they learn about God's vast animal kingdom in science. While studying God's plan for human life in ancient history, they study God's plan for bird and plant life in nature. While learning about the history of Rome, they learn about Galen, a doctor of the Roman Empire. While studying ancient people's advances in peace, law, and order, they biographically study people's advances in medicine. Each science resource is described on the next page. Individual prices are listed behind each item's description.

# Creation to Christ Resources

## ★ Exploring Creation with Zoology 3 – Land Animals of the Sixth Day



Travel through jungles, deserts, forests, farms, and backyards to explore, examine and enjoy the enchanting creatures God designed. Discover amazing animals from primates to parasites, kangaroos to caimans, and turtles to T-Rexs! Identify where each animal is found on a map or globe and learn to identify animal tracks. (\$42.00)

## ★ Birds of the Air



Identify birds, discover why birds sing, learn how they build nests, and simply marvel at God's Creation of birds! This reprint of a 1901 series teaches about bird life, beginning with birds of home and garden and ending with water birds and birds of prey. Eight color illustrations and numerous black and white drawings complement the text. (\$11.95)

## ★ Plant Life in Field and Garden



Explore the wonders of plant life by studying a variety of plants. Discover how seeds grow, how insects help, and how plants defend themselves. This 1901 series reprint inspires children to become keen observers of plant life in their natural habitats. Seven color illustrations and numerous black and white drawings complement the text. (\$11.95)

## ★ Exploring the History of Medicine



This fascinating history of medicine narrative provides students with a healthy dose of facts, mini-biographies, and vintage illustrations. Renowned author John Hudson Tiner reveals stunning discoveries in the field of medicine that started with men and women who used their abilities to better mankind and give glory to God. (\$14.99)

## ★ Galen and the Gateway to Medicine



Galen was a doctor who tended the wounds of gladiators, learned about the human body from studying animals, invented medicines still in use today, and passed on the medical tradition of respect for life. In this fascinating biography, Jeanne Bendick brings Galen's Roman world to life with clarity, humor, and outstanding content. (\$14.95)

## ★ An Illustrated Adventure in Human Anatomy



This redesigned full-colored book gives a peek inside the human body. The skeletal, muscular, digestive, and respiratory systems as well as the brain & nerves, heart & blood, eyes & ears are all illustrated with colorful pictures, clear descriptions, and correct terms. Experiments, activities, trivia, and fun facts are also included. (\$20.00)

### The "Choices" Part Of The Program

1. Choose ONE suggested reading program, or your own.
  2. Choose ONE suggested English program, or your own.
  3. Choose the suggested writing program, or your own.
  4. Choose ONE suggested math program, or your own.
  5. Choose the suggested Bible or your own.
  6. Choose whether to use the corresponding music.
- This allows you to customize *Creation to Christ* for your children. In the next column, you'll find descriptions for each choice.

## 3 Choose Level 4/5 OR Level 6/7/8 of the celebrated reading program *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* – or simply use your own!



## ★ Drawn Into the Heart of Reading

This program is for children who are independently reading, and it has had the honor of being selected for Cathy Duffy's highly acclaimed *Top 100 Curriculum Picks*! This well-loved, uniquely structured reading program allows you to choose your own books for each genre and read at a pace of your own choosing. A suggested list of books and various levels of book packs are also available. Please turn to p. 87 of this catalog to read more about *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*.

## 4 Enjoy one of these Biblically-themed grammar and writing texts – or use your own!



## ★ English 4 OR English 5

The *Creation to Christ* teacher's guide includes two program choices for grammar and writing: *Building with Diligence: English 4* OR *Following the Plan: English 5*. Short lessons provide a solid foundation in learning grammar for the purpose of writing. The lessons are easy-to-use, sequential, and comprehensive.

The beginning page of each lesson introduces the concepts. The next 1-2 pages have oral exercises to complete with the parent's help, and written exercises for the child to complete. This resource is required for grammar instruction, unless you are doing grammar in some other way.

*Building with Diligence English 4* (\$19.95)

Teacher's Manual (\$24.95)

*Following the Plan English 5* (\$20.95)

Teacher's Manual (\$28.95)

**Note:** Since English 5 is significantly more advanced than English 4, we recommend children in grades 4-5 go through English 4 first. If children have previously used an advanced program, you may have them use *English 5* instead.

## 5 Dive into Jill Dixon's inspiring *Write with the Best* – or use your own creative writing program!



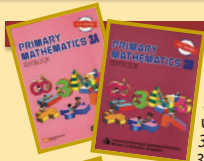
## ★ Write with the Best

In *Write with the Best*, literary passages from respected and well-loved authors are used to teach students how to write. Creative activities break the writing into manageable chunks and help students identify what makes a literary work "great." Students are encouraged to make writing more vivid, and the student ultimately produces writing that models the genre of the literary passage. Guidelines for evaluating and grading writing, suggestions for adapting the curriculum for different learning styles, and student proofreading and writing guides are also valuable parts of this program. For grades 3 – 12. (\$24.95)

## 6 Choose one of these well-known Singapore math texts – or simply use your own!

*Creation to Christ* offers a choice of Math 3A/3B, 4A/4B, or 5A/5B. Each *Singapore* set equals 1 semester of math. Text pages for all 3 of these options are listed in the plans of *Creation to Christ*. All of these math texts are easy-to-follow, have illustrations, and leave children with the feeling that math can be understood. See math sets on the next page of the catalog. For correct placement, we recommend giving the math placement test at: [www.singaporemath.com](http://www.singaporemath.com)

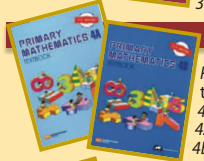
# Creation to Christ Resources



## ★ Primary Math 3A/3B

Primary Math 3A & 3B is the easier math text choice and is for students transferring from another math program that may need to back up a level in Singapore.

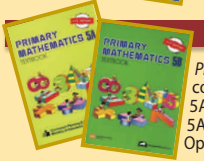
3A Textbook / Workbook, each (\$14.70)  
3B Textbook / Workbook, each (\$14.70)



## ★ Primary Math 4A/4B

Primary Math 4A & 4B. If you've already covered the concepts in 3A/3B, follow the schedule for 4A/4B.

4A Textbook / Workbook, each (\$14.70)  
4B Textbook / Workbook, each (\$14.70)



## ★ Primary Math 5A/5B

Primary Math 5A & 5B. If you've already covered the concepts in 4A/4B, follow the schedule for 5A/5B.

5A Textbook & 5B Textbook, each (\$15.00)  
5A Workbook & 5B Workbook, each (\$13.50)  
Optional Home Instructor's Guides 5A & 5B, each (\$19.50)

Answer Key 1A – 3B (\$8.25)

This optional key has answers for the 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, and 3B textbooks & workbooks.

Answer Key 4A – 6B (\$8.25)

This optional key has answers for the 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B, 6A, and 6B textbooks & workbooks.

## 7 Enjoy delving into *The Illustrated Family Bible* – or have students use a Bible of their own:



### ★ Illustrated Family Bible Stories

Help Bible history come alive for children as well as new believers so they know these true events that changed the world forever. We live in a visually oriented society where people learn from a blend of both text and images. With the help of maps, photographs, and diagrams, the ancient cultures of the Bible are set in a context that can be readily understood. In addition, specially written teaching helps

to educate today's young reader in understanding the Bible's meaning and its relevance for everyday life. (\$29.99)

## 8 Commit Scripture to memory with *The Bible Study in Stereo – Philippians 2 CD*:



### ★ Philippians 2 CD

This beautiful music CD will have your child memorizing Scriptures studied in Creation to Christ in no time! 7 songs in a variety of musical styles provide word-for-word lyrics for the NIV version of Philippians 2. Each song fits well with the stirring moods of the Scripture and makes memorizing Philippians 2 a joyful experience. The included music does include some drums and a variety of instruments. (\$15.00)



## 9 Basic Package

Calling all book lovers – choose 1 or more of these book sets for the *Storytime* part of the *Creation to Christ* plans! If your heart's desire is to delve deeper into the history theme, choose our *History Interest* set. If your heart beats faster at the thought of reading excellent books from each of the 9 different genres, then the *Boy Interest* or *Girl Interest* sets will be your cup of tea. Whether you choose 1, 2, or 3 of these sets – you cannot possibly make a mistake because all of these books are simply excellent! Please note, in keeping with the ancient time period, the *History Set* does contain some violent content. If you wish to avoid this, choose the *Boy Interest* or *Girl Interest* sets instead.

6th and 7th graders should either listen to the *History Interest* set read aloud, or read the *Extension Package* books (as scheduled in the Appendix), or do both of these options in order to extend their learning. The Basic Package is highly recommended, unless you need to economize. For book descriptions, visit the website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com)

### ✓ Option 1: History Interest Package (\$107.66) (SAVE \$19.00)

• *Dinosaurs of Eden* (\$15.99) • *The Golden Bull* (\$8.95) • *Boy of the Pyramids: A History of Ancient Egypt* (\$13.95) • *Jashub's Journal: An Old Testament Law Story* (\$15.95) • *God King: A Story of the Days of King Hezekiah* (\$14.95) • *Archimedes and the Door of Science* (\$14.95) • *Cleopatra* (\$7.99) • *City: A Story of Roman Planning and Construction* (\$10.99) • *Traveling the Way* (\$9.95) • *The Accidental Voyage: Discovering Hymns of Early Centuries* (\$12.99)



### ✓ Option 2: Boy Interest Package (\$78.87) (SAVE \$13.92)

• *Carry On, Mr. Bowditch: Biography* (\$7.99) • *Summer of the Monkeys: Adventure* (\$7.99) • *Mr. Revere and I: Historical Fiction* (\$7.99) • *The Twenty-One Balloons: Fantasy* (\$6.99) • *Brightly, Of the Grand Canyon: Mystery* (\$7.99) • *Diary of an Early American Boy, Noah Blake 1805: Non-Fiction* (\$14.99) • *Henry Reed, Inc.: Humor* (\$7.99) • *Swallows and Amazons: Realistic Fiction* (\$15.95) • *The Shining Sword, Book 1: Folk Tales* (\$14.95)



### ✓ Option 3: Girl Interest Package (\$67.01) (SAVE \$11.82)

• *Laura Ingalls Wilder: Biography* (\$7.99) • *The Good Master: Adventure* (\$7.99) • *Caddie Woodlawn: Historical Fiction* (\$7.99) • *Hitty, Her First Hundred Years: Fantasy* (\$8.99) • *Gone-Away Lake: Mystery* (\$7.99) • *Bound for Oregon: Non-Fiction* (\$6.99) • *Anne of Green Gables: Humor* (\$9.95) • *Ballet Shoes: Realistic Fiction* (\$7.99) • *The Little Lame Prince: Folk Tales* (\$12.95)

# Creation to Christ Resources

**10 Extension Package** This package is an OPTIONAL part of *Creation to Christ*. It extends the study of history to include more advanced independent reading material. This allows your 6th and 7th grade students to learn along with your younger students. Due to the more mature content of the books within the ancient time period – both in the violence that was prevalent during this period and the depravity of the worship of pagan gods – this extension package is best suited for mature 6th and 7th graders who are strong, independent readers. A schedule for these books is provided in the Appendix of *Creation to Christ*. Books are at a mid-6th to upper 7th grade reading level.

For very sensitive 6th or 7th graders, or for those who are not yet strong readers, we recommend the Basic Package Option 1 – History Set for the parent to read aloud instead. For book descriptions, visit the website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com). Each resource of the Extension Package is listed below. Individual prices are listed behind each item.  
 Package Price **(\$99.65)** **SAVE \$17.59**



## Famous Men of Rome

Thirty stories with full color illustrations show the rise and fall of Rome through the lives of Horatius, Camillus, Caesar, Cicero, Marcus Aurelius, and other larger-than-life figures. (\$16.95)



## Focus on the Family's Ben-Hur Audio Drama

*Ben Hur* tells the tale of a nobleman who fell from Roman favor and was sentenced to live as a slave – all at the hands of his childhood friend, Messala. What makes this story unforgettable is the changed man Ben-Hur becomes after seeing Christ on the cross. Two CD set. (\$14.97)



## Twice Freed

Onesimus' master, Philemon, may follow Christ, but Onesimus resents this, and begins running from both his master and from Christ's love. But Onesimus keeps running into those who have been saved by their belief in Christ – will Onesimus realize where true freedom lies? (\$8.99)



## Dinosaurs by Design

Read about the exciting world of dinosaurs! Discover how fossils are formed, dug up, and assembled. Travel with the dinosaurs as they board Noah's ark and then enter the strange new world after the flood. (\$15.99)



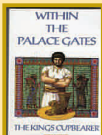
## A Cry From Egypt

The Israelites are in Egypt prior to the Exodus in this exciting book written by Hope Auer. *A Cry From Egypt* is the first book in The Promised Land series. (\$12.50)



## Hittite Warrior

Uriah the Hittite sees his home destroyed, saves a Hebrew boy, joins Sisera in war, and has a chance to come to peace with the Hebrews and their God. This story incorporates the Bible and the background of ancient civilizations. It has violence befitting the time period but isn't overly graphic. It shows important period of the Hebrew's history. (\$14.95)



## Within the Palace Gates

Even though Nehemiah's job is to be the cupbearer for King Artaxerxes, he is wholly devoted to God, to Jerusalem, and his people. A breathtaking glimpse of the king's court and Babylon is given, but difficulty of life for Hebrews left behind in a crumbling Jerusalem is also stirring portrayed. (\$10.99)



## Peeps at Many Lands: Ancient Greece

Watch Greece become a land of city-states, marvel at their naval forces, and join together with them for the Olympics. In Athens, marvel at the theatre, architecture, and sculpture of the age of Pericles. This book, written by a pastor, gives a thorough, narrative look at ancient Greece. (\$8.95)



## Alexander the Great

Famed historian John Gunther tells the story of Alexander the Great who, at only age 21, became King of Macedonia and set off on a 12-year journey to conquer the known world and extend the boundaries of Greek civilization. (\$12.95)

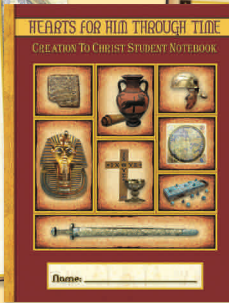
Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

### How To Order *Creation to Christ*...

1. Order the Economy Package.
2. Order the Science Add-On for the Economy Package.
3. Decide which level of reading your child is at, and choose **ONE** of the following resources:
  - A. **Independent Reader – Level 4/5:**
    - Order the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide* AND the *Student Workbook Level 4/5*; choose whether to order the optional *Suggested Book Ideas List* or a Book Pack (See p. 95), **OR**...
    - Use your own independent reading program
  - B. **Independent Reader – Level 6/7/8:**
    - Order the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide* AND the *Student Workbook 6/7/8*; choose whether to order the optional *Suggested Book Ideas List* or a Book Pack (See p. 96.), and/or *Book Projects to Send Home*.
4. Choose one of these English options:
  - A. Order *Building with Diligence: English 4*, **OR**...
  - B. Order *Following the Plan: English 5*, **OR**...
  - C. Use your own English program
5. Choose whether to order the descriptive writing program *Write with the Best*, **OR**...
  - Use your own writing program
6. Customize your math program by ordering 2 semesters of math from these choices: *3A, 3B, 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B*, **OR**...
  - Use your own math program
7. Choose whether to order *Illustrated Family Bible Stories*, **OR**...
  - Use your own Bible
8. Choose whether to order *The Bible in Stereo: Philipians 2 CD*.
9. Choose whether to order a Basic Package.
10. If you have middle school-aged children for whom you would like to extend the study of history, choose to order the Extension Package.

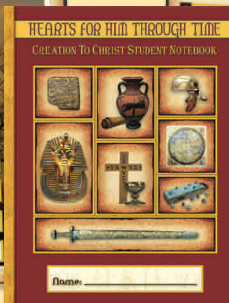
*Come and take a peek inside our beautiful Student Notebook pages for  
Creation to Christ!*

See  
p. 55



• Sample Pages •

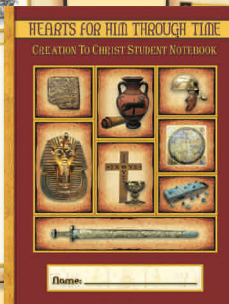
• Student Notebook •



• Student Notebook •

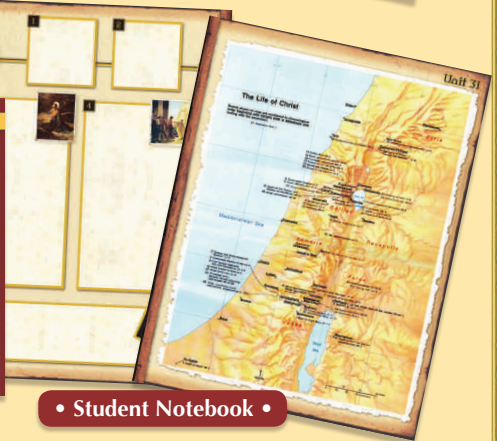
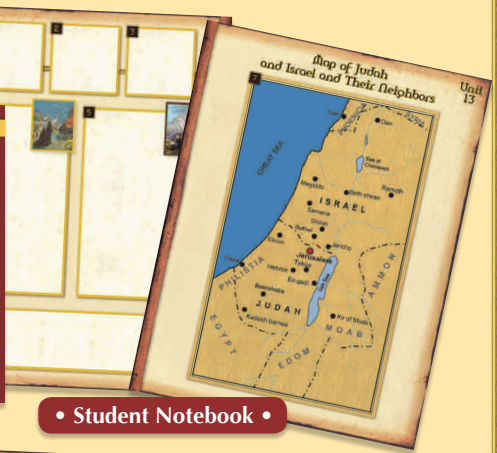
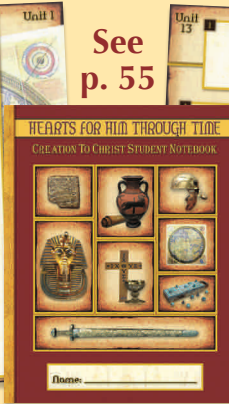
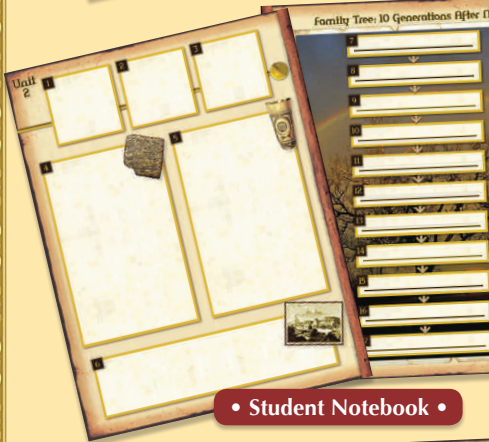
• Sample Pages •

See  
p. 55



• Sample Pages •

• Student Notebook •

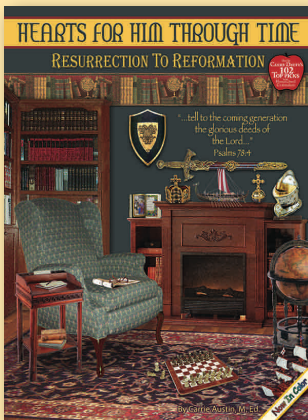


# Hearts for Him Through Time: Resurrection to Reformation

*A Captivating Fifth or Sixth Grade Program  
filled with all of the peril and power of the rise and fall of  
nations...written to capture the hearts of 10-12 year olds!  
(Extension Package available for seventh and eighth grade children)*

Don your finest theater clothes, and bring your handiest binoculars, for you have just won a reserved seat with the best view possible of the renowned Resurrection to Reformation time period! From sacrifice to chivalry, from persecution to peace, and from moral decay to enlightenment, the rise and fall of the people, events, and nations of *Resurrection to Reformation* will have you glued to your seat from start to finish. Applaud for Apostle Paul as he spreads the Good News of Jesus Christ, show your appreciation for Augustine as he toils tirelessly to build the early church, breathe a sigh of relief as the dreaded Attila the Hun and the Dark Ages come to a much awaited end, cheer for Charlemagne as he conquers both by sword and by cross, hold your breath in awe as you watch da Vinci paint 'The Last Supper', rise in a standing ovation as John Wycliffe finally completes his translation of the Bible, and be inspired by Galileo and Columbus to exit your theater seat and go explore the world!

The "Learning Through History" part of the program sets the stage for a chronological and narrative overview of history from Resurrection to Reformation. Children will learn of the Good News after Christ's Resurrection, the struggles of the developing church, and the transformation of the world from the Dark Ages, through the Middle Ages, to the Renaissance. Next, children will learn of the upheaval and redesign of the church in the Reformation, and the global mapping of the world as it was discovered in the Age of Exploration. History will come alive as your children enjoy constructing, baking, painting, dramatizing, and building creative history projects that link to each week's readings and theme.



*Resurrection to Reformation* has 35 exciting units with complete plans structured in two simple sections called "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This dual approach to learning lets you relax and enjoy teaching your children, with a feeling of satisfaction that all of your "bases are covered".

Corresponding *Who's Who?* entries of famous men and women, *Draw and Write Through History* sketches and copywork, artist overview pages with miniature reproductions of paintings, copywork of quotes and Scripture, full-color postcard entries of places researched, oral narrations, full-color mapping, timeline entries, written narrations, corresponding history read-alouds, hands-on history projects, and the option of a Shakespeare study with coloring pages, delve deeply into the history theme and teach necessary skills as well. The result will be a beautiful full-color history notebook that is sure to be the star of the show and a cherished reminder of children's time spent in *Resurrection to Reformation!*

# Hearts for Him Through Time: Resurrection to Reformation



The “Learning the Basics” part of *Resurrection to Reformation* moves center stage to teach essential skills. A poetry study of Emily Dickinson has children practicing their lines to study, recite, and share poems. *Medieval History-Based Writing Lessons* transform children into knights and damsels as they write their way through medieval times, while *Looking at Pictures* creates a beautiful backdrop scenery to study more than 150 full-color famous paintings. Charlotte Mason style dictation passages, grammar lessons, and literature studies using *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* help you cast your children in the best role possible by offering several levels of difficulty, along with math, which offers 3 levels of difficulty.

And, that’s not all! “Learning the Basics” also sets the stage for an intriguing year of earth science with living books like *Exploring Creation with Astronomy* and *A Child’s Geography Vol. 1: Explore His Earth*. Put yourself in the director’s seat and customize the rest of your science by choosing either *Exploring Planet Earth*, *Along Came Galileo*, and *Isaac Newton*, or *God’s Design: Our Weather and Water*. Shout “Action!” and have your children play the role of scientist as they perform crowd-pleasing experiments, dialogue through oral narrations, give cues of what they know through written narrations, and create notebooking entries that steal the show. Now, who wouldn’t

love science taught like this?!!

Finally, “Learning the Basics” will have your children searching for *Hidden Treasure in Philippians* through an inductive Bible study. *The Bible Study in Stereo: Phil. 1* CD will have your children “running through their lines” to rehearse Philippians 1. Last, you become the producer and help your children play the part God intended for them as leading man or lady by studying either *Boyhood and Beyond* and *From Boy to Man*, or *Beautiful Girlhood* and *From Girl to Woman*, as well as *What Is God’s Design for My Body?*

And, here’s the grand finale that deserves a round of applause: *Resurrection to Reformation* takes about 4 to 4½ hours each day to do and has plans for just 4 days a week! So, you can either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources and the use of only materials you’d find at home make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what you’ll be doing each day and indicate whether plans are “teacher-directed”, “semi-independent”, or “independent”. This makes it so easy to do school either all in one sitting or divided throughout the day, that the *Resurrection to Reformation* guide is sure to have you on your feet cheering for an encore!



## Comments



*So, why not take a few minutes to see what other homeschoolers are saying about Resurrection to Reformation?*



"I love how *Resurrection to Reformation* teaches you how to love learning and love God through history. Heart of Dakota chooses the most fun and informative books to put in their programs. Since I've started using Heart of Dakota, I've really grown to love school. I can't wait to use their next program!"

*Zarina* (student using *Resurrection to Reformation*) in Georgia



"Heart of Dakota has been such a blessing to my family. Last year was my first year homeschooling, and Heart of Dakota made it so easy and enjoyable. This year we are using *Resurrection to Reformation*, and I have enjoyed watching my daughter learn so much and become more independent in her studies. Thank you for such a wonderful and God-honoring curriculum!"

*Mindy* in Shreveport, Louisiana



"Our family started Heart of Dakota with *Creation to Christ*. *Resurrection to Reformation* has been an amazing continuation of understanding God's hand in history! Exploring the Middle Ages and the Reformation has given our whole family a greater understanding of the world we are living in right now. The beautiful notebook pages have helped us record what we are learning, giving us something to review when dad gets home. The books, the maps, and the history projects make our day fun and interesting! *Resurrection to Reformation* has brought to life a time period that has, up until now, been a mystery to me! I am learning as much as the kids, which makes our family so much closer.

Thank you Heart of Dakota!"

*Anne* in Lindale, Texas



"*Resurrection to Reformation* is awesome! The books and projects are every bit as wonderful as those within the younger Heart of Dakota guides. Independence is one of the many skills that is taught through this guide. Because of this new found independence, I love watching my daughter get excited about what she is learning. She is always anxious and ready to share all of the amazing facts she has learned through *Resurrection to Reformation*.

Thanks again for another amazing guide!"

*Patti* in Orangefield, Texas



"What drew us into *Resurrection to Reformation*...the great books. We are using the extension package, as well as the basic, and my son enjoys all the books -- even Shakespeare!!! We have learned so much about this time period, and more importantly the information sticks with my son, since he's learning through living books. He's often saying, "Hey, mom, did you know...?"

I remain amazed at how you find such great books for your curriculum!"

*Michelle* in Amana, Iowa



"We have been so blessed by *Resurrection to Reformation* this year! I love how the information learned is intertwined with the truths of God, and then taken farther in the Student Notebook encouraging the students to picture themselves in the time period and simultaneously see God's hand in it. This guide really builds an independent love of learning and independence in coming to know God deeper and personally. We'll be using *Resurrection to Reformation* again when my younger children are ready, and honestly I can't wait!"

*Brenda* in Buford, Georgia



# Now, why not take a quick peek at the Resurrection to Reformation Teacher's Guide?!

**A** Engaging true stories provide a biographical approach to the time period of the Resurrection of Christ through the Reformation. Independent follow-up assignments include oral narrations, written narrations, *Who's Who?* entries of famous men and women, and mapping.

**F** Daily, students will read from the Bible to complete a study of Philippians. By year-end, students will also memorize all of Philippians 1 along with music, copy it, and practice the habit of prayer through their daily quiet time.

**B** Three days in each unit are devoted to a meaningful, hands-on project that helps bring the history stories to life. These projects are scheduled to be completed a little each day.

**G** Grammar lessons are planned using the last half of *Rod and Staff English: Level 4 or 5* twice weekly. Three days in each unit are devoted to studied dictation to practice spelling skills, *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* to focus on literature study, and *Medieval History-Based Writing Lessons* to work on writing skills.

### Learning through History

Unit 1 - Day 1

**Focus: The Ancient Church**

**Reading about History** **I**

Read about history in the following resource:

★ *Peril and Peace: What was the Ancient Church? and Paul: A Servant...* p. 11-24

After today's reading, orally narrate or retell to an adult the portion of text that you read today. Use the *Narration Tips* in the Appendix for help as needed.

**Key Idea:** Paul spread the gospel of Jesus to many cities all over the Roman Empire. He wrote letters to encourage and correct these new churches, and these letters are part of the New Testament. Even though Paul was a Jew, he preached to both Jews and Gentiles. On his way to trial in Rome, Paul was shipwrecked at Malta. Luke and Aristarchus were Paul's companions on this journey.

**Storytime** **T/I**

Get an index card. Title it "Vivid Descriptions". Make 2 columns on the card. Label the first column "Page" and the second column "Description of...". During today's reading, listen or watch for one description that paints a vivid picture in your mind of a character, place, or event. Note on the card the page number on which the description occurred and what it described. Read the following assigned pages:

★ *Forbidden Gates: Ch. 1 p. 1-11*

After the assigned reading, either hand in your card or share it aloud. Then, save the card.

**Key Idea:** Identify and note vivid descriptions.

**History Project** **S**

In this unit you will make a Roman arch out of air-dry clay. To make the clay, mix 2 Tbsp. salt with ¼ cup warm water. Add 2/3 cup flour to the mixture and stir to combine. With your hands, knead the clay for 5 minutes. Open your *Student Notebook* to Unit 1 - Box 4 to see the design of the arch that you will make. On waxed paper, shape the clay into a rectangular log that is ½" thick, 1" wide, and 12" long. Keeping the log flat on your paper, mold it into the shape of an arch. Then, cut it into 7 pieces, with 3 equal pieces up each side and one larger piece at the center of the arch. This centerpiece is the keystone. Allow the pieces to dry.

**Key Idea:** The arch of Titus was constructed in Rome about 20 years after Paul's death. It was built to commemorate Titus' destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D. as prophesied by Jesus.

**Research** **I**

After the shipwreck at Malta, Paul eventually sailed for Rome. He spent time in Rome under house arrest for more than two years. Where could you look to discover more about Rome? Use a reference book or an online resource like [www.wikipedia.org](http://www.wikipedia.org). You may wish to look in more than one resource to make sure the facts are accurate.

Then, open your *Student Notebook* to Unit 1 - Box 4. On the postcard, write to someone about Rome by sharing the answers from your research to the following questions: *Of which country is Rome the capital city? Describe where Rome was built. Near which famous river is Rome located? What has Rome been nicknamed? Name some famous tourist destinations in Rome and tell a bit about them.*

**Key Idea:** Paul spent several years under house arrest in Rome while preaching and writing.

**Independent History Study** **I**

★ Listen to *What in the World?* Vol. 2 Disc 1, Tracks 1-2: "Welcome to Medieval History" and "First-Century Church & Emperors".

**Key Idea:** Christ's resurrection was the spark that ignited the early church and gave hope to the faithful.

### Learning the Basics

Unit 1 - Day 1

**Focus: Language Arts, Math, Bible, Art, and Science**

**Bible Quiet Time** **I**

**Bible Study:** Read the assigned pages in the following resource:

★ *Hidden Treasures in Philippians* p. 7-8

**Prayer Focus:** Pray a prayer of adoration to worship and honor God. Begin by praying, *Lord, I worship you for ever...*

**Scripture Memory:** Recite Philippians 1:1.

**Music:** *Philippians 1* CD; Track 1 (verse 1)

**Key Idea:** Introduce the study of Philippians.

**Art Appreciation** **T**

Read the assigned pages in the resource below.

★ *Looking at Pictures* p. 8-10

After reading, open the *Student Notebook* to the back section titled "The Art Gallery". Find *Cognoscenti (Art Lovers) Looking at Pictures* in Unit 1. Introduce the title of the painting. Then, quietly study the picture, absorbing every detail. After studying the picture, place it face-down and take turns narrating details from the painting. Listen carefully to one another so as not to repeat what has already been said. When no more details are forthcoming, view the picture to clarify the details in your minds. Then, ask students to share any impressions of the story within the picture, the colors and lines, areas of light and shadow, thoughts on the historical time period, or guesses as to the time of day.

**Key Idea:** *As in a worthy book, we leave the author to tell his own tale, so do we trust a picture to tell its tale through the medium the artist gave it.* - Charlotte Mason (Vol. 6, p. 216)

**Language Arts** **S**

Have students complete one studied dictation exercise (see Appendix for directions and passages).

Help students complete one lesson from the following reading program:

★ *Drawn into the Heart of Reading*

Work with the students to complete one of the writing options listed below:

★ *Medieval History-Based Writing Lessons Student Book* Refer to front blue page "Accessing Your Downloads" (From the Internet, print and compile the 2017 *Student Resource Notebook* p. 13, 93-95, 100-102, 106-108, 111-113, 117, 127-128, 151, p. 153-159, p. 161, and p. 163-165)

★ Read *Teacher's Manual* sidebars p. 6 "Customizing..." and "Grading... Checklist"

★ Your own writing program

**Key Idea:** Practice language arts skills.

**Math Exploration** **S**

Choose one of the math options listed below (see Appendix for details).

★ *Singapore Primary Mathematics 4A/4B, 5A/5B, or 6A/6B*

★ Your own math program

**Key Idea:** Use a step-by-step math program.

**Science Exploration** **I**

★ Read *Exploring Creation with Astronomy* p. 14-15. Day 1 of each unit includes a science notebook assignment. Store completed notebook entries in a 3-ring binder with plastic page protectors or in a bound sketchbook with unlined pages. At the top of an unlined paper, copy Psalm 191. Beneath the copy the planet chart shown in "Activity 1.1" on p. 19. Complete the chart with your own mnemonic phrase. For an example, see the chart shown above "Activity 1.1" on p. 19.

**Key Idea:** Astronomy is the study of the universe, which belongs to God and was made by

**C** Additional resources that coordinate with the history study such as audio presentations, sketching, copywork, notebook entries, artist overview pages, Biblical references, and mapping round out the Independent History Study part of the plans.

**H** Guided written narration, notebook entries, written and oral narration practice, vocabulary words, and experiments with lab sheets coordinate with the daily independent science readings which focus on earth science.

**D** Daily read-alouds correspond with the history time period being studied and emphasize listening for a variety of skills such as new vocabulary, vivid descriptions, plot twists, strong moods, life lessons, great lines, and oral narrations.

**I** An art appreciation study using *Looking at Pictures*, a poetry study of Emily Dickinson, and a guided study on becoming a Godly young man or woman rotate through this daily meeting time led by the parent.

**E** Research skills, mapwork, timeline entries, and optional Shakespeare readings/notebooking rotate through this part of the plans each unit. These activities coordinate with the history stories.

**J** Daily math lessons are scheduled in the Appendix for *Singapore Math 5A/5B* and *Math 6A/6B*. For those transferring from another math program, the schedule for *Math 4A/4B* is also provided in the Appendix if needed.

# So, now that you're energized to start your child's learning with *Resurrection to Reformation*, check out what you need to get started!

**1 Economy Package** This entire package is the spine of the program, and without it, the plans will not work. This reasonably-priced package includes the *Resurrection to Reformation* teacher's guide; *Peril and Peace*; *The Story of the Middle Ages*; *Monks and Mystics*; *Famous Men of the Middle Ages*; *Mystery of History Vol. III*; *World History Atlas*, *Map Trek*: Vol. 2; *What in the World?* Vol. II; *Draw and Write Through History*: *Vikings, Middle Ages, and Renaissance*; *Gabriel and the Hour Book*; *Bard of Avon*; *Hidden Treasures in Philipppians*; *Looking at Pictures*; and Student Notebook Pages for *Resurrection to Reformation*. Optional: *Tales of Shakespeare* and *Shakespeare Student Notebook Pages*. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below. Individual prices are listed behind each item. Ages 10-12 with extensions for ages 13-14.

Economy Package with Shakespeare **(\$331.78) SAVE \$58.55**

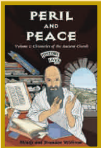
Economy Package without Shakespeare **(\$307.22) SAVE \$54.21**



## ★ *Resurrection to Reformation Teacher's Guide*

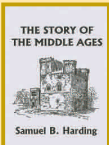
This jewel of a guide has 35 weeks of "open and go" 4-day plans. Each day of plans is shown on 2 pages. This balanced and practical guide can be used for 1 complete year of 5th or 6th grade sessions and includes extensions for older students. *Resurrection to Reformation* was written

with the busy homeschool teacher in mind, so each day of plans takes only about 4 to 4 1/2 hours to do. The "boxes" of plans can be spaced throughout the day. Guides just don't come as easy-to-use as *Resurrection to Reformation*! (\$92.95)



## ★ *Peril and Peace – Chronicles of the Ancient Church*

Through stories of heroes like Paul, Justin, and Benedict, discover how God drew together people from different countries, cultures, and times to build the Christian church. Marvel at the things God did without the tears but with all the wonder. Note: Students read this book independently; so several chapters are skipped due to content. (\$9.99)



## ★ *The Story of the Middle Ages*

This timeless reprint from Yesterday's Classics makes the history of the Middle Ages come to life in a simple, direct, and entertaining way. Children step back in time to learn what life was like for peasant, noble, and court. Students read this book independently. (\$10.95)



## ★ *Monks and Mystics*

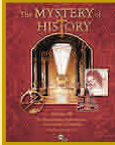
Personify history by reading about heroes such as Gregory the Great, Charlemagne, Catherine of Sienna, and John Wycliffe to find how people struggled against persecution and problems from inside and out. Learn from their amazing strengths and gifts, and marvel at God's wonderful care of His people and the Christian church. (\$9.99)



## ★ *Famous Men of the Middle Ages*

This classic text eloquently guides students through the Dark Ages and illuminates the transition of the world from the end of ancient times to the birth of the modern era. With over 50 beautiful full-color paintings, this edition is the one chosen to correspond with *Resurrection to Reformation*. Note: The first 2 sections are omitted within the plans. (\$16.95)

## ★ *Mystery of History Vol. III: The Renaissance, the Reformation, the Growth of Nations*



Glimpse the great power, minds, and passion of those that lived from 1455 - 1707. Take a bird's eye view of what was going on all over the world chronologically. See the rise of wealthy empires in West Africa; visit Ivan the Terrible in Russia; meet the master painters, sculptors, scientists, and philosophers of the Renaissance; board a ship to seek out spices and riches in the east, and give thanks with the Pilgrims for survival. Students read this entire colorful, hardback 4 days a week over a period of 21 weeks. (\$59.95)

## ★ *Resurrection to Reformation Student Notebook*

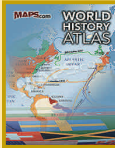


Create a special portfolio of assignments as a keepsake of what you learned in *Resurrection to Reformation*. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A vivid full-color cover matching the *Resurrection to Reformation* cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Directions in the *Resurrection to Reformation* guide explain where to place assignments on the provided pages. (\$39.95)

[Each student will need his/her own set of Student Notebook Pages.] [Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.68

## ★ *World History Atlas*



This invaluable collection of attractive historical maps is designed to be colorful, easy-to-read, informative, detailed, and accurate. These carefully selected maps provide global coverage for the major historical periods. (\$14.95)

## ★ *Map Trek V. 2 – Medieval World (Printable CD)*



This comprehensive map collection comes complete with full-color maps for teachers, blank outline maps for students, grid maps, blank grids, instructions for use of maps, and a glossary of terms. Three different levels of lesson plans help make clear what to assign children to do and make mapping a fun and painless way of studying the world! Printable CD. (\$16.95)

## ★ *What in the World? Vol. 2*



With catching zeal, Diana Waring artfully tells about the Vikings, Feudalism, Renaissance, Seven Years War, and more. See what it was like to live during this time, and see how the hand of God guided it all. This 4-CD set beautifully integrates Biblical history and secular history. (\$21.97)

## ★ *Draw and Write Through History – The Vikings, the Middle Ages, and the Renaissance*



Draw and write your way through history as you learn about castles, Robin Hood, Pagodas, a musketeer, and more. Full-color drawings are shown with step-by-step illustrations, and cursive handwriting passages are modeled for children to copy. These appealing drawings and copywork will be placed in our Student Notebook Pages and correspond well with the readings in *Resurrection to Reformation*. (\$12.95)

# Resurrection to Reformation Resources



## Gabriel and the Hour Book



The medieval world comes to life as Brother Stephen and little Gabriel work to make an "hour book" as a wedding gift from King Louis to Lady Anne. As a color grinder, young Gabriel makes the ink and grinds the gold, but he also pens the prayer he has for his father to be let out of prison in Count Pierre's castle, as well as a request for their land to be returned. How his prayer is answered stirs the heart! (\$7.95)



## Bard of Avon – The Story of William Shakespeare



How did a man from an unremarkable family create a legacy that the world will never forget? Learn of Shakespeare's life and his theater in Diane Stanley's and Peter Vennema's amazing book that offers a feast of words and pictures celebrating the life of a remarkable person from the pages of history: "William Shakespeare, a man for all time". (\$7.99)



## The Hidden Treasures in Philipians



This inductive Bible study helps students be archaeologists that sift and sort through Philipians to come away with truths that will help them the rest of their lives. It develops Godly character and invites students to learn the lifelong habit of digging into Scriptures for God's truth. Each student will need his/her own workbook. (\$12.99)



## Looking at Pictures – An Introduction to Art for Young People



With more than 150 full-color stunning illustrations and clear prose, *Looking at Pictures* teaches the basic concepts and vocabulary of painting. This revised edition has a fresh design and features Leonardo, Rembrandt, Matisse, Seurat, Picasso, and many more. This book is scheduled weekly for parent and student to enjoy together. (\$24.95)



## Tales from Shakespeare [optional]



First published in the early 19th century, these adaptations of Shakespeare's 14 comedies and 6 tragedies (told in prose) were intended for children. They introduce young readers to the works of the famous bard, while preserving whenever possible Shakespeare's own words. They're suitable for older elementary or middle school students. (\$14.95)



## Shakespeare Student Notebook [optional]



These full-color Shakespeare notebook pages were specially made to accompany the optional Shakespeare study in *Resurrection to Reformation*. They come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. They include black and white portions of artwork for students to color after each weekly reading, as well as quotes to copy. The result is a special keepsake portfolio from the student's study of Shakespeare. (\$13.95)

[Each student will need his/her own set of *Shakespeare Student Notebook* pages.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.68



## 2 Economy Package with Science Add-On

The science package includes a selection of living books focusing on earth science. *Exploring Creation with Astronomy* and *A Child's Geography Vol. I: Explore His Earth* are combined with your choice of 2 options. Option 1 includes *Exploring Planet Earth*, *Along Came Galileo*, and *Isaac Newton*. These narrative books provide engrossing glimpses into the lives of those who made their mark on the study of earth science. Option 2 includes *God's Design: Our Weather and Water*. Option 2 is recommended for students who have already used *Exploring Planet Earth* within *Bigger Hearts for His Glory's* Extension Package.

Option 1: **(\$95.10) SAVE \$16.78** Option 2: **(\$93.44) SAVE \$16.49**



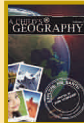
## Exploring Creation with Astronomy



What would living on Venus be like? Are there really black holes? How did God create the cosmos? Curious minds want to know, and this book gives them Biblically based, scientifically sound answers. In keeping with Charlotte Mason's style, 14 incremental lessons employ notebooking, narration, and hands-on projects/experiments to portray the wonders of the solar system and universe. (\$42.00)



## A Child's Geography – Vol. I



Explore earth's atmosphere, continents, oceans, climate, volcanoes, and more. Written from a Christian perspective, learn about the earth through Scriptures, hymns, poetry, copywork, postcard templates, chapter tests, time zone maps, and more. Full color and black and white photographs complete this well-rounded tour of planet earth. (\$32.95)



## Exploring Planet Earth



Using a Creationism perspective, John Hudson Tiner brings to life planet earth through the works and discoveries of famous scientists and explorers. This engaging book is written in a narrative style and includes photographs, illustrations, and chapter review activities. (\$14.99)



## Along Came Galileo



Galileo was the first to see, through the lens of a telescope, the wonders of our galaxy. See how the constant questions he asked inspired timeless answers in the scientific world and made him one of the most important figures to come out of the awakening world of the Renaissance. (\$12.95)



## Isaac Newton – Inventor, Scientist, and Teacher



Science mixes with history, religion, and biography all within the context of Isaac Newton's life. Grow up with Isaac and see how this inventor, scientist, and teacher made inventions and discoveries that still impact our world today. (\$8.99)



## God's Design – Our Weather and Water



Explore clouds, storms, oceans, climate, what weather is, how meteorologists study it, and more. With color photos, diagrams, and illustrations, this book helps teach science from a young-earth, creationist point of view. (\$24.99) The God's Design Teacher's Supplement is optional but is recommended, unless you can do without the supply list, answer key, and worksheets. (\$9.99)

# Resurrection to Reformation Resources

## The "Choices" Part Of The Program

1. Choose either the Boy or Girl Option for devotions.
2. Choose whether to use the corresponding music.
3. Choose the suggested writing program, or your own.
4. Choose ONE suggested reading program, or your own.
5. Choose ONE suggested English program, or your own.
6. Choose ONE suggested math program, or your own.

This allows you to customize *Resurrection to Reformation* for your children. Below are descriptions for each choice.

## 3 Give Godly advice and wisdom to sons and daughters with one of these devotional choices

### ★ Boy Option w/God's Design

Includes 3 superb books listed below, with the last book being optional. Price for set **with** *What Is God's Design for My Body?* is (\$25.14) **Save \$2.79**; **without** is (\$13.45) **Save \$1.49**.

- *Boyhood and Beyond*: Biblical insight offers boys reliable advice on matters of behavior and Godly character. (\$10.99)
- *From Boy... to Man* is a short booklet that helps you discuss the changes taking place in a boy's body in a discreet, modest way, with no provoking illustrations. (\$3.95)
- *What is God's Design for My Body?* is a Biblical way to share God's plan for consummation within marriage. (\$12.99)

### ★ Girl Option w/God's Design

Includes 4 lovely resources listed below, with the last book being optional. Price for set **with** *What Is God's Design for My Body?* (\$35.89) **Save \$3.99** **without** it (\$24.20) **Save \$2.69**.

- *Beautiful Girlhood* helps girls look within themselves to find beautiful possibilities for becoming Godly women. (\$8.99)
- *The Companion Guide to Girlhood*: Use this heartfelt study guide to make the most of *Beautiful Girlhood*. (\$13.95)
- *From Girl... to Woman* is a short booklet that helps you discuss the changes taking place in a girl's body in a discreet, modest way, with no provoking illustrations. (\$3.95)
- *What is God's Design for My Body?* is a Biblical way to share God's plan for consummation within marriage. (\$12.99)

## 4 Commit Scripture to memory with *The Bible Study in Stereo - Philipians 1 CD*

### ★ Philipians 1 CD

This heartfelt music CD will have your child memorizing Scriptures studied in *Resurrection to Reformation* in no time! 7 songs in a variety of musical styles have word-for-word lyrics for the NIV version of Philipians 1. (\$15.00)

## 5 Write your way through history with *Medieval History-Based Writing Lessons* - or use your own creative writing program

### ★ Medieval Writing Lessons

Two levels of instruction, checklists, samples, notes, vocab cards, and quizzes provide 35 weeks of lessons, with three 20-minute sessions each week. Older students have additional, optional days too. Lessons correspond well with the time period of *Resurrection to Reformation*. Teacher's Manual and Student Book (\$49.00) Extra Student Book (\$29.00)

## 6 Choose Level 4/5 OR Level 6/7/8 of the celebrated reading program *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* - or simply use your own!

Turn to page 87 of the catalog to read about this program!

## 7 Enjoy one of these Biblically-themed grammar and writing texts - or use your own

### ★ English 4, English 5 OR English 6

*Resurrection to Reformation* includes 2 choices for grammar and writing: *Building with Diligence English 4* (\$19.95), Teacher's Manual (\$24.95); OR *Following the Plan: English 5* (\$20.95), Teacher's Manual (\$28.95). For older students, English 6 is available but not scheduled. *Progressing with Courage English 6* (\$22.95), Teacher's Manual (\$30.95). **Note:** Since Rod and Staff English is more advanced than many English programs, we recommend placing children one year younger than their grade unless they've previously used an advanced program.

## 8 Choose one of these well-known Singapore math texts - or simply use your own

### ★ Math 4A/4B, 5A/5B, or 6A/6B

*Resurrection to Reformation* guide offers a choice of *Singapore Primary Math 4A/4B, 5A/5B, or 6A/6B*. Each textbook/workbook set equals 1 semester of math. Text pages for all of these options are listed in the guide. *Home Instructor's Guides* are optional. For correct placement, give the math placement test at: [www.singaporemath.com](http://www.singaporemath.com)

4A Textbook (\$14.70) 4A Workbook (\$14.70)  
4B Textbook (\$14.70) 4B Workbook (\$14.70)  
Key 4A-6B \$8.25)

5A Textbook (\$15.00) 5A Workbook (\$13.50)  
5B Textbook (\$15.00) 5B Workbook (\$13.50)  
PMHIG 5A (\$19.50) PMHIG 5B (\$19.50)

6A Textbook (\$15.00) 6A Workbook (\$13.50)  
6B Textbook (\$15.00) 6B Workbook (\$13.50)  
PMHIG 6A (\$19.50) PMHIG 6B (\$19.50)

## 9 Basic Package

The Basic Package has 12 history read-alouds that make text connections with the history theme in *Resurrection to Reformation*. If you are already doing a storyline package with a different Heart of Dakota program, you may choose to have 5th-6th grade students read these books on their own, but students should be strong, independent readers that aren't overly sensitive. Otherwise, reading aloud is the preferred method for using this package. The Basic Package is highly recommended, unless you need to economize. Titles are listed below. **(\$117.05) SAVE \$20.66**

### ✓ Forbidden Gates

Nathan is a Jewish boy who knows Temple rules say no Gentile is allowed in the inner court. But, when a Gentile asks to meet with God, Nathan lets him in anyway. (\$6.99)

### ✓ Mystery of the Silver Coins

Bree and a slave make a daring escape from a ship. Mikkel searches for Bree, since he thinks she took a missing bag of coins. When Bree tries to forgive him, Mikkel wonders if her Living God is more powerful than his Vikings gods? (\$8.99)

# Resurrection to Reformation Resources



## **The Illustrated Book of Knights**

A celebration of all things chivalrous, this book has 127 colorful pictures of heroic knights. The text reflects life as it was 1000 years ago among crusaders and knights. (\$14.95)

## **Morning Star of the Reformation**

John Wycliffe attends Oxford, lives through a plague, and dreams of making an English Bible. In dark Medieval England, John's pursuit of truth gleams like a star! (\$12.99)

## **Ink on His Fingers**

John Gutenberg, a printer, and Hans Dunne, a scribe, work to print the first Bible with type. Can they finish it and pay back debt before banker Herr Fust takes the type? (\$9.99)

## **Leonardo da Vinci**

Da Vinci was an amazing painter, sculptor, architect, scientist, and inventor. Stanley's delightful storytelling and vivid illustrations convey the genius of da Vinci. (\$7.99)

## **Mr. Pipes and Psalms and Hymns of the Reformation**

Join Mr. Pipes and two young American friends as they take a tour of the famous hymn writers through Europe. History of the hymns and the hymn writers draw the reader closer to Christ, and teach character, history, and faith. (\$13.95)

## **Good Queen Bess**

Queen Elizabeth's forceful personality, colorful court, and devoted subjects come vividly to life as authors Stanley and Vennema paint an impressive portrait of the queen who loved her people so dearly and ruled them so well. (\$17.99)

## **The Story of Sir Walter Raleigh**

Travel with Raleigh through boyhood, to exploits in Ireland, to Queen Elizabeth's court, and as he pursues ships, searches for gold, and lives in the Tower of London. (\$7.95)

## **The Legend of Squanto: An Unknown Hero Who Changed the Course of American History**

This Focus on the Family audio drama tells the little-known details of the story of an early American that triumphed over injustice and changed what would become the U.S. (\$14.97)

## **A Piece of the Mountain - The Story of Blaise Pascal**

Blaise Pascal was an important scientist and mathematician of the 1600's. He also became a Christian and made provisions for his son's education that are some of the earliest examples of successful homeschooling. (\$12.95)

## **The Tinker's Daughter - A Story Based on the Life of Mary Bunyan**

Born blind in 1650, Mary brought soup to her father John Bunyan in prison. Being very independent, she spent years proving the only help she needed was from the Lord. (\$7.99)

## **10** Extension Package

This package is an OPTIONAL part of *Resurrection to Reformation*. These 11 books extend the study of history to include more advanced independent reading material. This allows your 7th and 8th grade students to learn along with your younger students. This package is best suited for mature 7th and 8th graders who are strong, independent readers. A schedule for these books is provided in the Appendix. For sensitive 7th or 8th graders, or for those who are not yet strong readers, we recommend the Basic Package instead. For book descriptions, visit the website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com). **(\$94.10) SAVE \$16.61**

- *From Bondage to Freedom* (\$14.95)
- *Black Horses for the King* (\$7.99)
- *The Boy Knight* (\$6.95)
- *Robin Hood* (\$5.99)
- *The King's Fifth* (\$7.99)

This book is also in the Living Library Package of *World Geography* high school.

- *Artist of the Reformation - Story of Albrecht Durer* (\$12.95)
- *The Hawk that Dare Not Hunt by Day* (\$6.99)
- *In the Days of Queen Elizabeth* (\$10.95)
- *Voyage to Freedom* (\$12.00)
- *Robert Boyle - Trailblazer of Science* (\$8.99)
- *The World of William Penn* (\$14.95)

Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

### How To Order *Resurrection to Reformation* . . .

1. Order the Economy Package.
2. Order the Science Add-On for the Economy Package.
3. Choose either the Boy **or** Girl Option for Bible Study.
4. Choose whether to order the Corresponding Music *The Bible in Stereo: Philipians 1* CD.
5. Choose whether to order the writing program *Medieval History-Based Writing Lessons*, **OR** . . .
  - Use your own writing program
6. Customize your reading program by ordering 1 of these:
  - A. *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading 4/5 Package*
  - B. *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading 6/7/8 Package*
  - C. If you already own the *Drawn Into the Heart* . . . guide, order the Level 4/5 or Level 6/7/8 Student Book only.
  - NOTE: Choose whether to order the optional *Sample Book Ideas List, Book Projects to Send Home*, and/or a Level 4/5, 5/6, or 6/7 Book Pack. (See p. 95-96.)
  - D. Use your own independent reading program
7. Choose one of these English options:
  - A. Order *Building with Diligence: English 4*, **OR** . . .
  - B. Order *Following the Plan: English 5*, **OR** . . .
  - C. Use your own English program
8. Customize your math program by ordering 2 semesters of math from these choices: 4A, 4B, 5A, 5B, 6A, 6B **OR** . . .
  - Use your own math program
9. Choose whether to order the Basic Package.
10. If you have 7th or 8th grade students for whom you would like to extend the study of history, choose to order the Extension Package.

Come and take a peek inside our beautiful Student Notebook pages for Resurrection to Reformation!



• Sample Pages •

See  
p. 64



• Student Notebook •



• Student Notebook •

See  
p. 64



• Sample Pages •

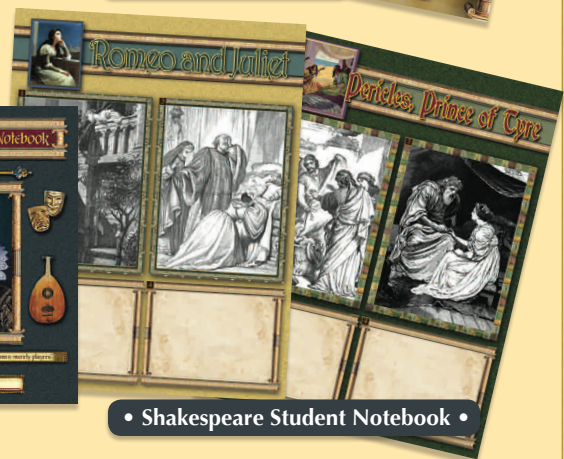


• Sample Pages •

See  
p. 65



• Shakespeare Student Notebook •



# Hearts for Him Through Time: Revival to Revolution

*A Stirring Sixth or Seventh Grade Program filled with those who took chances, dared to dream, and risked everything to do the impossible...written to revive the hearts and awaken the minds of 11-13 year olds everywhere!*

*(Extension Package available for eighth and ninth graders)*

Revivals...Rebellions...Revolutions...Danger and excitement lurks around every corner as tyranny and anarchy collide in this dramatic transformation of the minds, music, hearts, and ideals of nations worldwide. A 10 year old orphaned organ player becomes an accomplished composer, an 8 year old slave girl becomes a revered and published poet, an African slave boy becomes a celebrated writer that buys back his freedom, a 19 year old French nobleman becomes a military champion of the Continental army, and a homeschooled girl becomes the "Lady with the Lamp" that nurses back soldiers. Never has there been such a time of contrasts and conquests, of feats and failures, of friends and foes. Prepare to immerse yourself in the incredible inventions, industry, and independence of some of the best idealists of the past; and stand amazed at the miracles, marvels, and missions of early Modern history!

*Revival to Revolution* has 35 engaging units with complete plans organized in two sections entitled "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This dual approach to learning lets you stop stressing about lesson planning, and start celebrating teaching, knowing you have all your bases covered.

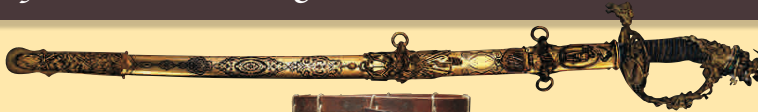
The "Learning Through History" part of the program sets you off on an adventure of a chronological and narrative overview of history from *Revival to Revolution*. Don

your powdered wig and listen to composers' masterpieces. Slip in your wooden teeth and help Washington lead the American Revolution. Grab the key to the Bastille with Lafayette, and send it on to Washington. Wear a 3-foot wig with Marie Antoinette, and slip into red heels with King Louis XVI for the French Revolution. Put on a bicorn hat and mount your horse Marengo, as you gallop through the Napoleonic Wars and discover the Rosetta Stone. Grab your dog Seaman and hop in a canoe with Lewis and Clark to explore the territory of the Louisiana Purchase. Wear a silver crown of diamonds with Queen Victoria and rule over Great Britain and Ireland. Don your stovepipe hat with Lincoln as you lead the Civil War, preserve the Union, and abolish slavery, and finally hop in your black Model T Ford hot off the assembly line, as you race your way into the 20<sup>th</sup> Century!

History comes alive as your children enjoy building, baking, painting, reenacting, and designing creative history projects that link to each week's readings and theme. Corresponding research entries on the signers of the Declaration, history readings, primary source documents, oral narrations,



# Hearts for Him Through Time: Revival to Revolution



period artwork, history read-alouds, globe connections, audio history stories, poetry of historical events and people, timeline sketches, copywork, full-color mapping, *Draw and Write Through History* sketches, and a Christian state study delve deeply into the history theme and teach necessary skills that promote higher level learning. Full-color *Student Notebook* pages provide the place for entering and placing work, and the result is a beautiful history notebook that is sure to be a prized reminder of *Revival to Revolution!*

The “Learning the Basics” part of *Revival to Revolution* teaches essential skills that meet academic and spiritual needs. Enjoy our composer study pairing *The Story of Classical Music* audio CD with the *Composers Hands-on Activity Pak*. Inspire your children with *The Exciting World of Creative Writing*, while still laying a solid foundation in grammar with *Rod and Staff English*. Balance language arts instruction with Charlotte Mason methods of dictation, copywork, and narrations. Add to this our awardwinning reading program *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*, and you have the components for a successful year in language arts! Plans for different levels of these language arts components, as well as plans for different levels of math, let you enjoy tailoring *Revival to Revolution* to custom fit your children’s needs!

And, that’s not all! “Learning the Basics” uses Charlotte Mason methods to revitalize science! Incredible living books like *The Story of Inventions*, *Michael Faraday*, *Four American Inventors*, *Henry Ford*, *Always Inventing*, and *The Wright Brothers* are

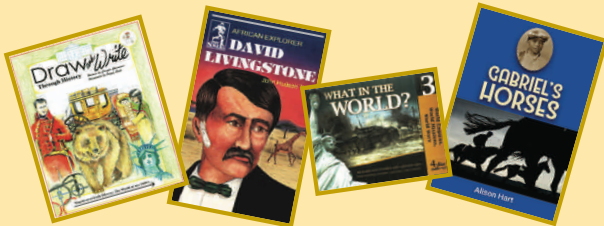


paired with *Exploration Education* to make this year of physical science memorable! Children learn to think like inventors first by “meeting” inventors in living books, and second by becoming inventors themselves as they build an electric racer, a solar fan,

a rocket, and more! Experiments use lab sheets with the scientific process, while notebooking entries about the inventors and written narrations encourage children to apply what they’ve learned. Enjoy the balance of living books, hands-on experiments, and scientific methods, while still meeting National Science Education Standards!

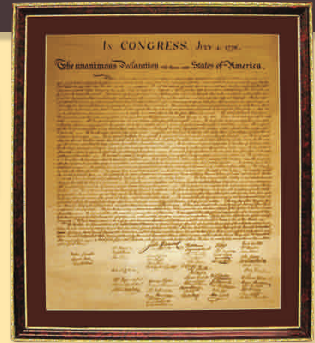
Minister to the hearts of your children by teaching them to view the world through a Biblical lens with *Who Is God?* This Bible study gives you the tools to teach your children a Christian worldview and pairs beautifully with *Heroes of the Faith: The Hidden Treasures of Hebrews*. This partnership of a parent-led Biblical worldview study with a student-led Bible quiet time works together with Scripture memorization of Hebrews 11:1-12:3 to help children draw nearer to the Lord each day through time spent in His word!

Finally, *Revival to Revolution* helps you plan for the unexpected by keeping school to about 4 1/2 hours each day, just 4 days a week! So, you can either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources and the use of materials you’d find at home make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what is done each day and show whether plans are “teacher-directed”, “semi-independent”, or “independent”. This allows for school to be done all in one sitting or throughout the day. Why not let *Revival to Revolution* fill your homeschooling days with joy and success?



## Comments

### *So, what do homeschoolers just like you have to say about Revival to Revolution?*



"We are a joyous family of eleven whom have used HOD in our home school for 7 years. Our two older boys, ages 13 and 14, are journeying through *Revival to Revolution*, and LOVE, LOVE, LOVE their school days. From the amazing and carefully selected history readings, mapping assignments, speeches/poems studied, narrations written, state studies investigated, advanced level physical science projects and labs completed, *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* selections delved into, thoughtfully chosen storytime/extensions readings, Biblical worldview discussions, to Bible quiet time blessings, etc...we are thankful beyond measure for this special program. We are also immensely grateful for how beautifully HOD progresses children into independent work, yet still allows for plenty of quality interaction and discussion time with the parent."

*Todd and Marianne* in Longmont, Colorado



"*Revival to Revolution* has given our twins such a great year of learning. The rich independent readings, beautiful notebook pages, and super-fun hands-on activities have kept them engaged all year. And what a breeze for mom! While I'm working with my youngsters, I'll see them buried in a book, happily making concoctions in the kitchen, doing beautiful paintings, or assembling a science experiment, all on their own! And our together time studying Biblical worldview is priceless. I can't recommend this program more highly."

*Janet in Beverly*, Massachusetts



"My seventh grade daughter started with *Revival to Revolution*, and it was challenging. But as time progressed and the rhythm became solidified, what I saw in my children was beyond what I had expected. My kids began to work independently--voluntarily! They became studious. Their written and oral narration skills flourished. They loved all the read alouds and begged for just one more chapter, mom, every day. They even enjoyed the >

science, and my kids do not appreciate science one bit. I am confident after this one year that Heart of Dakota will help my children grow as independent learners and prepare them for the challenges of high school and college."

*Holly* in Saint Michael, Minnesota



"What I appreciate most about *Revival to Revolution* is the amazing books included. My son has learned and retained so much knowledge of this time period that several people have asked me what I was using. I love the way the curriculum ALWAYS leads the student to God's word, teaching him/her eternal truths. As a pastor's wife with 4 boys, time is of the essence and the independence *Revival to Revolution* has produced in my son is such a blessing. My heart is grateful to the Lord for supplying such an incredible guide."

*Adrienne* in Snellville, Georgia



"We LOVE *Revival to Revolution*! Every year it seems the Heart of Dakota guides get better. The connections my son is making in history, because of the chosen resources and the way they are scheduled, are amazing! Science is definitely a favorite with my son this year. My favorite part of the program is the worldview study. We've had lots of great discussions. Overall, we are very happy with *Revival to Revolution*."

*Allison* in Texas



"We wish we would have found Heart of Dakota earlier! My 9th grade son and 8th grade daughter have had the best year doing *Revival to Revolution* with extensions! My son, who was NOT a reader prior to this school year, has devoured EVERY book! I even catch him reading ahead! Thanks so much for a great, well-rounded program that lays a wonderful foundation in early American History. The *Exploration Education Physical Science* is a huge hit as well!"

*Sarah* in Washington, Missouri



# Now, why not take a quick peek at the Revival to Revolution Teacher's Guide?!!

## Learning through History

Focus: The Awakening Church and Life in the Thirteen Colonies

Unit 1 - Day 4

### Reading about History I

Read about history in the following resource:

★ *George Washington's World* p. 18-22  
After today's reading, open your *Student Notebook* to Unit 1. Under the painting in Box 5, write "Penn's Treaty with the Indians" by Benjamin West. Briefly think about these questions: *Who is shown in the painting? What is taking place? Approximately when and where did this event take place? Why is this happening? How are the people in the painting reacting? What happened after the event?*

**Key Idea:** As Abigail Adams was a young girl in Weymouth, and Pontiac was a young boy near Detroit, Benjamin West was a young Quaker boy in Pennsylvania, near Philadelphia. When West grew older, he painted William Penn's meeting with the Indians at the time of the founding of Pennsylvania.

### History Project S

Get the long red strip of paper you made on Day 2 and the nine feathers you made on Day 3. Lay the red band, design facing up, on a flat surface. Stick the feathers colored side facing up, behind the headband, taking time to arrange the feathers so that they overlap. Taller feathers may be placed behind shorter feathers. Use clear tape to attach each feather securely to the undecorated side of the red strip. Then, join the two ends of the red strip together and tape them to form a a circular headband. Place the headress on your head.

**Key Idea:** Pontiac lived near Fort Detroit with the Ottawa, an Eastern Woodland tribe.

### State Study I

★ Read p. 43 of *Fifty States Under God*. Then, add a fact from p. 2 about Pennsylvania to the bottom of p. 43. Complete p. 44.  
**Key Idea:** Pennsylvania was the 2<sup>nd</sup> state.

### Storytime T/I

Read the following assigned pages:  
★ *Amos Fortune: Free Man* p. 53-65

After the assigned reading, think about these questions: *Can you elaborate on the reason that Amos was bothered by his reflection in the mirror? (synthesis) Can you assess the value or importance of being free? (evaluation)* Be prepared to share your answers if asked.

**Key Idea:** Ponder the reading using higher-level thinking questions as a prompt.

### Worthy Words I

A primary source is something that originates, in the historical time period being studied. Letters, journal entries, and the text of speeches written during the time period are primary sources. Open your *Student Notebook* to Unit 1 - Box 9. Read "Pontiac's Speech." This speech of Pontiac's has been handed down through oral tradition. After reading the speech, ask yourself the following questions: *Whom is Pontiac addressing in the speech? What likely led up to this speech? What is the tone of the speech? Explain Pontiac's purpose for giving the speech. What is he hoping to gain?* In future readings, watch to see what happens to Pontiac and the Ottawa Indians. Determine whether you think Pontiac was right.

**Key Idea:** Pontiac grew up to be a persuasive Ottawa speaker and leader. He tried to stop the English from settling by the Great Lakes.

### Independent History Study I

Open your *Student Notebook* to Unit 1. In Box 8, copy the following quote: *A painter is a companion of kings and emperors.* - Benjamin West

**Key Idea:** Benjamin West was a Quaker from Pennsylvania who became a famous painter.

## Learning the Basics

Focus: Language Arts, Math, Bible, Music, and Science

Unit 1 - Day 4

### Bible Quiet Time I

**Bible Study:** Read and complete the assigned pages in the following resource:

★ *Hidden Treasures in Hebrews: Layer Two* p. 11-12 (numbers 1-2 only)

**Prayer Focus:** Pray a prayer of adoration, confession, thanksgiving, and supplication. To guide you as you pray, refer to the copy of "Possible Prayer Starters" that is inside your Bible from Day 1.

**Scripture Memory:** Recite Hebrews 11:1-2 from memory.

**Key Idea:** Introduce the study of Hebrews.

### Language Arts S

Have students complete one student dictation exercise (see Appendix for directions and passages).

Help students complete one lesson from the following reading program:

★ *Drawn into the Heart of Reading*

Help students complete one English lesson:

★ *Following the Plan: Lesson 4*

★ *Progressing With Courage: Lesson 2* (last half only)

★ Your own grammar program

**Key Idea:** Apply language arts skills.

### Science Exploration I

Extension plans for *Advanced Version* only:

★ Today, on Day 4, complete the *Exploration Education* lesson for Chapter 1.4. On Day 5, complete the lesson for Chapter 1.5.

**Key Idea:** Experiment with direction, magnitude, and cumulative effect and build a glider wing.



### Music Appreciation T

Listen to the assigned tracks in the resource listed below.

★ *The Story of Classical Music CD 1: Tracks 1-3*

After listening to Tracks 1-3, get the bag containing the "Periods of Music" project that you assembled on Day 2. In the "Periods of Music" booklet, read the introduction and the section about the Middle Ages. Finish coloring your booklet if needed. Then, place the "Periods of Music" project back in its bag and save it for future use.

**Key Idea:** The Medieval Period of music began around the year 600 with music in churches. It lasted until the Renaissance Period of music.



### Math Exploration S

Choose one of the math options listed below (see Appendix for details).

★ *Singapore Primary Mathematics 5A/5B, 6A/6B, or Principles of Mathematics*

★ Your own math program

**Key Idea:** Use a step-by-step math program.



### Inventor Study I

★ Read *The Story of Inventions* p. 19 - top of p. 26. Open your *Inventor Student Notebook* to the page on Michael Faraday. In Box 3, write a written narration about the pages you read today. Use questions 1-6 on p. 32 of *The Story of Inventions* to guide you as you write your narration.

**Key Idea:** While Watt was working on his steam engine, other men were studying electricity. They found that to use electricity as a power source, a dynamo was needed to produce electricity, and a motor was needed to change electricity to power.

**A** Exciting stories of people, events, and ideas provide a narrative overview of history from the time period of the Revivals to the Industrial Revolutions. Independent follow up assignments include map connections through the *United States History Atlas*, written narrations, detailed and summary oral narrations, and historical artwork.

**B** Three days in each unit schedule an interesting, hands-on project that brings the historical time period to life. These projects are scheduled to be completed a little at a time over three days.

**C** A Christian study of all fifty states, in the order of statehood, is scheduled three days in each unit. A state time line summary and a progressive map study are included to summarize the building of our nation, the United States.

**D** Engaging history read-alouds make text connections with the history themes of *Revival to Revolution*. Follow-up questions emphasize higher-level thinking to guide students to analyze, synthesize, narrate, and evaluate what was read.

**E** Timeline entries, mapwork through *Map Trek*, classic poetry about historical events and people, and study of primary source documents rotate through this part of the plans in each unit. These activities coordinate with the history stories.

**F** Additional resources that coordinate with the historical time period are included in the "Independent History Study" part of the plans. These include research on the signers of the Declaration of Independence, guided drawing lessons, audio presentations, copywork of verses and quotes, notebook entries, and black and white historical pictures for students to color.

**G** Daily, students will use the Bible to complete an inductive study of the men and women of faith listed in Hebrews 11:1 - 12:3. By year-end, students will memorize all of Hebrews 11:1 - 12:3, copy it, and form the habit of prayer within a daily quiet time.

**H** Grammar lessons are planned daily with a choice of *Rod and Staff English 5* or the first half of *English 6*. Three days in each unit also include studied dictation to practice spelling skills and *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* to focus on in-depth literature study. Lessons from *The Exciting World of Creative Writing* are also scheduled in each unit.

**I** *Education Exploration's Curriculum* meets National Science Education Standards with its thorough textual material, hands-on experiments, and real-life projects in the area of physical science. Three days in each unit are devoted to the Standard Level study. Two additional days in each unit are scheduled for the Advanced Study.

**J** A Biblical worldview study using *Who is God?*, and a music appreciation study using *The Story of Classical Music*, along with the *Hands-on Composer Activity Pak*, alternate in this daily meeting time led by the parent.

**K** Daily math lessons are scheduled in the Appendix for *Singapore Primary Mathematics 5A/5B, 6A/6B, and Principles of Mathematics: Book 1*.

**L** The study of inventors focuses on fascinating, true-life stories of those who used physical science principles to pave the way for growth in power, manufacturing, production, communication, and transportation. Oral narrations, written narrations, notebook entries, and timeline entries help students think deeply about the readings.

# So, now that you're eager to start your child's learning with *Revival to Revolution*, look here to see what you need to get started!

**1 Economy Package** This whole package is the spine of the program, and without it, the plans will not work. This package includes the *Revival to Revolution Teacher's Guide*; *George Washington's World*, *The Story of Napoleon*, *Hearts and Hands*, *Thomas Jefferson's America* CD, *Abraham Lincoln and the Heart of America* CD, *The Story of the Great Republic*, *The Growth of the British Empire*, *Who Is God?*, *What in the World?* Vol. III CD, *Draw & Write Through History: Napoleon to Lady Liberty*, *Map Trek* CD, *United States History Atlas*, *Student Notebook Pages for Revival to Revolution*, *Heroes of Faith*, *The Story of Classical Music* CD set, and *Composers Hands-on Activity Pak* CD. Choose: *Fifty States Under God* and *The Signers*. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below. Ages 11-13 with extensions for ages 14-15. Individual prices are listed behind each item.

Economy Package with *State Study* and *Signers* **(\$397.18) SAVE \$70.09**  
 Economy Package with *State Study* and without *Signers* **(\$380.22) SAVE \$67.10**  
 Economy Package without *State Study* and with *Signers* **(\$365.74) SAVE \$64.54**  
 Economy Package without *State Study* and without *Signers* **(\$348.78) SAVE \$61.55**



## ★ *Revival to Revolution Teacher's Guide*

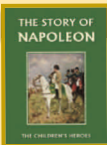
This treasure of a guide has 35 weeks of "open and go" 4-day plans. Each day of plans is shown on a 2-page spread. This balanced guide can be used for one complete year of 6th or 7th grade sessions, and includes extensions for older students. *Revival to Revolution* is written with the busy homeschool teacher in mind, so each day of plans takes only about 4 ½ hours, and "boxes" of plans can be spaced as desired throughout the day. Guides just don't come as easy-to-use as *Revival to Revolution!* (\$90.95)



## ★ *George Washington's World*

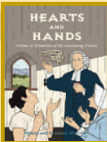
This satisfying slice of history gives a layered look at life during the time of *George Washington's World*. Through short stories of American Benjamin Franklin, French Louis XV, English George II, Spanish Junipero Serra, and many other notable figures and events, Foster travels the world and covers the periods of Washington's life in an engaging, narrative style that does justice

not only to the man it celebrates, but also to the slice of history it depicts. (\$21.95)



## ★ *The Story of Napoleon*

This thrilling account of Napoleon's rise to power starts with his humble beginnings in Corsica, races to his position as emperor over Europe, marches through his victorious battles, trudges through his exile to Elba, treks to his campaign in Russia, staggers through his loss at Waterloo, and ends with his days in exile. Never has Napoleon come to life so succinctly — be sure to use Yesterday's Classics version, as it is timeless and matches our guide! (\$7.95)



## ★ *Hearts and Hands*

Be inspired by heroes such as John Wesley, Jonathan Edwards, Elizabeth Fry, Sojourner Truth, William Wilberforce, and many others. See how God used strong hearts and tender hands to offer mercy to the world. Rejoice as communities of believers are built in China, India, and Africa. Note: Two chapters are omitted for content. (\$9.99)



## ★ *Thomas Jefferson's America* CD

Master storyteller Jim Weiss shares 11 compelling stories of Thomas Jefferson's life, artfully weaving in the politics and personalities of Patrick Henry, Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, Lafayette, Alexander Hamilton, Aaron Burr, George Washington, James Monroe, and Lewis and Clark. True stories of war and peace, loyalty and betrayal, battles against empires, and struggles against slavery make this best suited for middle and secondary students. (\$14.95)



## ★ *Abraham Lincoln and the Heart of America* CD

Award winning storyteller Jim Weiss shares the laughter, tragedy, and astonishing triumphs of our sixteenth president. Listen to heartwarming stories, laugh at Lincoln's wit, tackle ethical issues, fight military battles, hear the complete Gettysburg Address, and above all remember why Lincoln holds a special place in our history and our hearts. (\$14.95)



## ★ *The Story of the Great Republic*

Great men and civilizations abound in this time-honored book that paints a poignant picture of America. The Articles of Confederation, the Constitutional Convention, Presidential administrations, land exploration, westward expansion, the War of 1812, the Mexican War, the Civil War, the Spanish-American War, and the rise and influence of American ingenuity, technology, and society are just some of the fascinating happenings described in this book. (\$26.95)



## ★ *The Growth of the British Empire*

Celebrated author M.B. Syngne brings scenes to life with her talent for unfolding a slice of history one layer at a time. True stories of statesmen, military commanders, explorers, scientists, artists, authors, and religious figures parallel all of the major events in Western civilization, after the fall of Napoleon's Empire to the end of the 19th century. (\$11.95)



## ★ *Who Is God? And Can I Really Know Him?*

In a world of competing views, ideas about truth, morality, beauty, identity, and faith can become clouded. Learning to use Scripture as the lens through which to view the world helps children see everything as God sees it. In this series, Apologia and Summit Ministries have partnered to create an amazing way to teach the essential beliefs of the Christian faith. Share God's attributes, His provision, His design for Creation, the Fall, and His plan for salvation. (\$42.00)



## ★ *What in the World? Vol. 3*

Let the capable Diana Waring be your tour guide as she uncovers secrets and shares little known details about charismatic leaders, scientific advancements, religious freedom, racial reconciliation, revolutions, warfare, and tyranny. This 4-CD set beautifully integrates Biblical history and secular history. Note: The tracks not used in *Revival to Revolution* will be used in the guide to follow. (\$21.97)



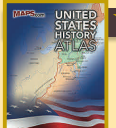
## ★ *Draw and Write Through History - Napoleon to Lady Liberty*

Draw and write your way through history as you learn about Sacagawea, Fulton's steamboat, the Alamo, stagecoaches, log cabins, steam engine trains, Queen Victoria, the Statue of Liberty, and more. Full-color drawings are shown with step-by-step illustrations, and cursive handwriting passages are provided for copywork. These works of art will be placed in our *Revival to Revolution Student Notebook*. (\$12.95)



## ★ *Map Trek (customized printable CD)*

This comprehensive collection of maps was customized by the publisher for Heart of Dakota. It comes complete with full-color maps for teachers, blank outline maps for students, instructions for use of maps, and a glossary of terms. The *Revival to Revolution Teacher's Guide* schedules the mapping exercises to match the history readings and tells your student when to use each one. Mapping has never been more meaningful or interesting! (\$16.95)



## ★ *United States History Atlas*

This invaluable collection of attractive, full-color historical maps is designed to be easy-to-read, informative, detailed and accurate. These carefully selected maps provide coverage of the United States during the historical time periods studied in *Revival to Revolution*. (\$14.95)

# Revival to Revolution Resources



## ★ Revival to Revolution Student Notebook

Create a special portfolio as a beautiful keepsake of what you learned in *Revival to Revolution*. This full-color notebook was specially designed for *Revival to Revolution*. Students do much of their writing, coloring, labeling, and drawing work right within these Student Notebook Pages. These pages are also filled with period artwork, historical pictures, biographical data, project helps, and original speeches and letters that are all referenced in the plans. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A full-color cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Directions in the *Revival to Revolution* guide tell where to place assignments on the pages. (\$43.95) [Each student will need his/her own set of Student Notebook Pages.] [Additional sets may be purchased from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.77

## ★ Heroes of Faith – The Hidden Treasures in Hebrews



This inductive Bible study helps students become archeologists that sift and sort through the lives of the heroes listed in the book of Hebrews to come away with truths that will help them the rest of their lives. Within each lesson there are layers of "digging," and the deeper one goes, the more there is to be found. Lessons on the ten heroes of faith in Hebrews 11:1-12:3 include examining the lives of Abel, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Sarah, Joseph, Moses, Rahab, David, and Jesus. These lessons develop Godly character and invite students to learn the lifelong habit of digging into Scriptures for God's truth. One copy per student. (\$14.99)

## ★ The Story of Classical Music (4 CD Set)



As a well-respected conductor with a passion for music and history, Alsop is the perfect tour guide for this musical march through time. Blending a timeline of music and history, more than 90 colorful composers are spotlighted, along with facts about the Magna Carta, the bubonic plague, and the industrial revolution. Each era of history and composer's bio is paired with famous snippets of music – 150 in all – performed by world-class musicians. A four CD contains quizzes, sheet music, photos, and ancillary articles. (\$22.98)

## ★ Composers Hands-on Activity Pak (printable CD)



Create a timeline of composers, construct a book of musical eras, make a keyboard of musical terms, match composer cards with their works, and more. This CD has vividly detailed printable pages for all of its projects. Direction pages give clear printing and assembly instructions. As a bonus, enjoy listening to 29 pieces and movements of music as you make projects to go with it! Music is in MP3 format, and free MP3 players are available on the Internet. (\$19.95)

## ★ Fifty States Under God



Celebrate the building of our nation state by state within this keepsake book! Discover what makes each state unique through fun facts, quirky trivia, nicknames, mottos, symbols, historical sites, flags and seals, capitols, maps, and more. Enjoy reading states' notable historical events, which are always fascinating, and often from a spiritual perspective. All information needed to fill the provided pages, including mini-colored pictures of symbols, is provided! One copy per student. (\$36.99)

## ★ July 4th and the 56 Signers of the Declaration of Independence



Why would 56 men choose to risk their lives and commit treason against the English by signing the Declaration of Independence? This superbly written book has you traveling from state to state to meet these extraordinary men and discover what they were like, what they did with their lives, and why they gave up so much to sign the Declaration. It is highly recommended for use as the resource for the weekly research assignments about the signers in *Revival to Revolution's* plans. If you do not use this book, another resource will need to be used in its place. (\$19.95)

## 2 Economy Package with Science Add-On

This living book approach focuses on physical science, with an emphasis on inventors. It is considered necessary unless you have your own science. Choose Option 1 or Option 2. Both options include the 6 living books and the *Inventor Student Notebook Pages* listed below, however Option 1 contains a Standard Curriculum Kit, and Option 2 contains an Advanced Curriculum Kit. For students ages 11-13, choose Option 1. The Standard Curriculum Kit includes one intermediate logbook. Add an extra intermediate logbook for each additional student aged 11-13. For students in 8th grade on up, choose Option 2. The Advanced Curriculum Kit contains one advanced logbook. Add an extra advanced logbook for each additional student in 8th grade on up. If you have students in both age ranges, choose Option 2 and add an intermediate logbook for each younger student, so both age ranges can use the program together.

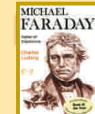
Science Package Option 1 (\$175.53) **SAVE \$26.23**

Science Package Option 2 (\$192.93) **SAVE \$28.83**

## ★ The Story of Inventions



Power, manufacturing and production, communications, and transportation... more strides were made in these areas from the 15th to 20th centuries than ever before! Awaken the innovative thinking side of your children with this narrative book. Be inspired by fascinating true-life stories of inventors, and discover how their inventions managed to pave the way for the incredible growth of our modern world. (\$12.95)



## ★ Michael Faraday

This famous God-fearing scientist grew from a barely educated, speech impaired young boy to a famous inventor of the electric motor, transformer, and generator. Eloquently written, this riveting biography is sure to inspire! (\$11.99)



## ★ Four American Inventors

Robert Fulton, Eli Whitney, Samuel Morse, Thomas Edison – every line, every paragraph, every page of this book offers stirring words and inspirational narratives describing these amazing inventors! Published by Yesterday's Classics for us at our special request, this book is one not to miss! (\$11.95)



## ★ Henry Ford – Young Man with Ideas

Mass production, assembly lines, Ford automobiles – it's difficult to imagine a world without them, but before Henry Ford, these things were nonexistent. See how this amazing automotive industrialist helped shape a nation! (\$6.99)



## ★ Always Inventing – A Photobiography of Alexander Graham Bell

A passion for the deaf and for teaching, Bell began inventing at 11 years of age right up until his death in 1923. Tirelessly toiling to make life better for everyone, photographs capture the real love Bell had for his work and for people. (\$7.99)



## ★ The Wright Brothers

Kitty Hawk was a nightmare. Wilbur nearly drowned. After they'd flown, they were not believed – yet through it all they worked on Christian principles, and in the end, the Wright brothers provided mankind with wings. Research and interviews make this account especially narrative. (\$8.99)



## ★ Inventor Student Notebook

Full-color pages specially made to accompany the "Inventor Study" in *Revival to Revolution*. They come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. The pages include places to record written narrations, a timeline to update in each unit, and pictures of the main inventors and some of their inventions. These notebook pages will help students think deeply about the lives of inventors who used physical science principles to pave the way for growth in power, manufacturing, production, communication, and transportation. (\$11.95) [Note: Each student is required to have his/her own set of *Inventor Student Notebook* pages to complete the study.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.77

# Revival to Revolution Resources



## ★ Exploration Education Curriculum

This physical science program has everything – all needed materials, clear directions for successful independent work, a complete and thorough text, hands-on experiments, real life projects, and an assurance of meeting National Science Education Standards.

Students will love learning science in this manner, and parents will love its ease of use! Standard Curriculum Kit (\$128.95) Advanced Curriculum Kit (\$148.95) Extra Intermediate Logbook (\$17.95) Extra Advanced Logbook (\$21.95) Save 10% on Replacement Supplies for both the Standard and Advanced E.E. Science Kits by clicking on the link on our website.

### The “Choices” Part Of The Program

1. Choose the suggested writing program, or your own.
  2. Choose ONE suggested reading program, or your own.
  3. Choose ONE suggested English program, or your own.
  4. Choose ONE suggested math program, or your own.
- This allows you to customize *Revival to Revolution* for your children. Below are descriptions for each choice.

## 3 Use The Exciting World of Creative Writing - or use your own creative writing program!



### ★ The Exciting World of Creative Writing

Author Ruth McDaniel is an excellent creative writer with a passion to help others use God's gift of language. With inspiring and instructive examples, Ruth gives solid advice about how to write with the greatest effectiveness. Practical lessons on writing tools, poetry styles, dialogue, outlining a story, rewriting and proofreading, manuscript preparation, copyrights, how to get published, and more, help children on their way to becoming truly creative writers! One copy per student. (\$11.50)

## 4 Choose Level 6/7/8 of Drawn Into the Heart of Reading – or use your own reading program!

Turn to page 87 to read about this exciting program!

## 5 Enjoy one of these Biblically-themed grammar and writing texts – or use your own!



### ★ English 5 OR English 6

*Revival to Revolution* includes 2 choices for grammar and writing: *Following the Plan: English 5* (\$20.95), *Teacher's Manual* (\$28.95), OR *Progressing with Courage: English 6* (\$22.95), *Teacher's Manual* (\$30.95). Both texts are scheduled in our guide daily, giving you a choice for your 6th or 7th graders to do all of English 5 or half of English 6. The following year students will complete either half of English 6 or all of English 6. Note: 8th and 9th graders who have had significant grammar by completing English 6 or its equivalent may use English 7 instead. This text is not scheduled in *Revival to Revolution*, but the lessons are divided in the *Rod and Staff* text for ease of use. *Building Securely English 7* (\$22.95) *Teacher's Manual*. (\$30.95)

## 6 Choose one of these well-known math texts – or simply use your own!



### ★ Singapore 5A/5B or 6A/6B or Principles of Mathematics Book 1 or Book 2:

The *Revival to Revolution* guide offers a choice of *Singapore Math* or *Principles of Mathematics* which are both scheduled in the guide. For Singapore, each textbook/workbook set equals 1 semester of math. The *Singapore Primary Math* series ends with 6B. *Home Instructor's Guides* are optional. For correct Singapore placement, give the placement test at: [www.singaporemath.com](http://www.singaporemath.com). For *Principles of Mathematics*, each teacher/student set equals 2 semesters of math.

5A Textbook (\$15.00) 5A Workbook (\$13.50) 5A *Home Instructor's Guide* (\$19.50)  
5B Textbook (\$15.00) 5B Workbook (\$13.50) 5B *Home Instructor's Guide* (\$19.50)  
6A Textbook (\$15.00) 6A Workbook (\$13.50) 6A *Home Instructor's Guide* (\$19.50)  
6B Textbook (\$15.00) 6B Workbook (\$13.50) 6B *Home Instructor's Guide* (\$19.50)  
4A-6B Answer Key for 4A/4B, 5A/5B, 6A/6B (\$8.25)

*Principles of Mathematics* Book 1 Student (\$42.99) Book 1 Teacher's Guide (\$42.99)  
*Principles of Mathematics* Book 2 Student (\$42.99) Book 2 Teacher's Guide (\$42.99)  
\* Each student needs a Teacher's Guide as they are consumable.

## 7 Basic Package

The Basic Package has 14 history read-alouds that make text connections with the history theme in *Revival to Revolution*. A daily reading schedule is provided. If you are already doing a read-aloud package with a different Heart of Dakota program, 6th-7th grade students may read these books on their own. The Basic Package is highly recommended, unless you need to economize. Titles are listed below. Basic Package Price: **(\$117.83) SAVE \$20.79**



### ✓ Amos Fortune – Free Man

Amos was the son of an African king. Captured by slave traders, he worked 45 years to buy his freedom. Amos' prosperity against all odds is incredibly inspiring. (\$7.99)



### ✓ Songbird

Pilcher delights in birds and often roams forests around the British colony of Williamsburg. But when his father is thrown into gaol, his only thought is to set Father free. (\$6.99)



### ✓ The Mozart Girl

On her 12th birthday, Nannerl Mozart wishes to become a famous composer. Though she's a brilliant musician, her brother Wolfgang always steals the show. (\$10.95)



### ✓ John Paul Jones

A talented captain, Jones uses his barely seaworthy vessel to aid the Continental Navy. Luring enemy craft into danger and close combat, young Jones becomes a hero. (\$15.95)



### ✓ The Reb and the Redcoats

What did the American Revolution look like from the other side of the Atlantic? Find out in this exciting story where British children befriend a colonial prisoner of war. (\$14.95)



### ✓ Marie's Home

After moving to the palace of Versailles, Marie and her family become part of privileged court life. When the French storm the palace, Marie's courage and character shine. (\$12.95)



### ✓ Seaman:

Lewis' dog Seaman is mentioned nearly 30 times in Lewis' and Clark's diaries. Adventures, danger, drama, and action make this fictional book just too good to put down. (\$9.99)



### ✓ Only the Names Remain:

What was life like for Cherokee Indians before and after the U.S. government forcibly removed them from their land? This living book holds the answer to this question. (\$8.99)



### ✓ The Voyage of Patience Goodspeed:

Patience is 13 when she boards her father's whaling ship. When mutinous mates maroon her father and brother on a deserted island, can she use her navigating skills to rescue them? (\$8.99)

# Revival to Revolution Resources



**Florence Nightingale**  
 Raised in a privileged home, Florence's passion for nursing gave her the courage to overcome filth and disorganization to heroically serve the wounded of the Crimean War. (\$8.95)



**Gabriel's Horses**  
 When bandits try to steal Gabriel's master's horses, Gabriel takes the horses and runs. His master rewards his bravery by granting his freedom and making him top jockey. (\$6.99)



**Shipwrecked**  
 Manjiro was a Japanese boy exiled from Japan. Rescued by Americans, Manjiro was the first Japanese to enter the U.S. and a help to opening Japan's ports to Americans. (\$8.99)



**With Daring Faith**  
 Amy Carmichael was a bright brown-eyed British girl whose heart for the Lord led her to the other side of the world to care for thousands of Hindu children. (\$6.99)



**George Washington Carver**  
 Orphaned before he could walk, Carver fought poverty and prejudice to discover countless scientific wonders, and lead a life that inspired millions of Christians everywhere! (\$8.99)



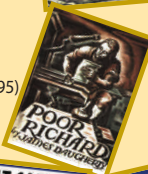
Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

## How To Order *Revival to Revolution*...

- Order the Economy Package.
- Order the Science Add-On for the Economy Package.
- Choose whether to order the writing program *The Exciting World of Creative Writing*  
**OR...**
  - Use your own writing program
- Customize your reading program by ordering 1 of these:
  - Drawn Into the Heart of Reading 6/7/8 Book Pack*
  - If you already own the *Drawn Into the Heart...* guide, order the Level 6/7/8 Student Book only.
    - NOTE: Choose whether to order the optional Sample Book Ideas List, *Book Projects to Send Home*, and/or a Level 6/7 or 7/8 Book Pack (See p. 96.)
  - Use your own independent reading program
- Choose one of these English options:
  - Order Following the Plan: English 5,  
**OR...**
  - Order Progressing with Courage: English 6,  
**OR...**
  - Order Building Securely: English 7,  
**OR...**
  - Use your own English program
- Customize your math program by ordering 2 semesters of math from these choices:
  - Singapore Primary Math 5A, 5B, 6A, 6B;
  - Principles of Mathematics*;
  - OR...**
  - Use your own math program
- Choose whether to order the Basic Package.
- If you have 8th or 9th graders for whom you'd like to extend the study of history, order the Extension Package.

**8 Extension Package** This package is an OPTIONAL part of *Revival to Revolution*. These 12 books and DVD Set *The American Testimony* extend the study of history to include more advanced independent history material. This allows your 8th and 9th grade students to use this program as well. A schedule for these books and the DVD set is provided in the Appendix. Go to [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com) for book descriptions. **(\$164.59) SAVE \$29.04**

- Calico Captive* (\$7.99)
- Poor Richard* (\$17.95)
- Give Me Liberty* (\$7.99)
- Sea Captain from Salem* (\$15.95)
- In Search of Honor* (\$6.99)  
 This book is also in the Living Library Package for *World History* high school.
- Les Miserables Audio Drama 3 CD Set* (\$17.99)  
 This CD is also in the Literature Package for *World History* high school.
- Kit Carson* (\$14.95)
- All Sail Set* (\$14.95)
- Lincoln - A Photobiography* (\$12.99)
- Lee and Grant at Appomattox* (\$12.95)
- David Livingstone* (\$8.99)
- The Courage and Character of Theodore Roosevelt* (\$14.95)
- The American Testimony 5 DVD Set* (\$39.99)



Come and take a peek inside our beautiful Student Notebook pages for Revival to Revolution!

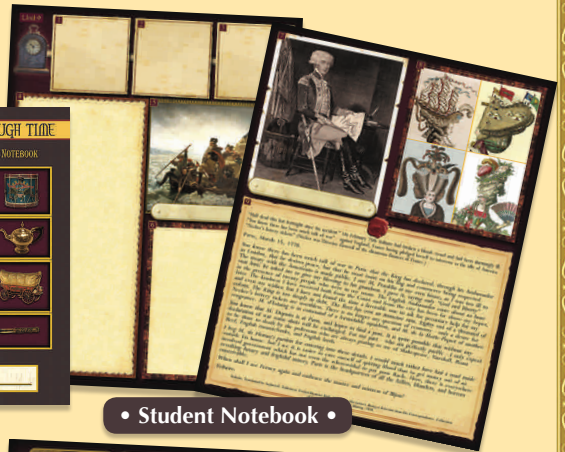


• Sample Pages •

See p. 74

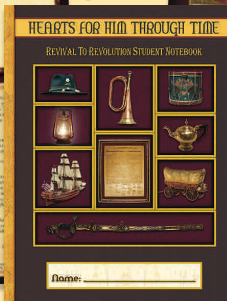


• Student Notebook •



• Student Notebook •

See p. 74

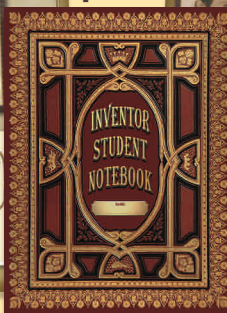


• Sample Pages •



• Sample Pages •

See p. 74



• Inventor Notebook •



# Hearts for Him Through Time: Missions to Modern Marvels

*A Compelling Seventh or Eighth Grade Program where powers collide, battles rage, calamities strike, survivors unite, and discoveries abound...*

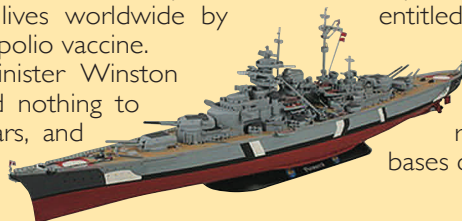
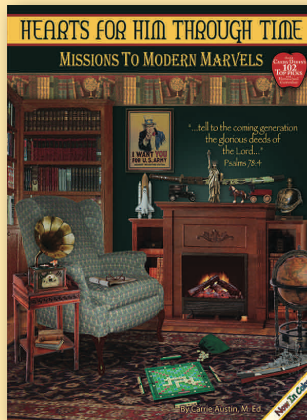
*Written to remind 12-14 year olds all over the world - God is still in control!  
(Extension Package available for ninth and tenth graders)*

Amidst a world filled with war and strife... adversity and danger... turmoil and tribulations... those in the face of opposition had to make life and death decisions that altered their future forever. In the blink of an eye, one person... one event... one catastrophe... one act of kindness... completely changed the course of history. One Lady Liberty lifted her lamp to beckon the tired, the poor, the huddled masses, and became a beacon of hope for millions of immigrants. One brave missionary Hudson Taylor founded the China Inland Mission. One poverty-stricken immigrant worked his way up from a button-maker to a captain of industry by founding Carnegie Steel. One conservationist President Teddy Roosevelt put his love of the outdoors to good use by establishing national parks and monuments. One courageous nurse Edith Cavell saved the lives of both German and Allied soldiers, and gave her own life to help Allied soldiers escape during WWI. One Christian Olympic medal-winner Eric Liddell left fame behind and returned to China to be a missionary. One rousing fireside chat given by President Franklin D. Roosevelt led to a series of broadcasts that brought hope to those during The Great Depression. One medical researcher Jonas Salk put an end to the polio panic and saved countless lives worldwide by developing the first effective polio vaccine.

In WWII, one Prime Minister Winston Churchill proclaimed he had nothing to offer but his blood, toil, tears, and sweat, for the final purpose

of one aim only... victory. Post WWII, one Holocaust survivor Corrie ten Boom became the face of forgiveness as she returned to Germany to teach the Gospel and set up refugee camps. During the Cold War, one missionary Brother Andrew became "God's smuggler" as he smuggled Bibles behind the Iron Curtain. During the Civil Rights Movement, one African American Rosa Parks refused to give up her bus seat, sparking the Montgomery Bus Boycott, which abolished the law of segregated bussing. During the Apollo 11 voyage to the moon, one astronaut Neil Armstrong took "one small step for man, and one giant leap for mankind". During the Great March on Washington, one minister Martin Luther King, Jr. inspired hundreds of thousands with his "I Have a Dream" speech. To help the poorest among poor, one Mother Teresa founded the Missionaries of Charity and opened hundreds of missions, hospices, and homes. And now, as time marches on, *Missions to Modern Marvels* invites YOU to be one that makes a difference. May you be a shining light, and may you walk with the one and only Savior, the one true Light of the world!

*Missions to Modern Marvels* has 35 engaging units with complete plans organized in two sections entitled "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This dual approach to learning lets you fully enjoy your teaching, while resting assured you have your bases covered.



# Hearts for Him Through Time: Missions to Modern Marvels



"Learning Through History" takes you on a chronological and narrative journey through history from *Missions to Modern Marvels*. History comes alive as students create, bake, construct, paint, and design hands-on history projects that link to each week's readings. Research on the presidents of the United States, history readings, Socratic discussions of American speeches, oral and written narrations, history read-alouds, images of period memorabilia, timeline sketches, copywork, full-color mapping, *Draw and Write*...sketches, pictures connecting people and events, an audio tour of history, introduction to economics, and optional Christian state study of your own state, delve into the history theme and teach skills to promote higher level learning. Full-color Student Notebook pages provide a place for entering and placing work and result in a beautiful keepsake of the year!

"Learning the Basics" teaches essential skills that meet academic and spiritual needs. A Charlotte Mason style nature study combines *Nature Drawing and Journaling*, with poetry by Whitman, Wordsworth, and Longfellow. *Write with the Best 2* inspires the writer in your children, while *Rod and Staff English* teaches solid grammar. Dictation, copywork, narrations, and *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* round out language arts to create a balanced, successful program. Plans for different levels of language arts components and different levels of math, let you customize *Missions to Modern Marvels* even more!

"Learning the Basics" revitalizes science by using Charlotte Mason ideals! Living books like *Exploring the World of Chemistry*, *Marie Curie and the Discovery of Radium*, *Atoms in the Family*, *The Elements: Ingredients of the Universe*, *Albert Einstein and the Theory of Relativity*,

and *Evolution: The Grand Experiment* are paired with experiment kits to make this introduction to chemistry and study of evolution vs. creation memorable. Children first "meet" scientists in living books, and then "become" scientists themselves with 48 hands-on experiments! Tiered lab forms use the scientific method, while notebooking entries and written narrations encourage children to apply what they've learned.

Minister to the hearts of your children by helping them see themselves through a Biblical lens with *Who Am I? And What Am I Doing Here?* This parent-led Bible study gives you the tools to teach your children a Biblical worldview of self-image. Children also enjoy their own personal Bible Quiet Time using the in-depth *Explorer's Bible Study: Quest – Faith at Work: Romans, Galatians, and James and Hymns for Kid's Heart Volume Two*. This partnership of a parent-led Biblical worldview study with a student-led Bible quiet time works together with Scripture memorization of Romans 8 and James 4 to help children understand the world and find their place in it as they seek to put their faith to work.

Finally, *Missions to Modern Marvels* helps you keep school to about 4½-5 hours each day, just 4 days a week! So, you can either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources and the use of materials you'd find at home make this program open and go. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what is done each day and show whether plans are "teacher-directed", "semi-independent", or "independent". Why not let *Missions to Modern Marvels* fill your homeschooling days with joy and success?



## Comments



### *So, what do homeschoolers just like you have to say about Missions to Modern Marvels?*

"We are finishing up another fabulous year with Heart of Dakota. This year my boys have used *Missions to Modern Marvels*. They have thoroughly enjoyed this guide. Everything in this guide points them to Christ, and as a result they have both grown in their faith. We are so excited about continuing our journey with Heart of Dakota for high school next year. Thank you Austin Family for all your hard work!"

*Allison* in Missouri City, Texas



"We loved all of *Missions to Modern Marvels*! The *Reading About History* books are so well written my daughter really feels like she is seeing the history as it happens. The *Economics* taught a concept she will use her entire life. The *Worthy Words* section has really helped her to understand how people actually shaped the historical events. Academically it is very sound, but truly what was far more valuable was she learned on a much deeper level to apply the Word to her life and how she sees the world. That will truly serve her for the rest of her life. It was a hit for us!"

*Brenda* in Buford, Georgia



"We have used Heart of Dakota for 5 years and are close to completing *Missions to Modern Marvels* now. This has been an amazing school year! My son loves every book you've chosen, and they have helped him to understand the events, culture, and people of each time period. I love how you intertwine modern history and its terrors of war, racism, and violence with God's plan for all humanity. It has been a blessing for not only my son, but also for me to relearn history as God's story. Thank you for blessing our family."

*Jennifer* in Denton, Texas

"As a mother of ten children, I am so thankful for the seamless nature of Heart of Dakota. Our two oldest boys recently completed the *Missions to Modern Marvel's* guide and were able to enjoy another rich year of schooling quite independently. The Bible study helped to deepen and mature their faith; the superb history and reading selections and assignments, were captivating and thought-provoking. The nature journal and science exploration were some additional favorites of our boys, simultaneously stretching and feeding their growing appetites for learning more about our God's amazing Word and perfect design. Thank you, Heart of Dakota, for blessing our family beyond measure with days of joyful and rich learning."

*Todd and Marianne* in Longmont, Colorado



"We have loved this year with *Missions to Modern Marvels*! The books have been absolutely fantastic. I love how you've told the story of this difficult period in time and showed the love and hope of Jesus through it. We have learned about so many wonderful people enduring extremely difficult times. It's been very inspiring."

*Ann* in Owatonna, MN



Each year I've been pleasantly surprised to discover a new area my son has taken an interest in. This year it's been the *Nature Drawing and Journaling Notebook*. Without Heart of Dakota I would have never attempted to teach this subject, and my son would have missed out. Thank you for doing all the leg work for me in finding such great resources! I truly appreciate all the work you and your family put into this program. Many of us are blessed because of it.

*Michelle* in Amana, Iowa



# Now, why not take a quick peek at the Missions to Modern Marvels Teacher's Guide?!!

## Learning Through History

Focus: Irish Famine, Ottoman and Russian Oppression, & Ethiopian Freedom

Unit 1 - Day 1

### Reading about History I

Read about history in the following resource:  
★ *The Story of the World: Vol. 4 p. 123 - top of p. 127*

After today's reading, orally narrate or retell to an adult the portion of text that you read today. Use the *Narration Tips* in the Appendix for help as needed. Some possible key words to include in your narration might be *Great Britain, Ireland, Protestant, Catholic, Parliament, rotting potatoes, blight, starving, landlords, Corn Laws, Robert Peel, William Gladstone, and Home Rule Bill*.

**Key Idea:** After King Henry VIII of England claimed Ireland in 1541, a quarrel began between the two countries that lasted hundreds of years. Much of the quarrel had to do with religion. The famine in 1845 magnified the quarrel.

### History Project S

In this unit, you will do an activity to glimpse life under the rule of a dictator. A dictator is one who rules with absolute power. Get 6 index cards. Number the cards from 1-6. Copy the following numbered freedoms on the matching numbered card: 1) Select music for listening, 2) Pick which clothes to wear for the day, 3) Select which book to read for free reading, 4) Choose how to comb your hair, 5) Decide what to do for a profession, 6) Plan how to use your free time. Save the cards.

**Key Idea:** By the time of the famine, Ireland had merged with Great Britain and was ruled in London. Many in Ireland wanted to be free.

### President Study I

★ Read p. 6-7 and p. 10-13 in *The Big Book of Presidents*. Then, open your *President Notebook* to Washington. Use today's reading to complete the information about Washington.

**Key Idea:** Research George Washington.



### Storytime T/I

Read the following assigned pages:  
★ *Under the Hawthorn Tree* p. 1-15  
After today's reading, photocopy the two "Bookmark" pages from the Appendix. Place the copied pages back-to-back and staple them together at the 4 corners. Then, 1st-fold the stapled page into thirds to make a bookmark. Save the bookmark in your book until Day 2.  
**Key Idea:** Relate to the text in various ways.



### Timeline I

You will be adding to the timeline in your *Student Notebook* today. In Unit 1 - Box 1, draw and color a potato. Label it, *Great Irish Potato Famine (1841-1852 A.D.)*.

In Box 2, draw and color an iron fist. Label it, *Dom Pedro II Rules in Brazil (1841-1889 A.D.)*.

In Box 3, draw and color a regal crown as shown on the banknote in Box 5. Label it, *Alexander II Assassinated - Alexander III Becomes Czar (1881 A.D.)*.

**Key Idea:** As Irish immigrants fled from the famine in Ireland, Dom Pedro was ruling in Brazil. Alexander II's father, Nicholas I, was ruling in Russia at that time.



### Independent History I

On p. 33 of the *United States History Atlas*, find the states with the highest foreign-born population (immigrants). During the years of famine in Ireland, nearly 1,000,000 Irish immigrants came to the U.S. These immigrants settled mainly in Boston and New York at first. By 1850, 43% of the foreign-born population in the U.S. was Irish.

**Key Idea:** Most Irish immigrants were Catholic, which caused Catholicism to rise in the U.S. This triggered some of the same problems between Protestants and Catholics in the U.S. that there had been in Ireland.

## Learning the Basics

Focus: Language Arts, Math, Bible, Nature Journal, and Science

Unit 1 - Day 1

### Nature Journal I

Read the assigned pages in the resource below.  
★ *Nature Drawing & Journaling* p. V "Introduction" - p. 5

After reading, make a list of any needed supplies from p. 4-5. Discuss the list with your parent. It is important to note that there are blank pages in the back of *Nature Drawing & Journaling* that can be used for lessons.

**Key Idea:** Introduce nature journaling.



### Language Arts S

Help students complete one lesson from the following reading program:

★ *Drawn into the Heart of Reading*

Help students complete one English option.

★ *Progressing With Courage*: Lesson 1

★ *Progressing With Courage*: Lesson 67 (Save Written Exercises "B" for Day 2.)

★ Your own grammar program

Work with the students to complete one of the writing options listed below:

★ *Write with the Best*: Vol. 2 Unit 3 - Day 1 p. 25 (A newspaper or magazine article is needed.) Note: Units 1 and 2 are omitted.

★ Your own writing program

**Key Idea:** Practice language arts skills.



### Bible Quiet Time I

**Bible Study:** Read and complete the assigned pages in the following resource:

★ *Faith at Work: Lesson 1 - Day One* p. 1

**Prayer Focus:** Photocopy "Preparing Your Heart for Prayer" from the Appendix. Refer to the questions for praying with adoration. Then, pray a prayer of adoration to worship and honor God. After your prayer, write 'adoration' at the bottom of today's lesson in *Faith at Work* above Day Two. Next to 'adoration', either list key phrases or write a sentence to summarize your prayer. This will be your prayer log. Last, place the copy of "Preparing Your Heart for Prayer" inside your Bible.

**Scripture Memory:** Read aloud Romans 12:1 three times from your Bible.

**Music:** Read p. 18 as you sing with Track 1 "Praise to the Lord, the Almighty" (verse 1).

**Key Idea:** Introduce the study of Romans.



### Math Exploration S

Choose one of the math options listed below (see Appendix for details).

★ *Singapore Primary Mathematics 6A/6B, Principles of Mathematics: Book 1, or Principles of Mathematics: Book 2*

★ Your own math program

**Key Idea:** Use a step-by-step math program.

### Science Exploration I

★ Read *Exploring the World of Chemistry* p. 4-10. After reading the chapter, turn to p. 11 of *Exploring the World of Chemistry*. Write the answer to each numbered question from p. 11 on lined paper. You do not need to copy the question.

**Key Idea:** Iron, tin, and lead are metals that have been used for centuries. Cast iron, steel, and iron have differing amounts of carbon. Bronze and pewter are alloys that use tin. Lead is a heavy metal.

Now In Color

**A** Narrative texts provide an overview of the atmosphere, events, people, and missions of the modern times from the 1890s to present day. Independent follow-up assignments include key word oral narrations, written narrations, memorabilia connections, and "snapshot in time" connections (i.e. captions, bulleted notes, journal entries, quotes, etc.).

**B** Three days in each unit schedule a hands-on history project that brings the historical time period to life. Projects are scheduled to be completed a little at a time over three days.

**C** Three days in each unit schedule research from two different sources as part of a President Study. An optional study of your individual state is also recommended and scheduled one day in each unit.

**D** Engrossing history read-alouds make text connections with the history themes in *Missions to Modern Marvels*. Bookmark prompts target higher-level responses as students select lines to quote and comment upon, use quick sketches to provide visual commentary, ask clarifying and probing questions, make written connections, and share observations, reflections, and musings.

**E** Timeline entries, historical mapping/geography, and Socratic discussions of primary source documents rotate through this part of the plans in each unit. These activities coordinate with the history stories. Narrative readings about economic principles are also included one day in each unit.

**F** Other resources that coordinate with the history readings are included in the "Independent History Study" part of the plans. These resources focus on guided drawing lessons, audio presentations, primary source documents, copywork of speeches, notebook entries, and additional mapping.

**G** Enjoy reading, discussing, and copying the nature-themed classic poetry of Wordsworth, Longfellow, and Whitman alongside art lessons focused on sketching and journaling about nature two days in each unit. A Biblical worldview study of self-image using *Who Am I? And What Am I Doing Here?* is also scheduled two days in each unit for student and parent to enjoy discussing together.

**H** Grammar lessons are planned daily with the goal of completing English 6. Three days in each unit also include studied dictation to practice spelling skills and *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* to focus on in-depth literature study. Lessons from *Write with the Best: Vol. 2* are scheduled two days in each unit.

**I** A combination of science kits and resources for experiments, biographies, and textual material retain the living books/narrative feel for science while providing an introduction to chemistry and creation vs. evolution. Oral narration, written narration, notebook entries, tiered lab sheets, and experiments are included.

**J** Students use the Bible daily as they read and complete a study of all of Romans, Galatians, and James. By year-end, students copy and memorize Romans 12 and James 4. They also keep a daily prayer journal, as they pray using the four parts of prayer, and praise the Lord as they sing along with classic hymns.

**K** Suggested recommendations for math include either *Singapore Primary Math 6A/6B, Principles of Mathematics: Book 1, or Principles of Mathematics: Book 2*.

# So, now that you can't wait to begin your child's learning with Missions to Modern Marvels, look here to see what you need to get started!

**1 Economy Package** This whole package is the spine of the program, and without it, the plans will not work. This package includes the *Missions to Modern Marvels* Teacher's Guide; *Rescue and Redeem*; *The Story of the World Vol. 4*; *All American History Vol. 2*; *Hero Tales Vol. II* and *Vol. III*; *Great Events in American History*; *Student Notebook Pages for Missions to Modern Marvels*; *Book of Great American Speeches for Young People*; *Draw and Write Through History - Invention, Exploration, and War: The 20th Century*; *Map Trek for Missions to Modern Marvels*; *Whatever Happened to Penny Candy?*; *Common Sense Business for Kids*; *Faith at Work*; *Hymns for a Kid's Heart Vol. Two*; *Who Am I?*; *Nature Drawing and Journaling*; and our recommendation for an individual State Study. Choose the following titles for a President study: *Presidents' Student Notebook*, *The Presidents DVD*, and *Our Presidents: Their Lives and Stories*. Needed from *Revival to Revolution* are the *U.S. History Atlas* and *What in the World? Vol. III*. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below. Individual prices are listed behind each item. Ages 12-14 with extensions for ages 15-16.  
 Economy Package with President's Study **(\$437.82) SAVE \$77.26**  
 Economy Package without President's Study **(\$392.02) SAVE \$69.18**  
*U.S. History Atlas and What in the World? Vol. III* **(\$31.38) SAVE \$5.54**  
 NOTE: *Missions to Modern Marvels* schedules a study of your individual state once weekly. While you may use any state study that you choose, we recommend *State History from a Christian Perspective* by Joy Dean available <http://www.statelibrary.net>.



## ★ Hero Tales Vol. II

Be inspired by these Christian heroes who attempted and achieved great things for God! Corrie ten Boom, Eric Liddell, Watchman Nee, Amanda Smith, and more, will encourage you to follow their lead and call upon Godly character in your own life, so you too can share Jesus with others! Reprinted by Heart of Dakota. (\$19.99)



## ★ Hero Tales Vol. III

Make the acquaintance of missionaries, evangelists, and Christian heroes who worked tirelessly to share the Good News with others! Billy Graham, Luis Palau, Mother Teresa, Brother Andrew, Lottie Moon, and more, show God's amazing plan for spreading the Gospel in motion! Reprinted by Heart of Dakota. (\$19.99)



## ★ Great Events in American History

The memorable dates from America's history included in this resource will draw you in with fascinating accounts of what happened from both a temporal and eternal perspective. This book places historical events in the context of God's plan, and in so doing, "His Story" lives on! (\$16.99)  
 Note: *Missions to Modern Marvels* begins around 1890.



## ★ Missions to Modern Marvels Student Notebook

Create a lovely portfolio as a special keepsake of *Missions to Modern Marvels*. This full-color notebook was especially designed for *Missions to Modern Marvels*. Students do much of their writing, labeling, and drawing within these pages. Period memorabilia, project helps, historical pictures of events and people, and copywork of famous speeches that are all referenced in the plans

further enhance the notebook. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A full-color cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Directions in the *Missions to Modern Marvels* guide tell where to place assignments on the pages. (\$42.95)

[Each student will need his/her own set of Student Notebook Pages.]

[Additional sets may be purchased from Heart of Dakota.]

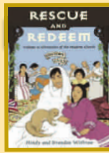
**SAMPLE PAGES** p.86



## ★ Missions to Modern Marvels Teacher's Guide

This find of a guide has 35 weeks of "open and go" 4-day plans. Each day of plans is shown on a 2-page spread. This guide can be used for one complete year of 7th or 8th grade sessions, and includes extensions for older students. *Missions to Modern Marvels* is written with busy homeschool teachers in mind, so each day of plans takes

only about 4 1/2 - 5 hours, and "boxes" of plans can be spaced as desired throughout the day. Guides just don't come as organized and easy-to-use as *Missions to Modern Marvels*! (\$92.95)



## ★ Rescue and Redeem

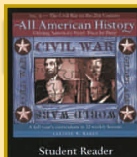
Be inspired by Christians who served the Lord by rescuing God's global people and redeeming them to new life in Christ! See how God used Christians like Hudson Taylor, Pandita Ramabai, Dietrich Bonhoeffer, and more, to overcome modern time challenges to spread the Word! (\$9.99)



## ★ The Story of the World Vol. 4: The Modern Age

This captivating tour of the Modern Age weaves world history into a storybook format that has you "traveling" to every continent and "meeting" all kinds of people. See how other countries and customs impact your everyday life, as you embark on this exciting tour of the world! (\$18.70)

Note: *Missions to Modern Marvels* begins at Chapter 12.



## ★ All American History Vol. 2 - Student Reader

This engaging author brings America's story to life in a way that will make you keep on reading! View the past through a Christian lens and examine events from the Gilded Age to 2001, including the atmosphere in which they occurred and their future impact. Hundreds of pictures and dozens of

maps make this look at modern history fascinating! (\$44.95)

Note: *Missions to Modern Marvels* begins at Lesson 11.



## ★ Great American Speeches for Young People

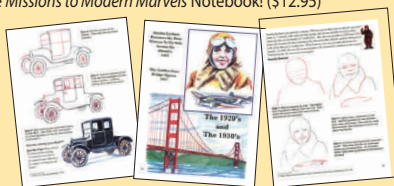
For every defining moment in history, impassioned voices rang out, clear and true, speaking to hearts and minds. Martin Luther King Jr., FDR, JFK, Lou Gehrig, and more, show that unshakeable convictions can not only help people speak their minds, but also can work to inspire a nation! (\$16.95)

Note: *Missions to Modern Marvels* begins at 1890.



## ★ Draw and Write Through History - Invention, Exploration, and War: The 20th Century

Draw and write your way through history as you learn about The Red Barron's plane, Amelia Earhart, Winston Churchill, the space shuttle, and more. Full-color drawings are shown with step-by-step illustrations, and copywork passages provide copywork. These works of art are drawn in the *Missions to Modern Marvels* Notebook! (\$12.95)

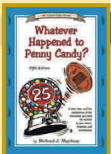


# Missions to Modern Marvels Resources



## ★ Map Trek (customized, printable CD)

This comprehensive collection of maps was customized by the publisher for Heart of Dakota. It comes complete with full-color maps for teachers, blank outline maps for students, and instructions for use of maps. The *Missions to Modern Marvels* Teacher's Guide schedules the mapping exercises to match the history readings and tells students when to use each map. What an exciting way to study the world! (\$16.95)



## ★ Whatever Happened to Penny Candy?

"Uncle Eric's" clever letters are sure to help you make some real sense of economics! Historical events like the stock market crash in the United States will have you counting your pennies as you learn about recession, inflation, the demand for money, government spending, investment cycles, velocity, and more! (\$14.95)



## ★ Common Sense Business for Kids

What does it take to be successful in business? Using sound judgment and real world examples, Maybury shares realities behind basic business principles like salesmanship, market potential, fixed and variable costs, price strategies, and more. Even though business success seems complicated, Maybury shows, it's really just 'common sense!' (\$8.95)



## ★ Explorer's Bible Study: Quest – Faith at Work

This in-depth Bible study of Romans, Galatians, and James helps 7th-12th graders develop their own Bible quiet time to study what their Bible says, what it means, and how to apply it. Heartfelt lessons help students learn to think, evaluate, understand, and apply what God is communicating in His Word! Student Workbook. One copy per student. (\$22.00) Answer Key. (\$7.00)



## ★ Hymns for a Kid's Heart – Vol. Two

Learn 12 of the greatest hymns ever composed with richly orchestrated music, hymn writers' stories, heartfelt prayers, Scripture verses, and printed sheet music – all part of this book and CD set. Songs like *Trust and Obey*, *Fairest Lord Jesus*, *My Country 'Tis of Thee*, *To God Be the Glory*, and more, are sure to feed the mind and stir the soul! Published by Heart of Dakota. (\$25.99)



## ★ Who Am I? And What Am I Doing Here?

What gives a person value? What provides purpose for a life? Ideas about truth, morality, beauty, identity, and faith can become clouded in a world of competing views. Help children see everything as God sees it by using Scripture as the lens through which to view themselves. This series provides a solid way to teach a Biblical self-image and a sense of God-given purpose that lasts a lifetime. (\$42.00)



## ★ Nature Drawing and Journaling

Award-winning artist Barry Stebbing shares 40 years' worth of insights on studying nature and keeping a nature journal. Full-color illustrations, inspirational quotes, journal entries, and copies of Stebbing's journal will have you making your own Charlotte Mason style nature journal in no time! Clear instructions, poignant reflections, and space for your work are provided in this spiral-bound soft cover book. One copy per student. (\$26.95)



## ★ The Ultimate Guide to the Presidents DVD's

America's unique form of democracy separates power among three branches of government: the legislative, judicial and executive. The President of the United States, who heads the executive branch, holds the position that most embodies the aspirations of the American people. Join HISTORY(R) for a fresh perspective on how the Oval Office has evolved over the past 200 years through stories about and learn about the 43 men who have served as Commander in Chief – from George Washington to Barack Obama. This 6-hour miniseries concentrates on the ebbs and flows of presidential power and responsibilities as each of America's leaders deal with the events, expectations and challenges of his time. (\$14.98)



## ★ The Big Book of Presidents

The president has been the figurehead of the United States since the time when our country was a small band of thirteen fledgling colonies until its current position as a world superpower. The forty-four leaders of our nation have had fascinating, exciting, and sometimes scandalous lives. *The Big Book of Presidents* illustrates each president's journey to the White House through facts, anecdotes, illustrations, photographs, inspirational quotes, and more! (\$19.95)



## ★ President Notebook

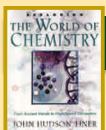
These full color notebook pages were specially made to accompany the "President Study" in *Missions to Modern Marvels*. They come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. These notebook pages will help students delve into the lives of the Presidents and their greatest accomplishments. (\$18.95)

[Each student is required to have his/her own set of *President Student Notebook* pages for this study.]

**SAMPLE PAGES p.86**

## 2 Economy Package with Science Add-On

This living book approach focuses on an introduction to chemistry and a study of evolution vs. creation. It is considered necessary unless you have your own science. Narrative books are paired with hands-on experiment kits to give students the opportunity to first "meet" scientists in living books, and then to "become" scientists themselves by performing over 48 experiments. Tiered lab forms emphasize the scientific method, while notebooking assignments and written narrations encourage students to apply what they've learned. **(\$197.84) SAVE \$34.91**



## ★ Exploring the World of Chemistry: From Ancient Metals to High Speed Computers

Plastic, rubber tires, tin cans, televisions, microwaves, wax paper – without chemistry, we'd live in a world without these things! Join award-winning author John Hudson Tiner for this intriguing tour through the realm of chemistry! (\$14.99)



## ★ Marie Curie and the Discovery of Radium

Here is the story of a brilliant woman of science who endangered her own life to unveil the mysteries of the element radium. Her discovery pioneered life-changing research in the field of radioactivity. (\$12.95)

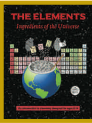


## ★ Chemistry C500 Experiment Kit

Explore electrochemical reactions, test acids and bases, investigate hard water, and more! This 48-page full color experiment manual and kit give clear instructions for 28 experiments, and then explain what happened and why. (\$34.95)

**WARNING!** This set contains chemicals that may be harmful if misused. Read the cautions on individual containers carefully. Not to be used by children except under adult supervision.

# Missions to Modern Marvels Resources



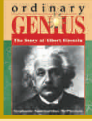
## ★ The Elements: Ingredients of the Universe

Ellen McHenry's whimsical humor and fresh activities bring some flair and fun to chemistry, while still effectively teaching chemistry concepts, like the Periodic Table, close-ups of families in the Periodic Table, chemical formulas, atomic bonding, and more! (\$24.95)



## ★ Atoms in the Family: My Life with Enrico Fermi

In this absorbing account of atomic scientist Enrico Fermi, Laura Fermi traces her husband's life from childhood, to the Italian university system, to winning the Nobel Prize, to his odyssey to Columbia University, and more! (\$26.00)



## ★ Ordinary Genius: The Story of Albert Einstein

Albert Einstein may have been a genius—but he was also much more than that. Einstein was a man who hated violence and took a stand for peace in the world. He was a man who was proud to be Jewish and worked to ensure a better life for his people. (\$9.99)



## ★ Evolution: The Grand Experiment

Bright photographs, short paragraphs, and clear chapters create an eye-opening study of current evidence both for and against the theory of evolution. Join Dr. Carl Werner in examining the fossil record, spontaneous generation, natural selections, chance mutations, and more! Student Text (\$34.99) Teacher's Manual (\$16.99)



## ★ Evolution: The Grand Experiment - Episode 1

Filmed in 3 continents and 7 countries over a 12-year period, this DVD series has footage from 12 dig sites, 60 museums, and many universities! Documenting misleading information, this episode is an excellent supplement to the *Evolution: The Grand Experiment* Teacher's Manual. This DVD is scheduled within *Missions to Modern Marvels*. (\$19.99)



## ★ Genetics and DNA Experiment Kit (2012 Version)

Investigate genetics and DNA by conducting experiments like isolating DNA from a tomato, investigating how traits are passed down, breeding a bacteria colony to experiment with genetic engineering, and more. This full-color, 48-page manual and kit makes experiments clear and easy! (\$36.95)

**WARNING!** Choking hazard – small parts. Not for children under 3 years old.

### The "Choices" Part Of The Program

1. Choose the suggested writing program, or your own.
  2. Choose ONE suggested reading program, or your own.
  3. Choose ONE suggested English program, or your own.
  4. Choose ONE suggested math program, or your own.
- This allows you to customize *Missions to Modern Marvels* for your children. Below are descriptions for each choice.

## 3 Use *Write with the Best Vol. 2* - or use your own creative writing program.



Literary passages from well-loved authors such as Thomas Paine, Helen Keller, Francis Bacon, Mark Twain, Ernest Hemingway, and more, teach students in grades 7-12 how to write well. Students write an outline, a summary, a persuasive essay, an expository essay, a literary critique, a newspaper article, and more. Clear guidelines and objectives are given, as well as suggestions for adapting the curriculum for learning styles. Grammar help, proofreading checklists, and grading criteria work together to make this complete writing program one of the best! (\$29.99)

## 4 Choose Level 6/7/8 of *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* – or use your own reading program.

Turn to page 87 to read about this exciting program!

## 5 Enjoy this Biblically-themed grammar and writing text – or use your own!



For English and writing, *Missions to Modern Marvels* has plans for completing **either all** or the last half only of *Progressing with Courage English 6 Pupil* (\$22.95) *Teacher's Manual* (\$30.95). Note: 9th and 10th graders who have had significant grammar by completing English 6 or its equivalent may use English 7 instead. This text is not scheduled in *Missions to Modern Marvels*, but the lessons are divided in the Rod and Staff text for ease of use. *Building Securely English 7 Pupil* (\$22.95) *Teacher's Manual* (\$30.95).

## 6 Choose one of these math texts - or simply use your own!



The *Missions to Modern Marvels* guide offers a choice of *Singapore Primary Math 6A/6B*, *Principles of Mathematics*, *Videotext Algebra*, or *No-Nonsense Algebra*. For Singapore, each textbook/workbook set equals 1 semester of math. The *Singapore Primary Math* series ends with 6B. *Home Instructor's Guides* are optional. For correct Singapore placement, give the placement test at: [www.singaporemath.com](http://www.singaporemath.com). For *Principles of Mathematics*, each teacher/student set equals 2 semesters of math. *Videotext Algebra* and *No-Nonsense Algebra* both incorporate some pre-algebra, a video component, and follow-up workbook assignments. *Videotext* integrates Algebra I and Algebra II over 6 modules. *No-Nonsense Algebra* includes Algebra I.

6A/6B Textbooks - each (\$15.00). 6A/6B Workbooks - each (\$13.50). 6A/6B *Home Instructor's Guide* - each (\$19.50). Answer Key 4A- 6B (\$8.25).

*Principles of Mathematics* Book 1 Student (\$42.99). Book 1 Teacher's Guide (\$42.99). Book 2 Student (\$42.99). Book 2 Teacher's Guide (\$42.99).

*No-Nonsense Algebra* (\$38.95). [120 lessons - book & free online video lessons, *Videotext Algebra* purchase from [www.videotext.com](http://www.videotext.com) which includes money-back guarantee].

## 7 BASIC PACKAGE The Basic Package has 14 history read-alouds that make text connections with the history theme. A daily reading schedule is provided. 7th-8th grade students may read these independently if desired. The Basic Package is highly recommended, unless you need to economize. Titles are listed below. **(\$128.10) SAVE \$22.61**



### ✓ Under the Hawthorn Tree

During Ireland's famine, 3 sibling's parents go missing on a search for food, and the children must overcome tragedy, famine, and poverty to survive in a dangerous world. (\$7.99)



### ✓ God's Adventurer

Hudson Taylor was alone, broke, and ill, yet he dared to trust in God, believing with steadfast faith that it was his God-given purpose to bring the Good News to China. (\$7.99)



### ✓ Factory Girl

Emily stood for 11 hours a day clipping threads from blouses in a 1912 factory. When a reporter arrives to expose the terrible working conditions, Emily must decide what to do. (\$16.95)

# Missions to Modern Marvels Resources



## Mama's Bank Account

Mama fell in love with San Francisco the moment she came from Norway. Mama's dreams, determinations, happiness, sorrows, aspirations, and struggles warm the heart. (\$12.99)



## Angel on the Square

Katya is a daughter of a lady-in-waiting to Russian Tsar Nikelai II's Empress Alexandra. She spends her time with the Duchess Anastasia, but outside the palace, war is stirring. Katya's future is uncertain, and she must forge a new life. (\$9.99)



## War Horse

During WWI, soldiers from both sides draw from this horse's courage until one day, among thundering guns and confusion, enemies come together to save the wounded horse they love. (\$7.99)



## Gladys Aylward

Gladys Aylward, a simple housemaid from England with no formal education, dared to trust God in the face of dire circumstances, and shared the Gospel with China! (\$9.99)



## Shadow of His Hand

A Story Based on the Life of Holocaust Survivor Anita Dittman. Abandoned by their Aryan father, 5 year-old Anita and her family are forced to leave everything they cherish, even each other. But, even in Nazi Germany, God is faithful! (\$7.99)



## Candy Bomber

What started as a pilot's clandestine candy-dropping operation in West Berlin, turned into an international campaign to lighten the children's suffering after the Soviet Union closed land access to starve the people into accepting Communist rule. (\$9.95)  
This book is also in 7/8 Boy Interest Pkg of Drawn Into The Heart Of Reading



## I Am David

12-year old David escapes from a Siberian prison camp with only a compass, a few crusts of bread, and some vague advice of refuge in Denmark. Will he be able to survive? (\$7.99)



## Freedom Walkers

Ordinary heroes joined together for 381 long days to boycott segregated busing. Walking miles or carpooling at dawn, these heroes spearheaded a civil rights movement! (\$14.95)



## Team Moon

From the point of view of 17,000 workers, 7500 lunar module builders, 500 seamstresses, and all who made this flight possible, this beautiful tribute to Apollo 11's mission is mesmerizing! (\$19.95)



## Children of the Storm

The Vins faced imprisonment, humiliation, and job losses for being faithful to Christ in communist Soviet Union. As a teen, Natasha must now decide if she too can stay true. (\$6.99)



## Teresa of Calcutta

Teresa began the Missionaries of Charity to serve the poorest of the poor. Through twists and turns, her self-sacrificial life exemplifies the joy of Christian service! (\$8.99)

**8 Extension Package** This 13-book/DVD Set extends the study of history for students in grades 9-10. The books in this package are not intended to fulfill your student's high school literature credit, as students need to be reading separate higher-level literature to fulfill that need. Instead, the books in this package were chosen to make history come alive and to help students experience various historical time periods through the pages of these books. A schedule for these resources is provided in the Appendix of *Missions to Modern Marvels*. Due to some mature content, students younger than grades 9-10 should use the Basic Package instead. Book descriptions are available at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com).  
Extension Package **(\$171.55) SAVE \$30.27**



- William Carey: *Obliged to Go* (\$9.99)
- *The Cereal Tycoon* (\$13.99)
- *Soldier Dog* (\$8.99)
- *Hattie Big Sky* (\$7.99)
- Eric Liddell: *Something Greater Than Gold* (\$9.99)
- *Six Days in October* (\$24.99)
- *Friedrich* (\$6.99)
- *Gunner's Run* (\$6.99)
- *Revolution Is Not a Dinner Party* (\$9.99)
- *Miles to Go for Freedom* (\$25.99)
- *Escape from Saigon* (\$13.99)
- *The Dressmaker of Khair Khana* (\$15.99)
- *Careful Enough?* (\$6.99)
- *The American Testimony DVD Set 2* (\$39.99)



Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

### How To Order *Missions to Modern Marvels*...

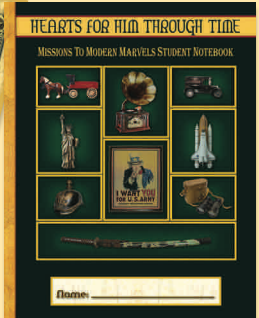
1. Order the Economy Package. If needed, order *U.S. History Atlas* and *What in the World? Vol. III*. Choose whether to order the individual state study at [www.statehistory.net](http://www.statehistory.net).
2. Order the Science Add-On for the Economy Package.
3. Choose whether to order the writing program *Write with the Best Vol. 2* **OR**... Use your own writing program
4. Customize your reading program by ordering **1** of these:
  - A. *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading 6/7/8 Package*
  - B. If you already own the *Drawn Into the Heart...* guide, order the *Level 6/7/8 Student Book* only.
    - NOTE: Choose whether to order the optional *Sample Book Ideas List*, *Book Projects Grade 5*, or *Level 7/8 Boy Interest* or *7/8 Girl Interest Book Pack*. (See p. 96.)
  - C. Use your own independent reading program
5. Choose one of these English options:
  - A. Order *Progressing with Courage: English 6*, **OR**...
  - B. Order *Building Securely: English 7*, **OR**...
  - C. Use your own English program
6. Customize your math program by ordering 2 semesters of math from these choices: *Singapore Primary Math 6A, 6B*; *No-Nonsense Algebra*; *Videotext Algebra*, *Principles of Mathematics*; **OR**... your own math.
7. Choose whether to order the Basic Package.
8. If you have **9th** or **10th** graders for whom you'd like to extend the study of history, order the Extension Package.

Come and take a peek inside our beautiful Student Notebook pages for Missions to Modern Marvels!



• Sample Pages •

See p. 82



• Student Notebook •

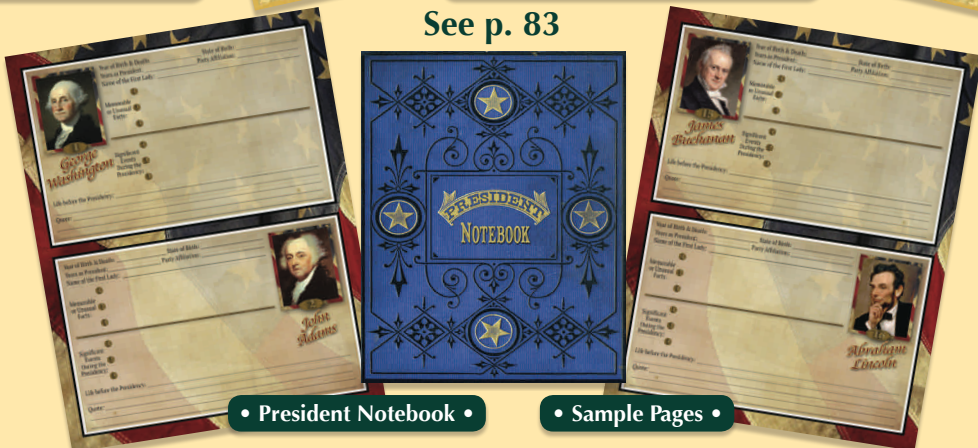
See p. 82



• Student Notebook •

• Sample Pages •

See p. 83



• President Notebook •

• Sample Pages •

# Drawn Into the Heart of Reading

*An Award-Winning Multi-Level Reading Program to be used with any books you choose...written to teach 7-15 year olds to savor books as they read more deeply!*

Imagine your child curled up on the couch, engrossed in a wonderful book, savoring each page, and then animatedly sharing with you the excitement of what was read! Well, this dream can become a reality – get ready to put the “heart” back into reading with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading!*

This flexible reading program will help your children either become or remain passionate about books, while still teaching necessary reading skills. Based on clear instructions and engaging activities, this innovative program will work with any literature. And...you not only get to choose the books your children read – you also get to choose the pace at which they read them! Children will no longer be mindlessly racing or trudging through books with too much or too little accountability. They'll be

reading at the pace best suited for them, and better yet, they'll be reading books you know they're interested in because you'll handpick them based on their interests

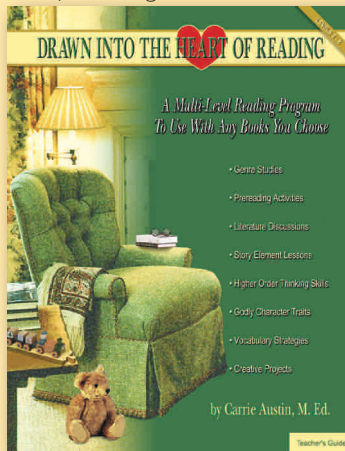
and abilities! It's no wonder this well-rounded reading curriculum has the prestigious

honor of being chosen for Cathy Duffy's *100 Top Picks for Homeschool Curriculum!*

*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* features 9 incredible units with complete reading plans organized around the 9 different genres of literature. This ensures that your children will read from every type of literature and results in your children not only learning the necessary skills for each type of literature, but also with them finding new kinds of books to love! These genres can be taught in any order, so you can start with their favorite types of books or choose an order that matches other topics you're studying. Genre kickoffs, prereading activities, story element lessons, Godly character traits, vocabulary activities, graphic

organized workbooks, discussion questions, and creative projects all work together to fashion an exciting, thorough approach to reading. Finally, you can totally enjoy teaching your children reading, with the peaceful assurance that all of your “bases are covered”!

In the “Genre Kickoff” part of the program, your children will be introduced to each new genre in a fun and entertaining way. A list of inventive genre kickoffs is given at the beginning of each unit, so you can pick the one that most tickles your fancy! For the “biography” genre, maybe you'll have your child gather 5 objects special to him in a sack, and then take them out one at a time, sharing why each thing is important. Or, maybe you have an



# Drawn Into the Heart of Reading



artistic child, so you'll choose the kickoff that has your child make a scrapbook page telling biographical details about herself. Or, perhaps you've got a "mover and a shaker" of a child, so you'll choose the kickoff that has your child take a tour of your house and note what can be discovered about each family member. Whatever genre kickoff you choose, your child is sure to enjoy it and find out more about the upcoming genre at the same time!

In the "Godly character traits" part of the program, your children will learn important character traits with each genre. Each trait has a simple definition and a key Scripture verse. Children use their Bibles to read about a Biblical character who showed the trait, listen to you as you share a time in your life when you've shown that trait, search for characters in their books whom are – or are not – showing the trait, and finally search their own hearts for evidence of that trait. This soul-searching part of the program not only helps children want to become the best person they can be, it also helps you as a parent have a Biblical method already in place for discussing book characters' behavior!

In the "story element lessons" part of the program, lessons connect story elements with the genres they'd most naturally match. So in the "adventure" genre, "problem/conflict" is studied, in the "mystery" genre, "prediction/inference" is studied, and so on. This instruction is often either missing in younger reading programs, or is often taught in such a sporadic way that it is

quickly forgotten. In contrast, *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* recognizes that story element instruction taught in a natural and meaningful way at younger ages paves the way for success with future in-depth literature studies. Likewise, a few well-chosen discussion questions give the cozy feeling of taking part in a book club, while also encouraging better comprehension and analyzing of characters.

Finally, the "creative projects" part of the program will have your children ending each genre unit study with a bang! Three project options are always offered to ensure your children can find a project to get excited about, and each project is designed to reinforce the genre while also celebrating completing the unit. One of the options is always character trait-based, another is book-based, and the final option is a group project. For example, when completing the genre "historical fiction", your child might create a faith encouragement card for someone experiencing hardship, or make a mask representing an integral character from one of the book(s) he read, or work with other family members to perform a character role play of a social event from the historical time period that was studied. Five days of plans at the end of each unit are set aside for the creative project that is chosen, which gives more than enough time for completion. Each of these projects also has simple detailed directions and a reflection form to do at the end, making this creative project time truly doable and enjoyable for both the children and the parent!

## Comments

*Now, why not see what other  
homeschoolers are saying about  
Drawn Into the Heart of Reading?*



“Overall I really like the flexibility of this sort of reading program that allows parents and children to select their own reading material.”

**Cathy Duffy** -

100 Top Picks, 101 Top Picks, and 102 Top Picks  
for Homeschool Curriculum



“Carrie provides us with a map to journey to the heart of a story. Her teacher’s guide and student books lure us along the scenic back roads, beckoning us to discover treasure buried in books.”

**Valerie Bendt** - author of Reading Made Easy



“We started using *Drawn Into The Heart of Reading* right after you came out with it. It was the only literary analysis curriculum we used. We used it with books the kids were reading for literature and history. This year my oldest went to public high school. He entered as a Freshman and after only one semester was put into the Honors English program.”

**Sue** in Castle Rock, CO



“After pouring through the Teacher’s Guide and all three of the Student Books, I am more and more enthralled with this program!”

**Jolene Underwood** - The Homeschool Source



“The name of this curriculum drew me in, but the quality and ease of use made me stay.”

**Stephanie Scarborough** -

The Old Schoolhouse Magazine



“With *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* I feel that we are balancing skill development with real reading experiences. We absolutely can’t wait for reading every day.”

**Debbie** in Denton, TX



“I just wanted to thank you for *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*. It really challenged my girls this year and was definitely a highlight. They read genres we might never have tried, did projects I don’t normally take time for, read a few books beyond their skill level because they were so enticing, and slowed down their reading to enjoy story elements and character qualities.”

**Andrea** in Howard, OH



# “Drawn Into the Heart of Reading” Placement Chart



If you are not sure which Student Book level of *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* is best for your child, use our Placement Chart below to help you decide. Simply circle the rectangle in each ROW that best describes your child. The COLUMN with the most circles is the most appropriate placement for your child. If you have more than one child, a good strategy is to use a different color marker for each child. If your child is not an independent reader, see the choices in our “Little Hearts” series for phonics or emerging readers instead. If your child is high school-aged and beyond the skills in this chart, see our literature study in our “Hearts for Him Through High School” series instead.


| STUDENT BOOK           | Level 2/3  | Level 4/5   | Level 6/7/8  |
|------------------------|--|---|--|
| GRADES                 | 2 - 4  | 4 - 6   | 6 - 9  |
| READING LEVEL          | Newly Independent Readers (done with phonics, reading beginning chapter books) | Mid-Level Independent Readers (chapter books with no pictures)              | Proficient Independent Readers (difficult chapter books) |
| LITERATURE STUDY LEVEL | New to formal literature study   | Have had some formal literature study                                       | Have had quite a bit of formal study                     |
| WRITING LEVEL          | Able to do some writing most days  | Able to complete one student book page per day                              | Able to complete more than one student book page per day |
| INDEPENDENCE LEVEL     | Requires parental assistance daily   | Semi-independent worker (alternating independent with parent-directed days) | Independent worker (directions written to student)       |

NOTE: The program intends for students to remain in the same level of *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* for two years, before moving up to the next level. However, the design of the program, allows you to shorten or extend the number of years students remain in the same level to suit your specific needs.

# Begin your child's learning with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*, check out what you need to get started!

**1 Packages** There are 4 packages available for *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*. Each package contains the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide*, accompanying student workbook(s), and the *Sample Book Ideas List*. The optional *Book Projects to Send Home* books may be added to the packages if desired.

**★ 2/3 Package**





*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide, Drawn into the Heart of Reading Level 2/3 Student Book, and Sample Book Ideas List. (\$85.77) **SAVE \$15.14***

**★ 4/5 Package**





*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide, Drawn into the Heart of Reading Level 4/5 Student Book, and Sample Book Ideas List. (\$91.72) **SAVE \$16.19***

**★ 6/7/8 Package**





*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide, Drawn into the Heart of Reading Level 6/7/8 Student Book, and Sample Book Ideas List. (\$96.82) **SAVE \$17.09***

**★ Superset Package**







*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide, Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Level 2/3, 4/5, 6/7/8 Student Books, and Sample Book Ideas List. (\$148.58) **SAVE \$26.22***

Each resource of the packages is described in the next column.  
Individual prices are listed at the end of each description.

## **Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide**

This guide is the heart and soul of the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* program, and without it the program will not work. Whether you have one child or multiple children, the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* guide is bound to be one of your favorite guides ever! Easy-to-use daily plans are divided into 3 levels of instruction and are designed for use with children of multiple ages at the same time. Children ages 7 to 15 years old can use this year after year either for their entire reading program or as a supplement to another reading program. That means one guide to purchase and one guide to become familiar with for children ages 7-15 years old. Add up what you spend year after year purchasing new programs for reading, and then add up the time you waste just getting to know new guides or programs, and you'll quickly appreciate this gem of a guide! [ages 7-15] (\$68.95)

## **2 Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Student Books:**

Tired of repetitive, fill-in-the-blank, and multiple choice type questions? Then come on over and try the award-winning *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* Student Books! These books are filled with graphic organizers that will have your children drawing, diagramming, listing, webbing, and categorizing to connect with their reading in interesting ways. The Reading Calendar makes it easy to plan the pacing for the books you choose and helps your child know what needs to be read each day. And, there are even "Emergency Options" that you can use if you are short on time!

These student books work hand-in-hand with the *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* Guide to provide a complete and balanced reading program. This powerful two-pronged approach will have your children loving reading and building their comprehension skills, book by book! There are 3 levels of student books, and each level of student books corresponds to approximate graded instructional levels.

**★ Level 2/3 Student Book**  
(\$26.95)



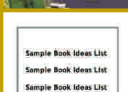
**★ Level 4/5 Student Book**  
(\$33.95)



**★ Level 6/7/8 Student Book**  
(\$39.95)



**★ Sample Book Ideas List**



This optional versatile list makes it easy to choose books you'll be sure to enjoy! It is a favorite of homeschoolers because the books are listed by level and genre. Plus, time-honored resources like *Educating the Wholehearted Child*, *Books that Build Character*, *The Read-Along Handbook*, *Books Children Love*, and *How to Grow a Young Reader* are referenced by codes. This makes it easy to see that

books were chosen carefully, using multiple well-known, respected resources. This list is priced economically to reiterate that any book will work with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading*. The list is simply a starting place! (\$5.00)

# So, come on over and take a peek at the Draw Into the Heart of Reading Teacher's Guide!

Teacher's Guide Sample Pages

Biography - Day 1  
**Teacher Directed**  
**Focus:** Persuading Activity - Sweet Passage  
**Preparation:**  
 1. Prior to meeting with the students for day 1, follow the directions for Getting Started later in the back of this guide.  
 2. Have the first book and one Assigned Reading Calendar ready for each student.  
 3. You will need a folder or banner of some sort between you and the students, so you can hide the covers of the books with the passages for today's lesson. If you can only fit a student, you will need to have several books from the genre beside the book he or she will be reading.  
**Lesson:**  
 1. Say, Today we will be doing a persuading activity to help you think about the book you will be reading.  
 2. Get out the books the students will be reading, but do not let them who will be reading which book. Allow the students to briefly look at the titles, covers, and illustrations for a few minutes.  
 3. Say, I will be reading several sentences from one of these books to you. Your job will be to guess which book has that passage.  
 4. Hide all the books behind your "banner" and read a few sentences from one of the books. Then, set out the books in front of the students and have them guess which book had that passage. Have students give reasons for their choices.  
 5. After each student has guessed, show students which book contains that passage.  
 6. Continue steps 3, 4, and 5 until you have read several parts from each book.  
 7. Give students the books you have chosen for them. Allow them time to carefully read the title, look at the front cover, read the synopsis, and look at the illustrations.

Biography - Day 1  
**All Levels Together**  
 1. Discuss the following questions with your students:  
 a) What person(s) would you like to ask the person in your book?  
 b) What makes you think of that question?  
 c) What makes your book a biography?  
 2. Students open their Student Books to the Assigned Reading Calendar for today. Help each student fill in the page numbers to be read for days 1-5. Students read the assigned pages for day 1 on their own.

Biography - Day 2  
**Teacher Directed**  
**Level 2/3**  
**Focus:** Story Discussion and Optional Phonics or Vocabulary Work  
**Preparation:**  
 1. You may choose to have students at this level review phonics or complete a vocabulary assignment. Use your own program for the phonics review. Refer to the Appendix for a reproducible vocabulary assignment. The lesson on the day phonics or on vocabulary work.  
**Lesson:**  
 1. Optional phonics or vocabulary work.  
 2. Listen to your students read the assigned pages out loud to you. Use the Reading Strategies list and the Qualities of Good Reading list provided in the Appendix to help you know what to emphasize.  
 3. Discuss the following questions with your students:  
 a) How would you describe the person?  
 b) What problems does this person have up to this point in the biography?  
 c) Where is the story being placed? Describe the place.  
**Independent / Teacher Directed**  
**Level 4/5**  
**Focus:** Story Element Instruction - Character Web  
**Lesson:**  
 1. Tell the students to read the assigned pages on their own, leaving 3-4 pages to read aloud to you.  
 2. Listen to your students read several pages. Use the Qualities of Good Reading list provided in the Appendix to help you know what to emphasize.  
 3. Work with the students to complete the Character Web on day 2 in the Student Book. List at least 3-4 examples for each category on the web. You may want to write answers on a master board as you discuss them, so the students can copy them. Then, the students can concentrate better on the discussion.  
 4. Discuss the following question with your students:  
 a) How are you similar to the person in the biography?

Biography - Day 2  
**Independent**  
**Level 6/7/8**  
**Focus:** Vocabulary Builder - Prediction Practice  
**Preparation:**  
 1. Have a dictionary available.  
**Lesson:**  
 1. The students complete the activities in the Student Book and read the assigned pages for day 2 on their own.  
 2. The directions instruct students to come and show you the completed Prediction Practice vocabulary assignment.



Student Book Sample Pages

**Level 2/3**  
 Biography - Day 3  
**Character Trait Web**  
 Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title of the Book: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Example: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe the Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Main Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe the Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Example: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe the Character: \_\_\_\_\_

**Level 4/5**  
 Biography - Day 3  
**Character Profiles**  
 Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
 1. Choose 4 characters from the biography you are reading. Write each character's name in an oval. Then, underneath each oval, write a description of that character.  
 Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ would be the best thing about being the person in this book.

**Level 6/7/8**  
 Biography - Day 2  
**Prediction Practice**  
 Selected Words Page Hints in the Book Prediction Match with  
 1. \_\_\_\_\_  
 2. \_\_\_\_\_  
 3. \_\_\_\_\_  
 4. \_\_\_\_\_  
 5. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Show the teacher this assignment when you are finished.  
**Biography - Day 3**  
 1. Read the assigned pages for day 3.  
 2. Meet with the teacher to discuss the character in your biography.  
 3. Complete Character Attributes on the next page. Write phrases that describe the character for each category.  
 Use 1: \_\_\_\_\_

**Level 6/7/8**  
 Biography - Day 3  
**Character Attributes**  
 Physical Appearance: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Actions: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Concerns or Worries: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of the Character: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Direct Quotes: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Ideas: \_\_\_\_\_  
 How Other Characters View the Character You Chose: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Show the teacher this assignment when you are finished.

# See Inside Book Projects to Send Home!

**Main Character Mobile**

**Plotting the Plot**

**Book Projects to Send Home**

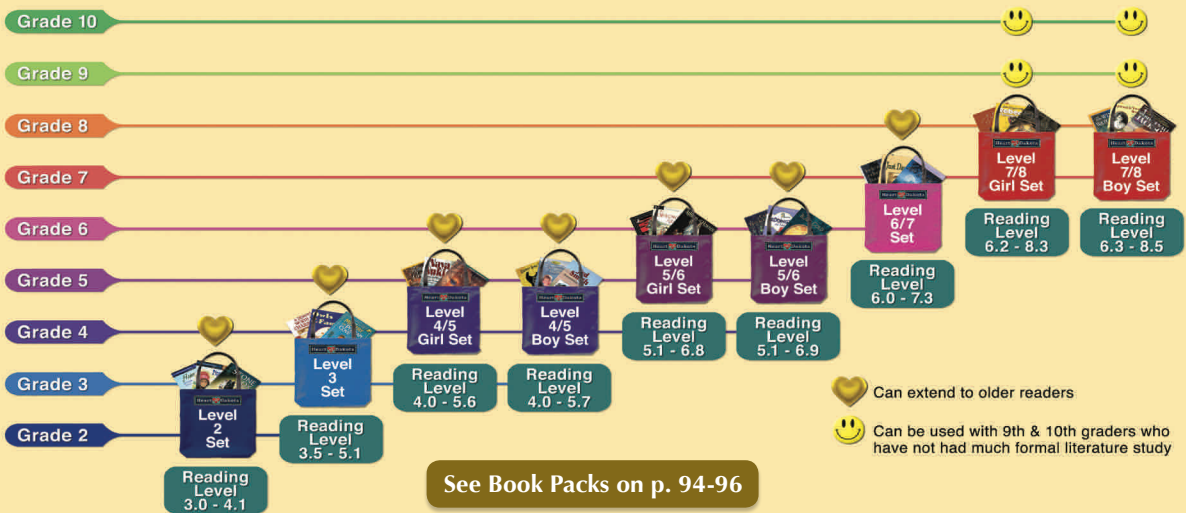
**Use With Level 2/3**

**Use With Level 4/5**

**Use With Level 6/7/8**

Book Project Sample Pages

## Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Book Packages Chart



See Book Packs on p. 94-96

Note: Reading Levels stand for grade and month. For example, Reading Level 4.1 stands for fourth grade, first month. Each Book Pack includes books for all nine genres of *Drawn into the Heart of Reading* and can be used with any Student Book.

# Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Resources



## 3 Book Projects to Send Home

This optional reproducible resource provides fun and exciting book projects that can be used at the conclusion of each genre. Simple instructions, introduction tips, and presentation ideas make the projects in this book easy to do. The *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* guide always gives 3 different ways to celebrate completing each genre. The *Book Projects to Send Home* is one of these scheduled options. This option is always hands-on and creative, and open-ended enough to be used with any book you read. Whether it's fashioning a puppet, building a diorama, or crafting a mobile, these book projects will bring out the "artist" in your children!



## ★ Book Projects to Send Home

*Book Projects to Send Home* Level 2 for use with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* Level 2/3 (\$10.95)  
*Book Projects to Send Home* Level 4 for use with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* Level 4/5 (\$10.95)  
*Book Projects to Send Home* Level 5 for use with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* Level 6/7/8 (\$10.95)

## ★ Level 2 Book Pack [reading levels from 3.0 - 4.1]

Package (\$98.46) **SAVE \$17.38**

- *Amelia Earhart* [Biography, 15 days] (\$9.95)
- *Stone Fox* [Adventure, 10 days] (\$6.99)
- *Dolphin Adventure* [Adventure, 5 days] (\$5.99)
- *Hannah* [Historical Fiction, 5 days] (\$5.99)
- *Pioneer Cat* [Historical Fiction, 10 days] (\$5.99)
- *The Littles* [Fantasy, 10 days] (\$4.99)
- *The Storm* [Fantasy, 5 days] (\$5.99)
- *Treasure of Pelican Cove* [Mystery, 15 days] (\$6.99)
- *Sammy and His Shepherd* [Folk Tale, 10 days] (\$17.00)
- *McBroom's Wonderful One-Acre Farm* [Folk Tale, 5 days] (\$7.99)
- *One Small Square: Backyard* [Nonfiction, 15 days] (\$13.00)
- *Capybobby* [Humor, 10 days] (\$9.99)
- *Who's That Stepping on Plymouth Rock?* [Humor, 5 days] (\$6.99)
- *The Secret School* [Realistic Fiction, 15 days] (\$7.99)

## 4 Book Packs

These optional book packs are for use with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* Level 2/3. The

*Level 2 Books* are for advanced Level 2 readers, and the *Level 3 Books* are for average to advanced Level 3 readers. The *Level 4/5 Books* are for average to advanced Level 4/5 readers. The *Level 5/6 Books* and *Level 6/7 Books* are for average to advanced readers as well. The *Level 7/8 Books* include more mature topics, making the reading levels vary a bit more in these particular sets. Keep in mind that even though younger readers may be able to read the books within the 7/8 sets reading level-wise, we do not feel the 7/8 sets are suitable for younger readers due to the maturity level content-wise. These book sets were created to save you time and to help you find quality books at the right reading level. This is one of the keys to a successful reading experience for your child.

Please keep in mind, these specific titles are not needed, but each book was very carefully chosen as an excellent reading selection for the noted reading level. *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* truly works with any books you choose. The genre, suggested number of reading days, and price are listed behind each book title. There are always 15 days of reading in each genre (this leaves the last 5 days of the genre to be used for the end creative project).

## ★ Level 3 Book Pack [reading levels from 3.5 - 5.1]

Package (\$92.49) **SAVE \$16.32**

- *Louis Braille* [Biography, 5 days] (\$6.99)
- *Alexander Hamilton* [Biography, 10 days] (\$9.95)
- *Toliver's Secret* [Adventure, 15 days] (\$6.99)  
This book is also in the Extension Package for *Bigger Hearts for His Glory*.
- *Sarah, Plain, and Tall* [Historical Fiction, 5 days] (\$7.99)
- *Matchlock Gun* [Historical Fiction, 10 days] (\$7.99)
- *Catwings* [Fantasy, 5 days] (\$5.99)
- *A Mouse Called Wolf* [Fantasy, 10 days] (\$6.99)
- *The Mystery of Pelican Cove* [Mystery, 15 days] (\$6.99)
- *A Penny's Worth of Characters* [Folk Tale, 10 days] (\$5.00)
- *Pocahontas* [Folk Tale, 5 days] (\$17.95)
- *One Small Square: Tropical Rain Forest* [Nonfiction, 15 days] (\$13.00)
- *Owls in the Family* [Humor, 15 days] (\$5.99)
- *The Year of Miss Agnes* [Realistic Fiction, 15 days] (\$6.99)

See [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com) for book descriptions.



# Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Resources



## ★ Level 4/5 Boy Interest Book Pack [reading levels from 4.0 – 5.7]

**Package (\$93.76) SAVE \$16.55**

- Jed Smith: Trailblazer of the West [Biography, 15 days] (\$10.50)
- The Black Stallion [Adventure, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- The Sign of the Beaver [Historical Fiction, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Little Pilgrim's Progress [Fantasy, 15 days] (\$11.99)  
*This book is also in the 4/5 Girl Interest Book Pack*
- Scripture Sleuth 2: Concord Cunningham Returns [Mystery, 8 days] (\$8.95)
- Scripture Sleuth 3: Concord Cunningham on the Case [Mystery, 7 days] (\$8.95)
- Buffalo Bill: Frontier Daredevil [Folk Tale, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Dragons of the Deep: Ocean Monsters Past and Present [Nonfiction, 15 days] (\$15.99)
- Tales from Dust River Gulch [Humor, 6 days] (\$6.99)
- More Tales from Dust River Gulch [Humor, 9 days] (\$6.99)
- The Toothpaste Millionaire [Realistic Fiction, 5 days] (\$7.99)
- Gentle Ben [Realistic Fiction, 10 days] (\$7.99)

## ★ Level 5/6 Boy Interest Book Pack [reading levels from 5.1 – 6.9]

**Package (\$89.51) SAVE \$15.80**

- The Little Duke [Biography, 15 days] (\$9.95)
- Cabin on Trouble Creek [Adventure, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Song Of The Trumpet [Fantasy, 15 days] (\$14.95)
- Iron Scouts of the Confederacy [Historical Fiction, 15 days] (\$10.50)
- The Invisible Friend [Mystery, 15 days] (\$8.99)
- Sir Malcolm and the Missing Prince [Folk Tale, 15 days] (\$20.00)
- Riders of the Pony Express [Nonfiction, 15 days] (\$14.95)
- The Story of Doctor Dolittle [Dover abridged] [Humor, 5 days] (\$3.99)
- Paddington at Large [Humor, 10 days] (\$5.99)
- Black Gold [Realistic Fiction, 15 days] (\$7.99)



## ★ Level 4/5 Girl Interest Book Pack [reading levels from 4.0 – 5.6]

**Package (\$96.82) SAVE \$17.09**

- The Captive Princess: A Story Based on the Life of Young Pocahontas [Biography, 10 days] (\$7.99)
- Fanny Crosby: Queen of Gospel Songs [Biography, 5 days] (\$15.00)
- Riding Freedom [Adventure, 10 days] (\$6.99)
- Phoebe the Spy [Adventure, 5 days] (\$6.99)
- Little Pilgrim's Progress [Fantasy, 15 days] (\$11.99)  
*This book is also in the 4/5 Boy Interest Book Pack*
- Freedom Crossing [Historical Fiction, 15 days] (\$6.99)
- The Doll People [Mystery, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- The Children's Book of Virtues [Folk Tale, 15 days] (\$27.00)
- Naya Nuki: Shoshoni Girl Who Ran [Nonfiction, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- The Saturdays [Humor, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Stormy, Misty's Foal [Realistic Fiction, 15 days] (\$6.99)

## ★ Level 5/6 Girl Interest Book Pack [reading levels from 5.1 – 6.8]

**Package (\$73.02) SAVE \$12.89**

- Caddie Woodlawn's Family [Biography, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Wolves of Willoughby Chase [Adventure, 15 days] (\$6.99)
- The Borrowers Afloat [Fantasy, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- A Family Apart [Historical Fiction, 7 days] (\$6.99)
- A House of Tailors [Historical Fiction, 8 days] (\$6.99)
- The Secret of the Old Clock [Mystery, 15 days] (\$8.99)
- The Castle Corona [Folk Tale, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Album of Horses [Nonfiction, 15 days] (\$16.99)
- The Middle Moffat [Humor, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Pollyanna [Realistic Fiction, 15 days] (\$6.99)



# Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Resources



## ★ Level 6/7 Book Pack [reading levels from 6.0 - 7.3]

Package (\$95.08) **SAVE \$16.78**

- America's Paul Revere [Biography, 5 days] (\$12.95)
- Behind Rebel Lines [Biography, 10 days] (\$7.99)
- The Little White Horse [Adventure, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Shades of Gray [Historical Fiction, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- Tom's Midnight Garden [Fantasy, 15 days] (\$7.99)
- The Black Stallion Mystery [Mystery, 15 days] (\$6.99)
- The White Dove [Folk Tale, 5 days] (\$14.00)
- A Basket of Flowers [Folk Tale, 10 days] (\$7.99)  
This book is also in the Level 7/8 Girl Interest Pack for DITHOR.
- That Quail, Robert [Humor, 15 days] (\$10.00)
- Eyewitness to Titanic [Nonfiction, 10 days] (\$9.95)
- Immigrant Kids [Nonfiction, 5 days] (\$8.99)
- Just David [Realistic Fiction, 15 days] (\$8.99)

**Note:** For this reading level, you may either choose to use the Book Pack listed above, or if you did not use the Boy Interest or Girl Interest Set on p. 57 for reading aloud with *Creation to Christ*, you could choose either of those book sets for use with *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* instead. Any of these 3 options will work.

## ★ Level 7/8 Girl Interest Pack [levels from 6.2 - 8.3]

Package (\$103.56) **SAVE \$18.28**

- The Story of My Life: Parts I-II [Biography, 15 days] (\$5.95)
- Number the Stars [Adventure, 5 days] (\$8.99)
- The Sword, the Ring, and the Parchment [Adventure, 10 days] (\$9.99)
- The Endless Steppe [Historical Fiction, 15 days] (\$6.99)
- The Borrowers [Fantasy, 10 days] (\$7.99)
- Through the Looking Glass [Fantasy, 5 days] (\$4.00)
- Ellanor's Exchange [Mystery, 15 days] (\$6.99)
- A Basket of Flowers [Folk Tale, 10 days] (\$7.99)  
This book is also in the Level 6/7 Book Pack for DITHOR.
- Knights, Maidens, and Dragons [Folk Tale, 5 days] (\$13.00)
- Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm [Humor, 15 days] (\$5.99)
- Small Steps: The Year I Got Polio [Nonfiction, 10 days] (\$8.99)
- Girls Think of Everything [Nonfiction, 5 days] (\$17.99)
- Blue Willow [Realistic Fiction, 10 days] (\$7.99)
- Star of Light [Realistic Fiction, 5 days] (\$7.99)



## ★ Level 7/8 Boy Interest Pack [levels from 6.3 - 8.5]

Package (\$116.13) **SAVE \$20.49**

- Stonewall Jackson [Biography, 15 days] (\$8.99)
- Salt in His Blood [Adventure, 15 days] (\$11.95)
- Winged Watchman [Historical Fiction, 15 days] (\$14.95)
- Quest for Thunder Mountain [Fantasy, 15 days] (\$9.99)
- Sparrows in the Scullery [Mystery, 10 days] (\$11.95)
- Caught in the Act [Mystery, 5 days] (\$6.99)
- Sir Knight of the Splendid Way [Folk Tale, 15 days] (\$25.00)
- Stories of Don Quixote [Humor, 15 days] (\$10.95)
- Candy Bomber [Nonfiction, 8 days] (\$9.95)  
This book is also in the Basic Package of *Missions to Modern Marvels*.
- Orphan Train Rider [Nonfiction, 7 days] (\$9.95)
- Winter Holiday [Realistic Fiction, 15 days] (\$15.95)



## 5 Additional Language Arts Choices:

*Drawn Into the Heart of Reading* is a complete reading program. If you wish to expand it to include grammar, there are several different options of suggested language arts recommendations. This flexibility allows you to customize your language arts program to best fit your children's needs. Below and on page 97 are the descriptions for each of the options.

Enjoy one of these Biblically-themed grammar texts - or use your own!



## ★ Preparing to Build-English 2:

The left-side of the 2 page daily plans covers the lesson and is read aloud by the parent. The right side has oral exercises and writing activities for the child to complete. Note: Since English 3 is significantly more advanced than English 2, we recommend children in grades 2-3 go through English 2 first. Pupil Text (\$15.95) with added optional Teacher's Manual (\$19.95)

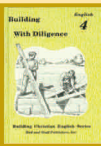
# Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Resources



## ★ **Beginning Wisely-English 3:**

The beginning page of each lesson introduces the concepts and is read aloud by the parent. The next 1-2 pages have oral exercises to complete with the parent's help, as well as written exercises for the child to complete. Note: Since English 4 is significantly more advanced than English 3, we recommend children in grades 3-4 go through English 3 first.

Pupil Text (\$15.95) Teacher's Manual (\$19.95)



## ★ **Building with Diligence-English 4:**

This is a comprehensive grammar course. The lessons include clear explanations and examples with both oral and written work. All of the basic parts of speech are covered (except interjections), along with diagramming and writing. The emphasis in writing is on organization and clear writing, rather than on creativity. Note: Older students

who have had some grammar instruction can begin with English 4.

Pupil Text (\$19.95) Teacher's Manual (\$24.95)



## ★ **Following the Plan-English 5:**

This is an advanced grammar course. The lessons include both oral and written work, and all of the basic parts of speech are covered, including prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. Diagramming, taking notes, outlining, and using reference materials are also taught. The emphasis in writing is on organization and

clear writing, rather than on creativity. Note: Older students who have had significant grammar instruction can begin with English 5.

Pupil Text (\$20.95) Teacher's Manual (\$28.95)



## ★ **Progressing With Courage-English 6:**

This is an advanced grammar course. 132 lessons are included. Chapters 1 and 2 deal with understanding sentence types and structure. Chapters 3 - 6 and Chapters 8 - 10 focus on the 8 parts of speech. Chapter 7 teaches concepts about capitalization and punctuation. Chapter 11 deals with miscellaneous lessons on the dictionary, reference books, synonyms, antonyms, homonyms, and word families. Interspersed throughout the book are 32 oral and written composition lessons. Continual review is built into the course. Older students who have not had significant grammar instruction should begin with English 4 or 5. Hardback Pupil Text (\$22.95) Teacher's Manual (\$30.95)



## ★ **Building Securely-English 7:**

This advanced grammar course has 125 lessons divided into 11 chapters. The first two chapters deal with sentence parts and sentence construction. Object complements and subjective complements are introduced. Chapters 3-9 focus on the parts of speech. Verbals, progressive and emphatic forms of verbs, intransitive verbs, restrictive clauses, and conjunctive adverbs are introduced. Ample sentence diagramming practice is included. Chapter 10 teaches concepts dealing with capitalization and punctuation. Italics, single quotation marks, and ellipsis points are introduced. Chapter 11 deals with using numerous kinds of reference books, studying words, and word families. Some of the new composition skills taught are guidelines for proofreading, character sketches, and note taking. Paragraph construction, outlining, letter writing, story writing, and poetry are taught at deeper levels. Older students who have not had significant grammar instruction should begin with Level 5.

Hardback Pupil Text (\$22.95) Teacher's Manual (\$30.95)



## ★ **Preparing for Usefulness-English 8:**

This advanced grammar course has 124 lessons divided into 11 chapters. The first two chapters deal with sentence elements and structure. Objective complements, elliptical sentences, and compound-complex sentences are introduced. Chapter 3 teaches capitalization and punctuation concepts. Dashes, parentheses, and brackets are introduced. Chapters 4-10 focus on the parts of speech. These chapters re-enforce what has been taught in earlier grades and introduce retained objects, dangling participles, and relative adverbs. Problem words are discussed, and extensive sentence diagramming practice is provided. Chapter 11 deals with using reference helps and the library. Composition lessons introduce persuasive arguments and teach effective sentences, paragraph construction, proofreading, outlines, story writing, report writing, note-taking, essays, summarizing, oral reports, and poetry at deeper levels. Over one-third of the book deals with composition. Older students who have not had significant grammar and writing instruction should begin with Level 5.

Hardback Pupil Text (\$22.95) Teacher's Manual (\$30.95)

### How To Order *Drawn Into the Heart of Reading...*

1. Order the package that best fits your children:
  - Level 2/3 Package
  - Level 4/5 Package
  - Level 6/7/8 Package
  - Superset Package
2. If you have more than one student using the program, and the *Superset Package* doesn't match your needs, order any additional Student Books needed.
3. Choose whether to order the *Book Projects to Send Home*.
4. Choose whether to order...
  - Level 2 Book Pack **OR...**
  - Level 3 Book Pack **OR...**
  - Level 4/5 Girl Interest or Boy Interest Book Pack **OR...**
  - Level 5/6 Girl Interest or Boy Interest Book Pack **OR...**
  - Level 6/7 Book Pack **OR...**
  - Level 7/8 Girl Interest or Boy Interest Book Pack **OR...**
  - Individual pieces of the Book Packs **OR...**
  - Use your own books.
5. Choose whether to order any of these optional additional language arts resources:

Rod and Staff:   • *Preparing to Build: English 2*  
                          • *Beginning Wisely: English 3*  
                          • *Building with Diligence: English 4*  
                          • *Following the Plan: English 5*  
                          • *Progressing With Courage: English 6*  
                          • *Building Securely: English 7*  
                          • *Preparing for Usefulness: English 8*

# "Hearts for Him Through High School" Series Program Placement Chart: Part 1



If you are not sure which of our programs best fits your child, use our Program Placement Chart shown below to help you decide. The Placement Chart below is only for our first two high school level guides: *World Geography* and *World History*. If your child can do the listed skills in the chart below **and** is a junior or senior in high school, he/she is ready for our *U.S. History I* or *U.S. History II* guides. If the skills listed below are too difficult for your child, then move to the placement charts for our "Hearts for Him Through Time" series instead. Each of the subjects in the chart are placed in order of importance for correct placement, so consider the first row [AGE] to be more important than the second row [LITERATURE]; the second row [LITERATURE] is more important than the third row [WRITING], and so forth.

| PROGRAM    | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School:<br/>World Geography</i>   | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School:<br/>World History</i>  |
|------------|--|---|
| AGE        | 13-15 years old extending to 11th - 12th graders   | 14-16 years old extending to 12th graders   |
| LITERATURE | Ready to independently read and analyze pieces of classic literature; has successfully completed formal literature study equivalent to <i>Drawn into the Heart of Reading</i> Level 6/7/8 including genres studies, literary elements, challenging vocabulary, and deeper thinking; regularly looks beneath the surface of what is read; is prepared to discuss literary analysis, Biblical worldview, and critical thinking questions   | Has independently read and analyzed pieces of classic literature; has successfully completed formal literature study equivalent to ninth grade (or above) including genre studies, literary elements, critical thinking, and challenging vocabulary; is ready to diagram a story's plot; is able to retell and reflect upon what is read both orally and in writing; is ready to annotate; has some familiarity with literary devices (i.e. foreshadowing, symbolism, allusion, etc.); is ready to discuss thematic elements from a Biblical worldview  |
| WRITING    | Able to reproduce with few errors paragraph-length dictation passages; writes three to five paragraphs with ease, including the use of complex sentences; can write a 15-20 sentence narration with little difficulty; has had basic, formal instruction in essay-writing and other forms of writing; is ready for deeper instruction in writing various forms of essays (i.e. personal, persuasive, expository, compare/contrast); is ready to write a short research paper   | Able to reproduce with few errors difficult paragraph-length dictation passages; can write four to five paragraphs with ease, including the use of complex sentences; regularly writes 15-25 sentence narrations; has had formal instruction in the writing process and in various forms of essay-writing: personal, persuasive, expository, and compare/contrast; is able to write a short research paper; is ready for instruction in cause/effect, process analysis, literary response, and college preparation essay-writing  |
| ENGLISH    | Knows and identifies the 8 parts of speech; has had extensive diagramming practice including phrases and clauses; regularly proofreads for mistakes in grammar, usage, spelling, capitalization, and punctuation in own writing; regularly applies grammar knowledge to produce clearer, more organized writing; has had practice taking notes, outlining, writing reports, and using reference materials  | Ready to build upon first half of English studied in previous guide; knows and identifies the 8 parts of speech; has had extensive diagramming practice including phrases and clauses; systematically proofreads for mistakes in grammar, usage, spelling, capitalization, and punctuation in own writing; regularly applies grammar knowledge to produce clearer, more organized writing; has had instruction in taking notes, outlining, report writing from an outline, letter writing, and using reference materials  |
| MATH       | Can analyze and interpret textbook examples and use them to solve new problems; is strengthening abstract thinking skills; can use mental math, reasoning, and computation to solve more challenging problems; can synthesize and apply learned concepts to solve multi-step problems; is ready for Algebra I or above   | Can analyze and interpret textbook examples and use them to solve new problems; can use abstract thinking skills, mental math, reasoning, formulas, and computation to solve more challenging problems; can synthesize learned concepts and transfer them to solve multi-step problems; has completed Algebra I or above; is ready for Geometry or above  |
| HISTORY    | Regularly reads assigned history texts on his/her own according to a schedule; can independently read and follow extensive written directions well; is an experienced oral narrator; can readily write a 15-20 sentence written narration; is prepared to complete geography-related assignments that require additional written work daily (i.e. copywork, bulleted notes, outlines, video viewing guides, analysis of primary source documents, preparation for Socratic discussions, questions based on Bloom's Taxonomy, research topics, etc.); has preferably had experience with historical mapping, timeline entries, step-by-step sketching, and history projects (or is prepared to independently complete these things) | Is used to reading assigned history texts on his/her own according to a schedule; can independently read and follow extensive written directions well; is experienced in various types of oral narration: key word, summary, topic, detailed; can readily write a 15-25 sentence written narration; is prepared to complete history assignments that require additional written work daily (i.e. answers to critical thinking questions, graphic organizer notes on varying viewpoints from <i>You Are There...</i> listening sessions, written opinions, quotations in context, analysis of multiple primary source documents from the same event, support conclusions with primary source excerpts, etc.); is ready to interpret historical maps, create timeline entries, share talking points, and work on history-related activities |

# “Hearts for Him Through High School” Series Program Placement Chart: Part 2



If you have completed the first part of our Program Placement Chart and are still not sure if the *World Geography* or *World History* Guide fits your child, you can use the additional information shown below to help you decide. If your child is a junior or senior in high school, you may also consider our *U.S. History I* or *U.S. History II* guides. If the skills listed below are too difficult for your child, then move to the placement charts for our “*Hearts for Him Through Time*” series instead. Keep in mind your student’s age and skill level to make sure you choose a guide in your student’s range.

| PROGRAM                       | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School:<br/>World Geography</i>   | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School:<br/>World History</i>   |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>AGE</b>                    | 13-15 years old extending to 11th - 12th graders   | 14-16 years old extending to 12th graders  |
| <b>BIBLE</b>                  | Has had experience with formal Bible study; is ready to develop a deeper faith that is rooted and grounded in God’s Word; can follow written directions for a daily quiet time focused on Scripture study, thought-provoking questions, evaluation and application of what was read, memorization of Scripture, and daily prayer time for both the unreached peoples of the world and for personal needs; will keep a prayer journal and read and annotate either <i>Practical Happiness</i> or <i>Stepping Heavenward</i> to focus on becoming a Godly young man or woman | Is prepared to study and analyze the Bible chronologically to see the overarching story and themes; desires to develop a deeper understanding of what God is like, what He requires, and how to have a right relationship with Him; can follow written directions for a daily quiet time focused on Scripture study, guided questions and topical exercises, synthesis of what was read, memorization of Scripture, daily prayer time based on a Biblical model of prayer, keeping a prayer journal, and singing and memorizing classic hymns; will take part in a study of <i>Pilgrim’s Progress</i> including “Digging Deeper” questions, charts, discussion, and Scripture references |
| <b>SCIENCE</b>                | Regularly reads assigned science material on his/her own according to a schedule; can use the text to independently answer questions based upon what was read; is able to internalize vocabulary necessary to the study; has had experience in conducting experiments and recording results using the scientific method; is prepared to conduct classic chemistry and physics experiments and record results within a lab manual; is ready to synthesize scientific information, investigate connections, and draw conclusions between chemistry and physics               | Is used to reading assigned science material on his/her own according to a schedule; can use the text to independently answer matching, underlining, multiple choice, true/false, categorizing, fill-in-the-blank, vocabulary, and short answer questions based upon what was read; is able to internalize vocabulary necessary to the study; has had experience in conducting lab experiments and recording results using the scientific method; is prepared to categorize scientific information in an organized way, investigate connections, draw conclusions, and retain vocabulary rich subject matter   |
| <b>GUIDE SPECIFIC COURSES</b> | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>WORLD RELIGION &amp; CULTURES:</b></p> Is prepared to read books that correspond with the study of world religion and cultures, complete graphic organizers to take notes on what was read, reflect on what was learned, and respond to bookmark prompts targeting higher-level skills (i.e. select lines to quote and comment upon; ask clarifying and probing questions; make connections between text, self, and world; and share observations, reflections, and musings)   | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>FINE ARTS:</b></p> Can independently read biographical vignettes about famous artists; is prepared to view DVD segments offering Biblical insight into great art and artists through the ages and answer guided questions in response to viewing; can appreciate “Art Gallery” paintings and write reflective notebook entries; is prepared to complete scheduled follow-up activities, writing, and research projects; is able to follow step-by-step directions to create art projects using a variety of mediums; is ready to learn about art history, art elements, and art principles   |
| <b>GUIDE SPECIFIC COURSES</b> | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>LOGIC:</b></p> Ready to read, discuss, and respond to exercises designed to help you logically recognize and identify fallacies (i.e. Red Herring, Ad Hominem, Tu Quoqe, Straw Man, loaded question, equivocation, circular reasoning, either-or, generalization, analogy, propaganda, etc.); learn how to reason with clarity, purpose, and relevance   | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>HEALTH:</b></p> Is ready to read, discuss, and respond to mature physical, social, and mental health related topics; is seeking to develop a moral basis for a healthy lifestyle based on Scriptural principles; is prepared to define terms, answer textual and Biblical application questions, participate in discussions with a parent, select and complete quarterly projects, and take chapter tests  |
| <b>FOREIGN LANGUAGE</b>       | Is ready for a gradual, systematic approach to beginning Spanish; is ready to learn new vocabulary, translate practice sentences, practice pronunciation exercises, and listen to Spanish spoken by a native speaker   | Has had the equivalent of <i>Getting Started with Spanish</i> ; is ready to learn new vocabulary, understand Spanish grammar, translate words and sentences, answer questions in Spanish, practice dialogue in Spanish with native speaker audios, write and read Spanish words and sentences, and learn about Spanish-speaking cultures   |

# "Hearts for Him Through High School" Series Scope and Sequence Chart



| PROGRAM                       | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School: World Geography</i><br>(Ages 13-15)<br>*extending to grades 10-12 | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School: World History</i><br>(Ages 14-16)<br>*extending to grades 11-12 | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History I</i><br>(Ages 15-17)<br>*extending to grade 12 | <i>Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History II</i><br>(Ages 16-18) |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| <b>HISTORY FOCUS</b>          | World Geography<br>[1 credit]  | World History and Church History<br>[1 credit]   | American History to 1877<br>[1 credit]  | American History 1877 to Present<br>[1 credit]                             |
| <b>HISTORY-RELATED FOCUS</b>  | World Religions & Cultures<br>[1/2 credit]   | Fine Arts<br>[1/2 - 1 credit]  | Government<br>[1/2 credit]  | Economics<br>[1/2 credit]  |
| <b>SCIENCE FOCUS</b>          | Integrated Physics & Chemistry with Lab<br>[1 credit]  | Biology (including Anatomy) with Lab<br>[1 credit]   | Chemistry with Lab<br>[1 credit]  | Astronomy and Geology/Paleontology with Lab<br>[1 credit]                  |
| <b>LITERATURE FOCUS</b>       | Fundamentals of Literature/Composition/Grammar<br>[1 credit]   | Elements of Literature/Composition/Grammar<br>[1 credit]   | American Literature/Composition/Grammar<br>[1 credit]   | British Literature/Composition/Grammar<br>[1 credit]                       |
| <b>BIBLE FOCUS</b>            | Scripture-Based Spiritual Growth<br>[1 credit]   | Old Testament Survey & Pilgrim's Progress<br>[1 credit]  | New Testament Survey<br>[1 credit]  | Biblical Worldview & Apologetics<br>[1 credit]                             |
| <b>SUGGESTED MATH FOCUS</b>   | Algebra I<br>[1 credit]  | Geometry or Algebra II<br>[1 credit]   | Geometry or Algebra II<br>[1 credit]  | Precalculus or College Algebra<br>[1 credit]                               |
| <b>FOREIGN LANGUAGE FOCUS</b> | Spanish I<br>[1/2 credit]  | Spanish I<br>[1/2 credit]  | Spanish II<br>[1/2 credit]  | Spanish II<br>[1/2 credit]<br>and/or Latin/Greek<br>[1/2 credit]           |
| <b>ELECTIVE(S) FOCUS</b>      | Logic<br>[1/2 credit]  | Health<br>[1/2 credit]   | Constitutional Literacy<br>[1/2 credit]   | Finance and Speech<br>[1/2 credit each]                                    |

**Note:** You can plan for your student to earn 6 1/2 to 7 credits for completion of all subjects in each *Hearts for Him Through High School* guide. Upon completing all 4 high school guides, your student will have earned 4 credits of history, 4 credits of science, 4 credits of literature (including composition and grammar), 4 credits of math, 4 Bible-related credits, 2 credits of foreign language, and 4+ credits of other required courses and electives.

\*If you have a student using the program in the extension range, visit our message board for ideas on how to adjust the 3R's and science to gain the credits your student needs. To access our message board, go to [www.heartofdakota.com/board](http://www.heartofdakota.com/board) and click on the "Main Board."

# Hearts for Him Through High School: World Geography

*A Compelling High School Program that will encourage you to open the door, get ready to explore, and journey forth into this world! Written to send forth students ages 13-15 everywhere armed with knowledge, filled with compassion, and consumed with love for those around the world, around the neighborhood, or just around the corner.*

*[11th and 12th grade students can also use this guide by adjusting the 3R's and science as needed]*

Explore uncharted lands and seas...discover indescribable treasures of old and new...solve untold mysteries of past and present...and journey to exotic places spanning from one end of the earth to the other as you take a tour through time via *World Geography!* Embark on an exploration of history and with pen in hand chronicle your journey by *Mapping the World With Art* and by making memorable entries in your full-color *Expedition Journal*. Join archaeologists to search for answers to uncover the meaning of artifacts, the Dead Sea Scrolls, and the historicity of the Bible. Tread in the paths of famous explorers from the ancient times to the New World, from Africa to Australia, and from the Arctic to the Antarctic. Travel through time to explore *The Seven Ancient Wonders of the World*, as well as 7 Technological Wonders, 7 Archaeological Wonders, and 7 Natural Wonders. Journey to the *Must See Places of the World* with Reader's Digest filmmakers to see a visual feast of people and places! Capture the images of memorable people you've met by keeping a full-color *Book of Centuries* with Amy Pak's timeline figures!

*World Geography* has 35 engaging units with complete plans organized in two sections entitled "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics." This dual approach to learning lets you stop stressing and start enjoying your year, knowing you have all your credits covered. Earn up to 6 ½ credits, including 1 full credit in World Geography, ½ credit in World Religion and Cultures, 1 full credit in Bible, 1 full credit in English, 1 full credit in Math, ½ credit in Logic, ½ credit in Foreign Language, and 1 full credit in Science, with or without lab.

Simply customize this program by choosing whichever packages you need!

The "Learning Through History" part of the program sets you off on an adventure of a chronological and narrative view of World Geography. You will not only travel the world with the resources described above, but you will also embark on a

journey to answer the question, *But Don't All Religions Lead to God?* With *World Religions – An Indispensable Introduction* tucked under your arm, navigate the multi-faith maze by using your newfound knowledge of 8 of the world's major religions to reach out to people of other faiths. Meet those who have gone before you, like Mimosa, a Hindu child who trusted God to overcome extreme adversity...or Sundar Singh, a former Sikh who crossed the Himalayas to share the Gospel with Hindus, Buddhists, and Sikhs...or Bilquis Sheikh, a prominent Muslim woman who dared to call God her own!

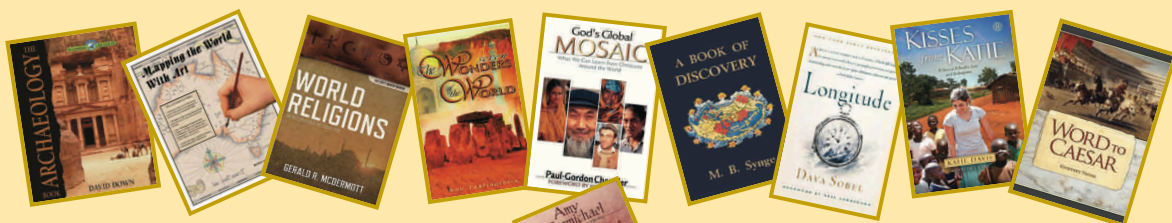
See history come alive as you map the world from scratch, one area at a time!

Expertly led by Ellen McHenry's step-by-step lessons, create your own world map to retell the history of mapmaking, starting with the cartography of Greece and ending with the mapping of Antarctica. McHenry's correlating projects will have you baking an edible Babylonian clay map, playing original board games like "Pirates of the Mediterranean," watching documentaries of famous people like Captain Cook, making a 3-D octahedron paper globe, and viewing video clips of Henry Hudson, Henry the Navigator, and Marco Polo!

And that's not all...dive more deeply into World Geography with our Charlotte Mason style *Living Library!* This incredible 17 book/audio set has been selected for its narrative quality and its connections to the *World Geography* plans.



# Hearts for Him Through High School: World Geography



While this set is not meant to fulfill your literature or history credits, it is meant to ignite a passion for learning, giving a window into what it would have been like to voyage to the “barbaric” north with Herodotus, to travel the Silk Road with the Showalters, to minister to fishermen on the deadly North Sea with Wilfred Grenfell, to sail upon the *Endurance* with Ernest Shackleton, and more!

Finish out our “Learning Through History” plans by showing what you’ve learned with a balance of varied assessments such as key word, summary, detailed, and topic oral and written narrations; expedition journal entries with bulleted notes, outlines, sketches, primary source documents, questions based on Bloom’s Taxonomy, video viewing guides, research topics, and Socratic discussions; DVD viewings and follow-ups; *Book of Centuries* portrait gallery and timeline entries; hands-on geography projects; guided mapping lessons; one-sentence summaries; graphic organizers and reflective notebook entries; bookmark prompts targeting higher-level responses; and finally, learn Spanish gradually & systematically with *Getting Started with Spanish*, a program designed specifically for students learning Spanish at home.

The “Learning the Basics” part of *World Geography* teaches essential skills that meet academic and spiritual needs. Draw closer to the Lord with our *Rooted and Grounded Bible and Devotional Study*, which includes Scripture memorization, prayer for unreached people groups, personal prayer based on the Biblical model of prayer, and keeping a prayer journal. Also spend time reading and annotating either our inspiring *Stepping Heavenward* (for young ladies) or our equally motivating *Practical Happiness* (for young men), and set out into the world ready to unlock the treasure of having a deeply grounded faith!

Enjoy a balanced language arts approach with readings; discussions; and literary analysis, Biblical worldview, and critical thinking questions from *BJU Fundamentals of Literature*. Be inspired by

partnering our Charlotte Mason style oral narrations, written narrations, and *Common Place Book* entries with our carefully hand-picked classic boy or girl novel sets! Learn to successfully write personal, persuasive, expository, and compare and contrast essays, as well as a research paper with easy to follow DVD lessons in *Essentials in Writing: Grade 10*. Lay a firm foundation in grammar, writing, and English skills with *Rod and Staff English*, while continuing to improve dictation skills with included dictation passages.

Earn your science credit in good company with award-winning author John Hudson Tiner in *Integrated Physics and Chemistry*. With 12 chapters totaling 742 pages of physics and chemistry-related topics, Tiner’s incredible gift for writing is sure to make a lasting impression! Demonstrate what you’ve learned not only with multiple choice, true/false, fill-in-the blank, vocabulary, and short answer questions, but also with hands-on assessments of 36 lab experiments from the MicroPhySci Kit and easy-to-use manual. Round out your “Learning the Basics” plans by choosing from one of our many Algebra I math options, and by choosing whether to use our Logic package, which includes thought-provoking readings from *The Fallacy Detective* and the *Art of Argument*, discussions, provided questions, and follow-up assignments.

Finally, *World Geography* gives you time to pursue individual interests by keeping school to about 6½ hours each day, just 4 days a week! So, you can either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources and the use of materials you’d find at home make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what is done each day and show whether plans are “teacher-directed”, “semi-independent”, or “independent”. Complete course descriptions, grading helps, and a plan for all of your needed credits to be covered make homeschooling in high school easy. So, why not let *World Geography* fill your high school days with purpose, joy, and success?



## Comments



*So, what do homeschoolers just like you have to say about World Geography?*



“Our oldest son used the *World Geography* guide this year for 9th grade. We have loved it! He loved the exploration related readings most of all, along with watching videos about those places. I was thrilled to have both World Religions and Cultures and Logic included for elective credit. As in previous guides, the notebook pages are gorgeous and create a beautiful keepsake of his year. I especially appreciate all the work Carrie has put into figuring out what is needed for high school credit. With several younger children in the mix, the planning is a huge blessing! Thank you!”  
*Liz in Leesburg, Virginia*



“I really enjoyed Heart of Dakota’s *World Geography* for my son’s first year of high school. I did not have to plan a curriculum, schedule his school day, or search for books. That was all done for me! Even how to grade the different subjects and award the credits was included. All I had to do was teach and have a wonderful year. The living books were amazing. We are looking forward to next year with *World History*.”  
*Diane in Saginaw, Texas*



“I loved the whole *World Geography* package this year, but my favorite part was the World Religions and all the books that went with it! I learned about so many cultures and religions, and in doing so can see how understanding *World History* next year will make so much more sense! Every year with Heart of Dakota gets better and better.”  
*Olivia (age 16) in Washington, MO*



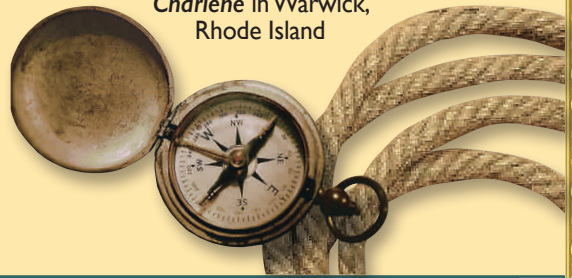
“I absolutely love Heart of Dakota. I have been using it since fifth grade, and Heart of Dakota literally changed our homeschooling life. I love the daily plans and easy-to-schedule projects. I am currently finishing 9th grade, and we are using the *World Geography* guide. This has by far been my favorite school year, and I will tell you, I hated anything that had to do with maps and latitudinal/longitudinal lines. The step-by-step mapping projects and fun activities changed that! I also loved the writing curriculum and the Bible Study. Thank you Mrs. Austin for another amazing year!”  
*Savannah (age 15) in Pelahatchie, Mississippi*



“I really enjoyed the *World Geography* books. I never thought I’d say that about any books, but the books Mrs. Austin picks are really thought provoking. I can get into them, and they keep my attention. I see how everything I am learning ties together, and it makes the learning a lot more interesting. Looking forward to using the *World History* guide for my senior year!!!”  
*Ryan (age 18, used with additions for his junior year) in Washington, Missouri*



“I wanted to say that my daughter really enjoyed the mapping from the *World Geography* guide. It was her favorite part of the plans! Thanks so much!”  
*Charlene in Warwick, Rhode Island*



# So, come on over and take a peek at the World Geography Teacher's Guide!

## Learning Through Geography

Focus: The Table of Nations, Archaeology, Egyptian Chronology, and the Exodus

Unit 1 - Day 1

### World Geography S

Read about geography in the resource below.

★ *A Book of Discovery* p. 1-8

After today's reading, orally narrate or retell to an adult the portion of text that you read today. Use the *Narration* tips in the Appendix for help as needed. Some possible key words or phrases to include in your narration might be *dash* of geography, *God created heaven and earth, Eden, Tigris, Euphrates, Persian Gulf, Babylonia, Mesopotamia, Chaldean, Assyria, Mediterranean Sea, Ur, Abram, Egyptians, Thebes, Cairo, pyramids, shipping, navigation, Pharaoh, Punt, serpent, Red Sea, Queen Hatshepsut, presents, and Chief of Punt.*

Key Idea: God's Word tells of the origins of the world of the "dawn of geography," and of exploration.



### Living Library I

Read the following assigned pages:

★ *The Sign Above the Door* p. 1-28

After today's reading, photocopy the "Summary" page from the Appendix on both sides of a single sheet of paper. In the top box of the "Summary" page, write the book title and the page numbers you read today. In the remaining space in the box, copy the following one sentence summary of today's reading: *The rule of Lower Egypt weighed heavily on Martines, as his secretary Peshala secretly plotted revenge and Pharaoh's bondage of the Israelites brought plagues upon Egypt.* Fold the paper in half and keep it in your book.

Key Idea: Practice summarizing a living book.



### World Religion & Culture I

Read about world religion and culture in the following resource:

★ *But Don't All Religions Lead to God?*

Introduction - Chapter 1

After reading today's pages, open your *World Religion & Culture's Notebook* to Unit 1. Either select several memorable sentences from various parts of today's reading, or select one longer memorable passage. In Box 1, below the title, copy the sentences or passage you selected. At the end of each quoted sentence or passage, write the page number on which it appeared in *But Don't All Religions Lead to God?*

Key Idea: Sincerely believing something does not make that belief true.



### Foreign Language S

Choose one foreign language option below.

★ *Getting Started with Spanish*: "Preface,"

"How to Use This Book," and Lessons 1-2

★ *Your own foreign language program*

Key Idea: Introduce articles and gender.

## Learning the Basics

Focus: Logic, Bible, Literature, Composition, Grammar, Math, and Science

Unit 1 - Day 1



### Logic I

Read the assigned pages in the resource below.

★ *The Fallacy Detective* p. 9-12 "What is a Fallacy?"

Key Idea: Introduce the meaning of a fallacy as "an error in logic" and read over the goals for the Logic course.



### Literature Study I

Read the assigned pages in the resource below.

★ *Fundamentals of Literature* p. xiv-xix

Key Idea: Read the introduction about literary criticism and its value for "analyzing and evaluating literary works." Become familiar with the design and layout of *Fundamentals of Literature*.



### Composition/Grammar S

Have students complete one studied dictation exercise (see Appendix for directions and passages).

Help students complete **one** English option.

★ *Building Securely*: Lesson 1

★ *Your own grammar program*

Key Idea: Use grammar skills in composition.



### Bible I

**Bible Study:** Read and complete the assigned pages in the following resource:

★ *Rooted & Grounded: Introduction* p. VIII - XII

**Scripture Memory Challenge:** You will begin memorizing Scripture on Unit 1 - Day 2.

**Prayer:** Photocopy "Preparing Your Heart for Prayer" from the Appendix. Refer to the questions for praying with adoration, confession, thanksgiving, and supplication. Then, pray a prayer that includes all four parts of prayer. After your prayer, get your "Prayer Journal." Write today's date and list "A," "C," "T," "S" by writing each letter on its own line. Next to "A," list key phrases to summarize the "adoration" part of your prayer. Next to "C," list key phrases to summarize the "confession" part of your prayer. Next to "T," list key phrases to summarize the "thanksgiving" part of your prayer. Next to "S," list key phrases to summarize the "supplication" part of your prayer. Last, place the copy of "Preparing Your Heart for Prayer" inside your Bible.

Key Idea: Introduce *Rooted & Grounded*.



### Math S

Choose **one** of the math options listed below. (See "Course Descriptions" for details.)

★ *Foerster's Algebra I, No-Nonsense Algebra, or VideoText Algebra*

★ *Your own math program*

Key Idea: Use a math program for Algebra.

### Science with Lab I

★ Perform Lab 1 "Scientific Investigation" as described on p. 1-7 of the *MicroPhySci: Second Edition Manual*. As you perform the steps in the "Procedure" on p. 2-5, you will need to refer back to Equ.

Record your "Results" on p. 6-7.

Key Idea: Learn how scientists conduct research and how to conduct a scientific experiment.

Now In Color

**A** A historical and cultural view of world geography is provided through engaging stories that chronicle the history of exploration, discovery, and mapmaking. Independent follow-up assignments include various types of oral narrations, *Expedition Journal* entries, written narrations, and *Book of Centuries* entries.

**B** Independent, activity-based geography assignments occur daily and range from guided mapping lessons to hands-on geography and navigational projects to DVD viewing activities.

**C** Daily readings from the *Living Library* coordinate with the geography readings, inviting students to visit exciting destinations around the world through the pages of these books. Follow-ups include writing a one-sentence summary of the reading and giving an oral narration.

**D** Since understanding world religions is a crucial, and often overlooked, part of understanding world geography, a *World Religion & Cultures* study is also included in this guide. Engrossing readings and corresponding graphic organizers, reflective notebook entries, and bookmark prompts are designed to give students understanding and compassion for the unreached peoples of the world while stirring their hearts to share the Gospel with those of other faiths.

**E** A *Foreign Language* option using *Getting Started with Spanish* is scheduled daily emphasizing learning new vocabulary, translating practice sentences, listening to a native speaker, and speaking and understanding Spanish.

**F** Three days in each unit emphasize logic through use of the discussions and lessons in *The Fallacy Detective* and *Art of Argument*. Lessons are designed to help students evaluate arguments, detect fallacies, and use their God-given sense of reason.

**G** Literature's foundational elements of conflict, character, theme, point of view, structure and tone are taught in this course. Students respond to a wide variety of readings (including full-length novels) through literary analysis, Biblical worldview, and critical thinking questions; oral and written narrations; discussions; and *Common Place Book* entries.

**H** Grammar lessons using the first half of *Rod and Staff English 7* alternate with lessons from *Essentials in Writing*. Instruction in writing a research paper and in writing personal, persuasive, expository, and compare/contrast essays is provided.

**I** Daily students use their Bibles, memorize Scripture, pray for unreached people groups, and keep a prayer journal as they complete the *Rooted & Grounded* Bible study. Once in each unit, students also read and annotate either *Practical Happiness* (for boys) or *Stepping Heavenward* (for girls).

**J** Ideally students should be ready for Algebra I or above. Recommended math suggestions for Algebra include *No-Nonsense Algebra*, *Foerster's Algebra I*, or *VideoText Algebra*. For more information see p. 102.

**K** The exciting combination of John Hudson Tiner's narrative *Integrated Physics & Chemistry* text, follow-up activity books, and 36 experiments in the *MicroPhySci Lab Kit* provide a unique course emphasizing the foundations of physics and chemistry.

# So, now that you know you'll be fully prepared to enjoy your teenager's high school year with *World Geography*, look here to see what you need to get started!

**1 Economy Package** The Economy Package contains the 22 required resources shown after this box. These resources correspond with the *World Geography* guide's plans to help your student earn 1 full credit in World Geography, ½ credit in World Religions and Cultures, and 1 full credit in Bible. The *World Geography* guide also schedules additional resources daily to allow your student to earn up to 6 ½ total credits for this year of study. To customize this program to earn credit that suits your student's needs, be sure to add-on any additional needed packages beyond the Economy Package. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below, with individual prices listed behind each item.

Economy Package with *Stepping Heavenward* **(\$475.50) SAVE \$83.91**  
 Economy Package with *Practical Happiness* **(\$475.53) SAVE \$83.92**



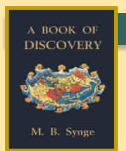
## ★ *Hearts for Him Through High School: World Geography Teacher's Guide*

This guide will be your best friend as you begin your high school journey! It has 35 weeks of open and go 4-day plans that are each shown on a 2-page spread. *World Geography* is written with the busy homeschool student in mind, so each week of plans takes only 4 days, leaving the 5th day free for students to pursue individual interests. Daily plans take about 6 ½ hours. This guide is ideally targeted for students in grades 9-10, or for students in grade 8 who have completed the previous *Hearts for Him Through Time* guides. Students in grades 11-12 can still use this guide by adjusting the 3R's and science as needed. Guides just don't come as easy-to-use as *World Geography*! (\$105.95)



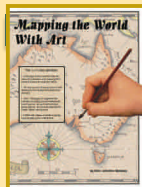
## ★ *The Archaeology Book*

Embark on an exploration of history and ancient cultures! Find how archaeologists have made some of the richest discoveries of the Middle East. See how these key findings demonstrate the historicity of the Bible, and tackle topics like the dating of artifacts, the meaning of the Dead Sea Scrolls, and more! Full-color photos, drawings, and maps uncover some of the greatest Biblical mysteries! (\$16.99)



## ★ *A Book of Discovery*

Meet the most famous explorers, from travelers in ancient times, to discoverers of the New World; from explorers of Africa and Australia, to those who braved the Arctic and Antarctic expeditions. Hear explorers tell their stories, and marvel at their endurance in the face of hardships, their courage in the face of danger, and their self-sacrifice in laying down their very lives ungrudgingly! (\$17.95)



## ★ *Mapping the World by Art*

Join Ellen McHenry in mapping the world through art! 30 engaging lessons tell the history of mapmaking, beginning with the cartography of ancient Greece and ending with the mapping of Antarctica. Accompanying step-by-step, history-themed drawing lessons guide students to draw the world from scratch, one area at a time. Extra activities coordinate with the lessons to provide map-drawing practice, geography-themed board games, navigational crafts, and map-based art projects! Additional drawing help is provided on two supplemental DVD's that come with the program and can be used along with each drawing lesson. Before you know it, your child will be able to map the world through art! (\$46.95)



## ★ *The Seven Wonders of the World*

Explore the original 7 *Ancient Wonders of the World*, as well as 7 *Technological Wonders*, 7 *Archaeological Wonders*, 7 *Architectural Wonders*, and 7 *Natural Wonders*. Discover why pyramids are so intriguing, why Stonehenge is so mysterious, where King Ludwig Konig was from and what architectural wonder he built, and much more! Part biography, part mystery, and part adventure, this volume will capture your imagination from page one! (\$19.95)



## ★ *Must See Places of the World Set of 6 DVDs*

Here is your passport to the world's most memorable destinations as captured by *Reader's Digest's* filmmakers! Each program offers a visual feast of people and places around the world that helps students picture the beauty of each destination, its history, and its stories. From historic landmarks to off-beaten path discoveries, it would take a lifetime to see all these places and wonders, but with this set, students can see them all in just a year! Note: References to evolution are included, but warnings are given in the guide. (\$39.99)



## ★ *Expedition Journal*

Create a special portfolio as a beautiful keepsake of what you learned this year! This full-color notebook was especially designed for *World Geography*. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A full-color cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Entries include writing narrations, reading excerpts of primary source documents, notetaking and outlining, sketching, completing video viewing guides, and researching people, places, events, or ideas. Students also file their maps from *Mapping the World Through Art* in the notebook. Directions in the *World Geography* guide tell where to place assignments on the pages. (\$34.95)

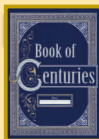
[Each student will need his/her own *Expedition Journal*.]  
 [Additional sets may be purchased from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.110



## ★ *World Geography Timeline Figures*

We are thrilled that Amy Pak has created a printable CD of her beautiful timeline figures specifically for our *World Geography* guide! This CD has approximately 105 of Amy's images, along with her descriptive text for each image. These figures coordinate with the readings in our *World Geography* plans and will be printed, cut out, colored, and placed on gallery pages within our *Book of Centuries*! (\$12.00)



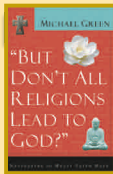
## ★ *Book of Centuries*

Enjoy using our beautiful *Book of Centuries* to keep a record of time of what you have studied throughout high school! Vivid full-color pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for insertion in a 3-ring binder. A full-color cover is included for the front the binder. Each Heart of Dakota high school guide tells where to place entries in the *Book of Centuries*. Each century opens to a 2-page spread, with a gallery of Amy Pak's images on the left, and a page of lines to write on the right. (\$35.95)

[Note: Each student is required to have his/her own *Book of Centuries*, however this is a one-time purchase as students keep the same book throughout all of high school.]  
 [Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.110

# World Geography Resources



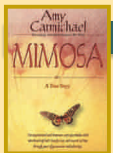
## ★ *But Don't All Religions Lead to God?*

How will our children answer the common question, *"But don't all religions lead to God?"* In the midst of our tolerant culture, narrative author Michael Green offers a convincing argument for faith in Jesus. Green compares Christianity, Buddhism, Islam, and other religions to help us navigate the multi-faith maze. He gives Biblical answers to difficult questions, invites his readers into a relationship with Jesus, and equips them to have answers for the tough questions of today. Note: Not every part of this resource is perfectly worded, as the only perfect book is God's Word. A few notes in our guide suggest places to discuss possible differences. (\$11.99)



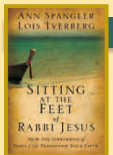
## ★ *World Religions – An Indispensable Introduction*

Do you want your children to be able to engage people of other faiths, while better understanding their own Christian faith? Author Gerald R. McDermott will help them do just that! Eight of the world's major religions (Islam, Christianity, Judaism, Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Daoism, Shinto) and explanations of their traditions and rituals provide an essential introduction to better understand world religions and better reach those of different faiths. (\$14.99)



## ★ *Mimosa*

Mimosa, the Hindu child of an Indian village, heard one afternoon of a God who loved her, and she lived from then on under His influence. Read this inspiring story of the girl who was embraced by the love of God and trusted in Him to overcome every kind of opposition and adversity. (\$11.99)



## ★ *Sitting at the Feet of Rabbi Jesus*

Gain a deeper understanding of Jesus by seeing His world through the eyes of first-century Jews! Journey back to ancient Palestine and explore the culture, customs, feasts, and prayers that shaped Christ and His disciples. Discover how to enrich your own faith – by gaining insight into the Jewishness of Jesus, by reflection, and by prayer! (\$16.99)



## ★ *Sundar Singh*

Searching since boyhood for the way to God, Sundar Singh found truth in Jesus. At sixteen, the former Sikh became a Christian sadhu, and at great risk devoted his life to Christ. With bare feet and few possessions, Sundar crossed the precarious Himalayas between India and Tibet, sharing the gospel with Hindus, Buddhists, and Sikhs. Thousands were impacted by his quiet yet bold words and actions. (\$9.99)



## ★ *Queen of the Dark Chamber*

Though Christina Tsai was known as a child as "Too Many," being the 18th child born to a ruling Buddhist family, she is now known as "The Queen of the Dark Chamber!" This not to miss retelling of her life story brings hope and comfort, and as Billy Graham writes "...Christiana Tsai has made us feel the heartbeat of a nation and has done much to interpret the sufficiency of Christ to a great and needy people." (\$10.00)



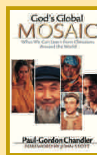
## ★ *Jesus Did Many Other Things as Well*

21 short stories of the author's unique and sometimes humorous experiences while being a missionary in Japan for 33 years. Each story shares an aspect about Japanese culture and also teaches a spiritual lesson to be applied in daily life as a Christian. (\$12.00)



## ★ *I Dared to Call Him Father*

This is the amazing true story of Bilquis Sheikh, a prominent Muslim woman in South Asia whose journey to a personal relationship with God turned her world upside down, and put her life in danger! Originally published in 1978, this book has sold 300,000 copies and is a classic in Muslim evangelism! This special anniversary edition includes an extra afterword and appendix that should not be missed! (\$14.99)



## ★ *God's Global Mosaic*

God's people around the world form a mosaic. Each piece of the picture is different, but it contributes to a lovely portrait of who God is and what He is doing. Each area of the world exhibits a unique aspect of the Christian faith. As we learn from these cultural expressions of Christianity, our own faith can be made more complete. If you want to see God as you have never seen Him before, this book is for you! (\$18.00)



## ★ *Foreign to Familiar*

If the world were divided into "hot climate" and "cold climate" cultures, what could one half of humankind learn from the other? Lanier, the daughter of missionaries and a world traveler, writes on topics including task orientation vs. relationship; direct vs. indirect communication; group identity vs. individualism; and concepts of hospitality. Sarah's love and sensitivity for people of all nations is touching! (\$9.99)



## ★ *World Religion & Culture's Notebook*

This full-color notebook was specially designed for the World Religions & Cultures part of our guide. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. They include graphic organizers to complete for each major world religion and space to record reflections about various books read within the study. (\$17.95)

[Each student will need his/her own *World Religions & Culture's Notebook*.]  
[Extra sets may be purchased from Heart of Dakota.]

**SAMPLE PAGES p.110**



## ★ *Rooted and Grounded*

This non-denominational Protestant Bible-based study is appropriate for a full year of Bible for high schoolers. With a focus primarily on reading & reflecting upon Scripture, each unit begins with a beautiful sketch of unreached people groups. World missions are introduced, as students move from biblical knowledge to spiritual application, and geographical, cultural, & prayer information make it easy to pray for each unreached people group. Students read directly from Scripture to do the workbook and write answers to inductive questions, fill in blanks, and record what God is revealing. Memory challenges, writing assignments, and reviews are also included. (Student Workbook \$25.95; Teacher's Guide \$42.95)



## ★ *Stepping Heavenward [for girls]*

This is an intimate journal of a young woman who struggles with ordinary daily life just as we do. Her life is a constant endeavor to "step heavenward" as she deals with disappointment, heartache, and tragedy. You'll find it hard to believe this journal has not been written with your own pen! This treasure of womanly wisdom is crucial for any woman with a heart's desire to know God. (\$10.95)

# World Geography Resources



## ★ Practical Happiness [for boys]

Behind their brave and independent exteriors young men are searching for answers. Through short, captivating stories, Bob Schultz has crafted a book to lead young men toward a life of contentment that can only be found by seeking the heart of God. *Practical Happiness* will light a fire in the hearts of young men, leading them to a life of personal fulfillment as they draw closer to God. (\$10.99)

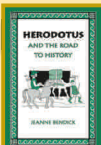
## 2 Living Library Package

This 17 book/audio set is a "Living Library" selected for its narrative quality and connections to the geography plans. These books are not intended to fulfill your student's high school literature credit, as students read separate higher level literature in the "English" portion of the *World Geography* guide to fulfill that need. Instead, the books in this package were chosen to make geography come to life as students experience various places around the globe. A daily schedule for the books is provided in the guide. This set is highly recommended, unless you need to economize, however it is not required to earn credit in World Geography. Each resource of the Living Library Package is described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. Living Library with Kisses from Katie (girls) **\$199.42** **SAVE \$35.19**  
Living Library with Queen Sheba's Ring (boys) **\$195.17** **SAVE \$34.44**



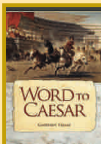
## ★ The Sign Above the Door

Young Prince Martiesen is ruler of the land of Goshen in Egypt during the plagues. Now Martiesen has been forced by Pharaoh to increase the Hebrews' burden. Martiesen, however, is in love with the Hebrew maiden, Elisheba, whom Egyptian law forbids him to marry. What will he do? (\$14.95)



## ★ Herodotus and the Road to History

Herodotus takes a ship from Greece and voyages to the limits of his own ancient world. Recording his discoveries as "histories," means today we can still follow his expeditions into the mystery of Syria, Persia, Egypt, and the "barbaric" north. (\$13.95)



## ★ Word to Caesar

Paul, left an orphan by the uprising of the tribes in Britain, travels across the Roman Empire to seek audience with the new emperor, Hadrian, to help his friend Severus. Along the way he meets up with the villains who are trying to stop him, a famous charioteer who helps him, apathetic solicitors who won't help him, and finally the Emperor. (\$14.95)



## ★ Big John's Secret

Mystery surrounds the young peasant boy known as Big John. Raised during the strife-filled days of the reign of King John of England, he is left without a clue to his identity. As a page in the 5th Crusade to the Holy Land, John searches for a father he hopes is still living. (\$12.95)



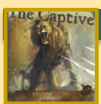
## ★ A Silk Road Pilgrimage

The Silk Road is a loose network of trade routes from China to Bulgaria. Join the Showalters as they travel this ancient highway and visit with missionaries, church leaders, pastors, and ordinary people of the Church of the East. Gain glimpses of their journey across Asia. (\$12.99)



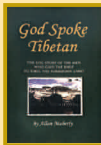
## ★ Where Am I? The Story of Maps and Navigation

This fascinating story takes readers on a journey through the history of maps and navigation. From Babylonia to Scandinavia, North America to China, Greece to Polynesia, ingenious methods & inventions delight all those who marvel at man's spirit of adventure and his ties to home. (\$14.95)



## ★ The Captive [Lamplighter Theater, 2 CD Set]

Kidnapped by Algerian pirates, Anselmo finds himself on a slave ship to Africa. This dramatic rendition whisks you into a world where the clash between Islam and Christianity brings destruction and death. But when Anselmo begins teaching the words of Jesus, his life speaks louder than words. (\$25.00)



## ★ God Spoke Tibetan

Starting with the sudden death of the Dalai Lama in Lhasa's thousand-room palace, the story moves to Kashmir as a government official accused of murder escapes for his life. This fugitive, settling in a "Shangri-la" valley of Kashmir, helps launch the first attempts to translate the Bible, but the task proves formidable beyond anyone's imagination. (\$15.00)



## ★ The King's Fifth

This is the story of conquistadors in the 1540s, who lived for adventure, treasure, and fame. They traveled far and wide to gain riches, giving a fifth of all they found to their king. Esteban de Sandoval, a mapmaker, is to stand trial before the royal audiencia to decide if he is guilty or innocent of withholding the king's fifth he has supposedly hidden. (\$7.99)

This book is also in the Extension Package of *Resurrection to Reformation*.



## ★ In the Days of Drake

This is the story of a boy who was sold into slavery by his cousin, in a quest to control the family inheritance and lands. When the boy manages to escape prior to reaching his destination in Vera Cruz, he has many thrilling adventures as an English lad in the hostile, Spanish countryside. (\$8.99)



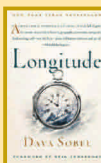
## ★ Wilfred Grenfell

Adventurous Wilfred Grenfell was no stranger to danger. As a new Christian, this English doctor ministered to fishermen on the deadly North Sea. When he heard about the appalling poverty and injustice across the ocean in Newfoundland, he went to work among the desperately poor fishing communities of the wild, remote Labrador coast. (\$9.99)



## ★ Florence Young

Once timid and unsure of her own salvation, New Zealander Florence Young rose to her calling and became a faithful witness for Christ. Eventually serving in Australia, the remote Solomon Islands, and in China during the Boxer Rebellion, Florence began her service near home. (\$9.99)



## ★ Longitude

Unable to measure their longitude, sailors throughout the ages of exploration were literally lost at sea. Thousands of lives and the increasing fortunes of nations hung on the invention of one man... John Harrison... who dared to imagine a clock that would keep precise time at sea! (\$16.00)

# World Geography Resources



## ★ Kisses from Katie [for girls]

Katie Davis left for a short mission trip to Uganda and found herself so moved by the people there that she knew her calling was to care for them. Katie is in the process of adopting 13 children in Uganda and has established a ministry, Amazima, that feeds and sends hundreds more to school while teaching them the Word of Christ. (\$15.99)



## ★ Queen Sheba's Ring [for boys]

This is the tale of 3 Englishmen who traveled to the African interior to help a monarch who claims to be a descendant of the Queen of Sheba. During their epic mission, these men encounter dangerous lions, stores of treasure, treachery, and countless hardships, but they also discover their need for courage, friendship, and providence. (\$10.99)



## ★ Mystery of the Frozen Lands

In 1845 Sir John Franklin's crew set off into the Arctic to be the first to sail the North West Passage. They were never seen again. Twelve years later 14-year-old Peter Griffin joins the crew of the yacht "Fox" to discover their fate. Finding traces of men who traveled before them, they soon discover the fate suffered by Franklin and his men. (\$12.95)



## ★ Sir Ernest Shackleton - 3 CD Set [two-sided]

In 1914, Ernest Shackleton set off aboard the "Endurance" for the South Pole. He hoped to cross the Antarctic overland. More than a year later, and still half a continent away, the "Endurance" was trapped in ice and eventually crushed. How Shackleton got all of his men out, without the loss of a single life, is at the heart of this six-part audio drama. (\$18.98)



## ★ Around the World in Eighty Days

Phileas Fogg is a man of habit, a Victorian gentleman who follows the same routine every day--until one ill-fated evening at the Reform Club; he rashly accepts a wager that he can travel around the entire globe in just eighty days. Thus begins a hair-raising dash across the continents, in which Fogg's obsession with his timetable is confounded by his French manservant's ability of getting into scrapes! (\$6.99)

**3 Logic Package** Adding the Logic Package to the Economy Package adds ½ credit of Logic to your student's program. These logic resources are scheduled in the *World Geography* guide. Logic Package **(\$62.82) SAVE \$11.09**



## ★ The Fallacy Detective

Red Herring, Ad Hominem, Tu Quoque, Straw Man, loaded question, equivocation, circular reasoning, and more... learn to recognize these fallacies you see every day! This book helps you discover the logic that is already written in your mind by God. Become more aware of the logic you've been using all your life, and become a 'fallacy detective!' (\$25.00)



## ★ Art of Argument

Young teens are targeted by advertisers with a vengeance! From billboards to commercials to a walk down the mall, fallacious arguments are everywhere. This course teaches adolescents how to reason with clarity, relevance, and purpose, as well as how to recognize and identify 28 fallacies. The text comes in a workbook with clear explanations, updated illustrations, and ample examples. Current social, commercial, and political issues are discussed, helping students evaluate arguments, detect fallacies, and reason long after course completion. Student Book (\$23.95) Teacher's Edition (\$24.95)

## 4 Foreign Language Option



## ★ Getting Started with Spanish

Adding *Getting Started with Spanish* to the Economy Package adds ½ credit in Spanish to your student's program. To earn ½ credit in Spanish, students may either use the lessons in the book along with the free pronunciation audios on the author's website or practice pronunciation with a teacher with prior Spanish experience. No previous Spanish exposure is necessary for the student prior to beginning this program. This resource is scheduled daily in the *World Geography* guide. Begin learning Spanish gradually yet systematically with this unique method that was designed to help students study Spanish at home. A full answer key is provided within the text. (\$21.95)

## 5 English Package

High school credit in English is earned through a combination of literature, composition, and grammar. The *World Geography* guide includes a combination of BJU literature and the choice of either a Boy Set or a Girl Set of full-length novels and plays. This balanced combination of BJU literature and real books is rounded out with *Essentials in Writing: Grade 10* and the first half of *Rod and Staff English 7*. Together these resources add 1 full English credit to your student's program. Either order a complete English package (which includes literature, composition, and grammar), or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items.

### Complete English Packages:

BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Boy Set + English 7 Set: **(\$284.44) SAVE \$38.79**

BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Girl Set + English 7 Set: **(\$258.14) SAVE \$35.20**

### Literature and Composition Only Packages:

BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Boy Set: **(\$237.01) SAVE \$32.32**

BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Girl Set: **(\$210.71) SAVE \$28.73**

### Literature Only Packages:

BJU Lit. Set + Boy Set: **(\$176.29) SAVE \$24.04**

BJU Lit. Set + Girl Set: **(\$149.99) SAVE \$20.45**



## ★ BJU Fundamentals of Literature

Literature's foundational elements of conflict, character, theme, point of view, structure, and tone are taught in this course. Literary criticism is introduced, encouraging students to read and analyze a variety of literature in light of a Christian worldview. An attractive new student book format accompanied by rich illustrations, author biographies, and application questions that promote critical thinking skills, along with the teacher's edition's discussion questions, answers to questions, and notes for biblical worldview analysis make this text a winner! Student Text (\$62.78) Teacher's Edition 2 guides with CD (\$77.78)



## ★ Essentials in Writing - Grade 10

Join Matthew Stephens as he shares the writing process step-by-step in short DVD lessons that focus on topics such as quality sentence structure, well-developed paragraphs, essay writing, and research papers. Types of essays taught include personal, persuasive, expository, and compare and contrast. A research paper is the last assignment of the year. The Student Text is well-laid out, with a summary of lesson notes, samples of effective/ineffective writing, and rubrics to aid in grading. 3 DVD Set / Student Book (\$69.00) Optional Printed Student Book (\$34.00)



## ★ Building Securely - English 7

See p. 97 of the catalog for a description of *English 7*. In the *World Geography* guide, *Essentials in Writing: Grade 10* alternates with *English 7* so that students will do *Essentials in Writing* twice weekly and *English 7* twice weekly. Teacher's Manual (\$30.95) Student Text (\$22.95)

# World Geography Resources



## ★ Boy Set

1. *Shane* (\$8.99)
2. *Treasure Island* (\$4.95)
3. *Ragged Dick* (\$5.95)
4. *Men of Iron* (\$6.99)
5. *Screwtape Letters* (\$14.99)
6. *Children of the New Forest* (\$12.95)
7. *Captains Courageous* (\$4.95)

## ★ Girl Set

1. *A Lantern in Her Hand* (\$7.99)
2. *Persuasion* (\$4.95)
3. *Anne of Avonlea* (\$5.99)
4. *The Avonlea of Being Earnest* (\$3.00)
5. *Little Women* (\$7.95)

**Note:** If your student has read one of the numbered selections in either the Boy Set or Girl Set above, then your student may read the matching numbered selection from the other gender's set instead. For example, if your student has already read *Persuasion*, then you would instead have your child read *Treasure Island* and *Ragged Dick*.

## 6 Science Package

Adding the Science Package to the Economy Package adds 1 full credit of science (with or without lab) to your program. The focus of this year of science is *Integrated Physics & Chemistry*. This set is required unless you have your own science. Both Science Packages include 12 text chapters, 12 activity books, an answer key, and a Teacher Resource Kit (on CD). The Science Package with lab includes a lab kit and manual. Labs cannot be completed without the lab kit. All Science Package items are scheduled in the *World Geography* guide, including the labs. Science Package with Lab **(\$364.75) SAVE \$44.97** Science Package without Lab **(\$197.00) SAVE \$25.77**

## ★ Integrated Physics & Chemistry [Full Course]



Integrated Physics and Chemistry contains 12 chapters totaling 742 pages of physics and chemistry related-topics. There are 180 individual readings in the course, each taking up 4-5 pages. 12 accompanying activity books are scheduled as follow-ups to the readings. These activity books utilize multiple choice, true/false, fill-in-the-blank, vocabulary, and short answer type questions. This course is written by John Hudson Tiner, who has an incredible gift for writing about science in a narrative, living way. (\$197.00) Note: Replacement [or additional] IPC Activity Books [Set of 12] (\$77.40)

## ★ MicroPhySci Kit [2nd Edition]



The MicroPhySci Kit includes a 207 page manual with 36 lab experiments. The included manual explains each experiment covering: goals, background, materials and equipment, procedure, and results. The kit contains all needed materials (except for a few common household items) to do each experiment 5 times. Each lab experiment is scheduled in the

*World Geography* guide to coordinate with Tiner's *Integrated Chemistry and Physics* text. For a complete listing of the lab experiments see [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com). (\$186.95) Optional: Additional MicroPhySci Lab Manual (\$24.95)

## 7 Recommended Math



For math, customize with one of the recommended math options for *Algebra I* below, or use your own math curriculum. Recommended options include a choice of either *No-Nonsense Algebra*, *Foerster's Algebra I*, or *VideoText Algebra*. These 3 options offer three different paths to *Algebra I* coverage. *No-Nonsense Algebra* works well for students who have struggled with math in the past and who are likely to find *Algebra I* a challenge. *VideoText Algebra* works well for those who desire a strong, video-based Algebra program. It integrates coverage of *Algebra I* and *II* across 6 modules. *Foerster's Algebra I* is a good choice for those who desire a textbook approach to Algebra and who benefit from clear, systematic examples and line-by-line problem-solving instruction. A Flash Drive teaching component is also available for *Foerster's Algebra I*. For more in-depth descriptions, visit the World Geography section of our website at [www.heartofdakota.com](http://www.heartofdakota.com) and click on the "Packages" link for that section. *No Nonsense Algebra* (\$38.95) (120 workbook and online video lessons); *Foerster's Algebra I* (Student Text, Flash Drive, and Solution's Manual Package \$217.25), (Student Text/Solution's Manual Package \$128.25) (Student Text/Flash Drive Package \$153.95), (Student Text \$64.95), (Solution's Manual \$63.30), (Math Without Borders Flash Drive \$89.00). Note: Due to the publisher's regulations for proving that the *Foerster's Solutions Manual* is being purchased for homeschool use, a *Solutions Manual* may be purchased from us only if you have also purchased the *Foerster's Student Text* from us or if you have purchased a Heart of Dakota guide for use in teaching your homeschool students. *VideoText Algebra*: Purchase from [www.videotext.com](http://www.videotext.com) (includes money-back guarantee).

Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

### How To Order *World Geography*...

1. Order the Economy Package with **either** *Stepping Heavenward* (for girls) or *Practical Happiness* (for boys).
2. Choose whether to order the Living Library with **either** *Kisses for Katie* (girls) or *Queen Sheba's Ring* (boys).
3. Choose whether to order the Logic Package.
4. Choose whether to order the Foreign Language option.
5. Either order a complete English package (which includes literature, composition, and grammar), or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items.
  - A. **Complete English Packages:**
    - Option 1: BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Boy Set + English 7 Set
    - Option 2: BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Girl Set + English 7 Set
  - B. **Literature and Composition Only Packages:**
    - Option 1: BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Boy Set
    - Option 2: BJU Lit. Set + Essentials in Writing + Girl Set
  - C. **Literature Only Packages:**
    - Option 1: BJU Lit. Set + Boy Set
    - Option 2: BJU Lit. Set + Girl Set
6. Choose whether to order the Science Package, either with or without the lab.
7. Choose a math program from the following options:
  - A. *No-Nonsense Algebra*
  - B. *Foerster's Algebra I*
  - C. *VideoText Algebra*
  - D. Your own math program

Come and take a peek inside our beautiful Student Notebook pages for World Geography!



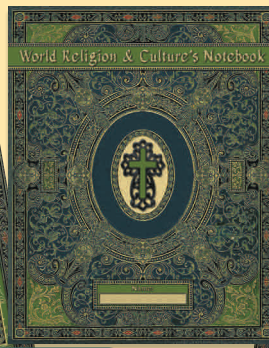
See p. 105



• Expedition Journal •

• Sample Pages •

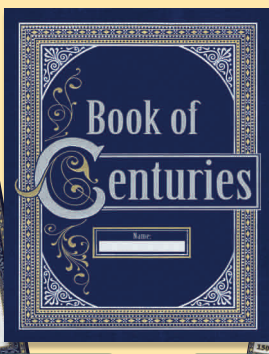
See p. 106



• World Religion & Culture's Notebook •

• Sample Pages •

See p. 105



• Book of Centuries •

• Sample Pages •

# Hearts for Him Through High School: World History

*A Transforming New High School Program Written to Expand Your Horizons...  
Young men and women everywhere, ages 14-16 or older, get ready to embark on a worldwide history journey that will challenge you to deepen your knowledge, develop your opinions, and defend your faith. Written to equip you with the courage and conviction to stand strong in this ever-changing world, and to see that with God by your side, truly nothing is impossible!  
(11th and 12th grade students can also use this guide by adjusting the 3R's and science as needed)*

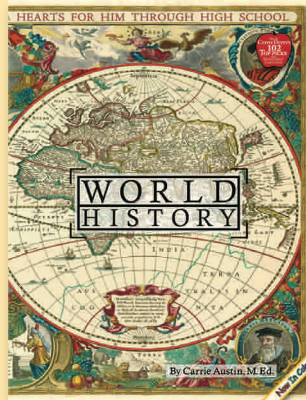
Prepare to travel from one end of the earth to the other and always be ready for change...a change for better or worse...a change of course...a change of scenery...a change of direction... or even a change of heart. Get ready to unearth the history of Ancient Mesopotamia, Greece, China, Egypt, and Israel...to discover the cultures of the Incans, Mayans, Phoenicians, and Celts... to trek through time to witness Christ's ministry, Buddhism in India, and Muhammad and Islam...to uncover the atrocities of the Crusades, the Battle of Hastings, and the Spanish Armada...to meet memorable people like John Wesley, Joan of Arc, George Handel, and Captain Cook...to explore socialism, fascism, communism, the Panama Canal, WWI, WWII, and the Great Depression...to see the impact of electricity, atomic energy, radio, free enterprise, fast food, television...and more! From place to place, from day to day, from hour to hour...let *World History* be your tour guide on this thrilling ever-changing globe-trotting adventure!

*Hearts for Him Through High School: World History* has 35 engaging units with complete plans organized in two sections entitled "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This dual approach to learning lets you stop stressing and start enjoying your year, knowing you have all your credits covered. Earn up to 7 credits, including 1 full credit in World History, 1 full credit in Bible, ½ - 1 full credit in Fine Arts, ½ credit in Health, ½ credit in Spanish, 1 full credit in English, 1 full credit in Math, and 1 full credit in Science with lab. Simply customize this program by choosing whichever packages you need!

The "Learning Through History" part of the program sets you off on an innovative adventure with a cultural view of World History. Begin your travels by *Unveiling the Kings of Israel* and following intriguing clues buried in ancient

cities, monuments, and records. Next, via *People, Places, and Events of World History*, dive into the agriculture, architecture, communication, discoveries, dominant personalities, education, families, food, government, industry, energy, military, religion, sports, and transportation of ancient to modern cultures. Experience the events of world history afresh with the *You Are There! World History Audio Collection*, and be entertained by the history of the English language in *King Alfred's English*. Put your knowledge to the test with *Short Lessons in World History* using timelines, maps, quizzes, and more. Pilgrimage through church history with *In Context: The Stories Behind 70 Memorable Sayings in Church History* and along the way meet Christians whose stirring *Trials & Triumphs* and *Courage & Conviction* changed the face of the Christian church forever! Finally, sharpen your *Critical Thinking Using Primary Sources in World History* to read, analyze, and take a stand about a 'charge' against a person in history.

And that's not all! Delve more deeply into World History with our Charlotte Mason style *Living Library!* This incredible 20 book/audio set has been selected for its narrative quality and its connections to the *World History* plans. While this set is not meant to fulfill your literature credit, it is meant to ignite a passion for learning, giving a window into what it would be like to...travel to Egypt with Chebron, dig for lost cities with Schliemann, be shipwrecked with Paul and Silas, cross the Alps with King Charles, stand up to King John with the 'Army of God,' live during the reign of the Tudors with Lady Grey, search for honor during the French Revolution with Chenier, found Egypt's first orphanage with Lillian Trasher, live through WWI with the Allied soldiers and Edith Cavell, choose between loyalty to country or faith with Bonhoeffer, be shot down in enemy territory with U.S. Pilot Captain Scott O'Grady, and more!



# Hearts for Him Through High School: World History



See history come alive as you gain a cultural as well as historical perspective of life in various time periods. Capture the images of the memorable people you've met by keeping a full-color *Book of Centuries* with Amy Pak's timeline figures. Chronicle each pause on your World History whistle-stop tour in your full-color *World History Journal*. Innovative entries like analysis of multiple primary source documents, graphic organizer style notes on varying viewpoints, opinion-based responses to primary source documents, supported answers to critical thinking questions, in-depth interpretation of maps, written opinions using excerpts to support conclusions, history-related shared talking points, and quotations in context grace the pages of this beautiful keepsake, while assessments such as key word, summary, detailed, topic, typed, and opinion oral and multi-paragraph written narrations keep the beloved Charlotte Mason flavor of the plans intact. Finish out our "Learning Through History" plans with the *Spanish Homeschool Curriculum Kit*, a full color course that teaches Spanish through audio CDs of dialogue, and with our *Fine Arts Package*, which includes a 12-part art DVD series by Barry Stebbing, biographical stories of artists, our full-color *Art Gallery Notebook*, art-related exercises and activities, and the option of a 9 DVD set of art projects taught with a Christian focus by master artist Pat Knepley.

The "Learning the Basics" part of *World History* teaches essential skills that meet academic and spiritual needs. Draw closer to the Lord with *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study: A Survey of the Old Testament*, which includes Scripture memorization, prayer based on the Biblical model of prayer, a prayer journal, and a hymn study using *Selah's Greatest Hymns*. Partner with your parent in *Pilgrim's Progress* using 'digging deeper' questions, meaningful discussions, and Scripture references to lead you on an allegorical quest for heaven that is fraught with dangers, temptations, and ultimately... victory in Jesus!

Enjoy a balanced language arts approach by reading timeless classic novels with our Charlotte Mason inspired literature plans. Not to be missed books such as *Ben Hur*, *Julius Caesar*, *The Scarlet Pimpernel*, *The Count of Monte Cristo*, *Les*

*Miserables*, and more, provide a fresh approach to high school literature that will have you fondly reminiscing about the books you read in *World History* for years to come! Classic novel introductions, readings, annotations, oral narrations, written narrations, *Common Place Book* entries, guided *Literature Journal* reflections including literary devices, graphic organizers, and novel discussions all provide higher level assessments without taking away the joy of reading. Keep the love of language arts flowing with *Essentials in Writing: Grade 11* by successfully learning to write expository, persuasive, process analysis, compare/contrast, cause/effect essays, literary response, and 60 minute college prep essays, as well as a research paper with easy to follow DVD lessons. Finally, finish out this balanced English credit by using grammar, writing, and English skills with *Rod and Staff English*, and dictation skills with included dictation passages.

Earn your science credit with lab in Biology with 12 PACEs of narrative text, 12 activity books, and an online Lab resource that includes performances of all the 25 labs. Demonstrate what you've learned with multiple choice, true/false, fill-in-the blank, vocabulary, and short answer questions. Earn a 1/2 credit in Health with *Total Health: Choices for a Winning Lifestyle*, which is written directly to teens from a caring Christian perspective that encourages a healthy lifestyle based on Scriptural principles. Round out your "Learning the Basics" plans by choosing from one of our Geometry math options.

Finally, *World History* gives you time to pursue individual interests by keeping school to about 7 hours each day, just 4 days a week! So, you can either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what is done each day and show whether plans are "teacher-directed", "semi-independent", or "independent". Complete course descriptions, grading helps, and a plan for all of your needed credits to be covered make homeschooling in high school easy. So, why not begin your life changing, transforming journey across the world through *World History* today?!!

## Comments



### *So, what do homeschoolers just like you have to say about World History?*



"We are so thankful for Heart of Dakota! I can focus on teaching my children, knowing the very best books and resources are at our fingertips each day. We loved using the *World History* guide last year, reading amazing books, completing fun projects, and connecting with our learning in a very unique way. From traveling with Christian in *Pilgrim's Progress*, to experiencing historical events as if we were actually there, as well as interacting with literature through the light of God's Word. Homeschooling through high school with Heart of Dakota has been a real blessing!"

*Lisa in Wisconsin*

"I love that my son is so independent with his work in the *World History* guide, and that he is able to move throughout his day doing each assignment in the order that he chooses, which helps him feel more in control of his education. He says his favorite part about this guide is the literature study and especially the book choices. One of my favorite parts is the *Pilgrim's Progress* study, which we enjoy saving to do together on Sunday's after church. I was also pleasantly surprised with how easy teaching high school Biology and doing Biology labs was because of Heart of Dakota's recommendations! Thank you from the bottom of my heart!"

*Miranda in Semmes, Alabama*



"We loved using *World History* because it was a wonderful fit for our son, who has Aspergers. There is such an interesting variety of books and activities--he never liked art before using the art program included in this curriculum, but the lessons were well-taught and easy to follow. He was surprised at how well his projects turned out. The best part, though, is not being tied to a computer for everything. He can read on the couch or outside, at the table or in the recliner. And I like that he can follow his guide independently while still being accountable to the teacher for his progress."

*Lisa in Fort Belvoir, Virginia*

"My daughter said, "I like doing Heart of Dakota, It makes me feel like I am in a prestigious private school." These programs are deep, rich, and thought provoking. They inspire my daughter to dig deeper, work harder, and ask tough questions. I don't know if that equates to "a prestigious private school" experience, but I will never question the potential that lies between the covers of each of these well designed high school guides. Thank you, Mrs. Austin, for listening to God's calling to share your gifts with other homeschooling families and for your excellent execution of this monumental task."

*Letha in Blackshear, Georgia*



"We are a Heart of Dakota family! My 14 year old is currently doing *World History*. I have loved the challenging curriculum, the simplicity of the grade book template, and the thorough class descriptions. My daughter is enjoying the Fine Arts choice, Spanish, and all the wonderful books she gets to read. She was hesitant about *Pilgrim's Progress* when we first saw the curriculum, but has been pleasantly surprised with how helpful the books and audio have been to her understanding. I have peace of mind that Heart of Dakota is setting her up for success even in subjects that aren't her strongest. We have been using Heart of Dakota from the beginning and continue to love this curriculum."

*Julia in Shorewood, Minnesota (Homeschooling 5 children, all with HOD)*



# So, come on over and take a peek at the World History Teacher's Guide!

## Learning Through History

Focus: The Flood, the Fertile Crescent, and the First Civilizations

Unit 1 - Day 1



### World History I

Read about history in the resource below.

★ *Unveiling the Kings of Israel* p. 7-15

You will be writing a narration about today's reading. For guidance on writing a narration, see *Written Narration Tips* in the Appendix. To prepare for writing your narration, look back over the pages that you read today. Think about the main topics or ideas in the reading. Then, turn to Unit 1 in your *World History Journal*. In Box 3, write a 2-5 paragraph narration about the reading. When you have finished writing, read your narration out loud to catch any mistakes. Check for the following things: *Did you stick to the main topics emphasized in the reading? Does each paragraph have a main idea with several supporting details? Did you write in a style that reflects the personality of the author? Did you include a strong opening and closing sentence? If not, add those things.* Use the *Written Narration Skills* in the Appendix as a guide for editing the narration.

Key Idea: Fossils and Flood stories from around the world lend support to the Biblical Flood account. An Assyrian version of the Flood story known as *The Epic of Gilgamesh* contains many parallels to the Genesis account.



### History Activities S

Read about history in the resource below.

★ *People, Places & Events of World History* Chapter 1, Introduction p. vi

After reading the "Introduction," mark points in the text that support the Biblical account of Creation and the Flood. To mark the text, either use a light-colored highlighter and highlight the points, or use a pencil and draw a star next to each point, or use a sticky note and place it next to the points with arrows on the sticky note to direct you to the relevant portions of the text. Share your marked points with an adult.

Key Idea: There are archaeological discoveries that give credibility to a worldwide flood.



### Living Library I

Read the following assigned pages:

★ *The Cat of Bubastes* p. v - middle of p. 23

After today's reading, photocopy the "Literary Synthesis Sheet" and the "Word and Idea Helper" sheet from the Appendix. Staple the two pages together. You will use these sheets to organize and note important information as you read. By the time you have finished reading the book, you will need to have completed your "Literary Synthesis Sheet." Today, begin by completing the "Story Title" box. Be sure to list possible meanings for the title in parentheses as directed. Fold the papers in half and keep them in your book.

Key Idea: Take notes to synthesize information from the literature that you are reading.



### Fine Arts I

Open your *Art Gallery Notebook* to Unit 1. As you watch the DVD segment listed below, answer the questions in Box 1 of your *Art Gallery Notebook*. For today's activities, use the resource below.

★ *God & the History of Art*: Disc 1 On the DVD, select "Lesson 1." Then, watch "Part 1: What is Art?" up to 13:31 on the counter.

Key Idea: Like all of God's beautiful creation, art is something that should touch the heart of man. When studying the history of art, it is important to look for integrity in art.



### Foreign Language I

Choose one foreign language option below.

★ *Spanish I: Unit 1* p. 1-2  
★ *Your own foreign language program*

Key Idea: Learn a foreign language.



### Pilgrim's Progress S

Read the assigned pages listed below. See the suggestions for "Reading text" on p. 11-12, or students may read alone silently if preferred.

★ *All-in-One: Pilgrim's Progress* p. 31-43 While reading, refer to the "Words to Know" on p. 44 as needed. Since students already have Scripture memory work in Bible, they will not be responsible for memorizing the verses on p. 44. Instead read the "Memory Verses" assigned on p. 44 aloud. Complete "Digging Deeper" p. 47-48 by discussing the questions orally (Note: Question 8 may be oral as well).

Key Idea: Read and discuss the "Historical Background" and the "Author's Apology."



### Bible I

Hymn: *Selah Greatest Hymns CD*: Track 1 "Be Thou My Vision" (Note: Read the provided liner notes for this hymn in the CD insert.)

Bible Study: *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study: Old Testament Volume 1* p. 9-15 and p. 21 (questions 1-7 only)

Prayer: In your "Prayer Journal," write today's date and list the following parts of prayer, writing each on its own line:

*Praise God:*  
*Offer Thanks:*  
*Confess:*  
*Ask God:*  
After praying, list key words or phrases next to each part to summarize your prayer.  
Key Idea: God reveals Himself in His Word.



### Science with Lab I

Read and complete the pages assigned below.

★ *Biology Science 1097 Text* p. 2-6 Go to [www.aceconnected.com](http://www.aceconnected.com) online to watch and complete "Biology 1097 Lab 1: Introduction to Biological Research" (5 min. 11 sec.).

Key Idea: Birds have two main types of feather structures, *penaceous* and *plumaceous*.

## Learning the Basics

Focus: Health, Bible, Literature, Composition, Grammar, Math, and Science

Unit 1 - Day 1



### Literature Study I

**Introduce:** Read the "Introduction" to *Ben Hur* on p. V-VII. Underline any references to theme or style within the "Introduction."

**Read and Annotate:** *Ben Hur* p. 3 - middle of p. 21

Note: An annotation is a way to connect with the text by underlining something you want to remember, circling key words, starring an important passage, placing a question mark next to something you wonder about, and writing brief questions, comments, or notes in the margin. Your reading should include multiple annotations.

One annotation in the margin of your reading for today should note that the three strangers (Gaspar the Greek, Melchior, and Balthasar) are the three wise men.

Key Idea: Introduce author, theme, and style for the book *Ben Hur*.



### Composition/Grammar S

Have students complete one studied dictation exercise (see Appendix for passages).

Help students complete one English option.

★ *Building Securely: Lesson 57*  
★ *Your own grammar program*

Key Idea: Use grammar skills in composition.



### Math S

Choose one of the math options listed in the "Course Descriptions," or use your own math. If desired, write the day's assignment next to the star. It is recommended that students complete either Algebra II or Geometry this year.

Key Idea: Complete Geometry or Algebra II.

**A** A cultural approach to world history is integrated with Biblical and church history with readings about ancient cultures up through modern cultures. Follow-up assignments include written narrations, *Book of Centuries*, various types of oral narrations, *World History Journal* entries, and shared talking points.

**B** Independent history-based activities occur daily and range from interpreting maps to comparing primary source documents, from listening to re-enactments of historical moments to writing opinions, and from taking graphic organizer style notes to answering critical thinking questions.

**C** Daily readings from the "Living Library" correspond with the history readings, providing a glimpse of life in different times and places from the past. A follow-up "Literary Synthesis Sheet" delves into character, setting, plot, conflict, theme, tone, and connections/conclusions.

**D** A course in Fine Arts offers Biblical insight into the great art and artists of the ages. Narrative readings, reflective notebook entries, short answer questions, research and writing projects, *Art Gallery Notebook* paintings, and projects in various mediums are scheduled.

**E** A Foreign Language option using the first half of the *Spanish Homeschool Curriculum Kit* is scheduled daily. Emphasis is on new vocabulary, translation, conversation, Spanish grammar, and listening to Spanish speakers.

**F** Three days in each unit emphasize health-related topics from a Christian perspective using *Total Health*. Follow up assignments point toward Scriptural principles as the moral basis for a healthy mental, physical, and social lifestyle.

**G** Bible is scheduled daily utilizing *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study: Old Testament Survey* which includes Scripture reading, reflection, study, and questions. Memorization, prayer journal entries, and hymns are also scheduled. An unabridged *Pilgrim's Progress* study is another scheduled part of the Bible credit.

**H** School of Tomorrow's Biology (with anatomy) course is scheduled for this year of science. Follow up activity books, optional daily DVD lessons with professional footage of animals and plants, and complete labs performed on DVD are also scheduled.

**I** A daily literature study using classic novels incorporates introductory notes, annotation practice, oral and written narrations, *Common Place Book* entries, guided *Literature Journal* reflections, plot diagrams, and thematic literary discussions with a Biblical worldview.

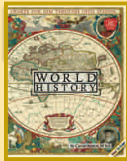
**J** Grammar lessons using the last half of *Rod and Staff English 7* alternate with lessons from *Essentials in Writing*. Research paper instruction and expository, persuasive, process analysis, cause/effect, compare/contrast, literary response, and 60-min. college prep. essay instruction is provided.

**K** Ideally students should be ready for Geometry or Algebra II or above. Recommended math suggestions are provided in the catalog and on our website.

So, now that you can see you'll be fully prepared to enjoy your teenager's high school year with *World History*, look below to see what you need to begin!

## 1 Economy Package

The Economy Package contains 16 required resources. These resources correspond with the *World History* guide's plans to help your student earn 1 full credit in World History and 1 full credit in Bible. The *World History* guide also schedules additional resources to allow your student to earn up to 7 total credits for this year of study. Be sure to add any additional packages after the Economy Package to customize this program to add credits to suit your student's needs. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. Economy Package with *Book of Centuries* [Note: Use this option if you did not do the *World Geography* guide]. **(\$453.96) SAVE \$80.11**  
 Economy Package without *Book of Centuries* [Note: Only use this option if you previously purchased the *Book of Centuries* for use with the *World Geography* guide]. **(\$423.40) SAVE \$74.72**



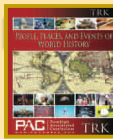
## ★ Hearts for Him Through High School: World History Teacher's Guide

This guide is sure to be your best friend this high school year! It has 35 weeks of 'open and go' 4-day plans that are each shown on a 2-page spread. *World History* is written with the busy homeschool student in mind, so each week of plans takes only 4 days, leaving the 5th day free for students to pursue individual interests. Daily plans take about 7 hours. This guide is ideally targeted for students in grade 10, but students in grades 11-12 may use it by adjusting the 3R's and science as needed. Students who have used Heart of Dakota from the youngest age range of our guides, and who have completed the *World Geography* guide in grade 8 as their first year of high school, may use the *World History* guide in grade 9 as their second year of high school. Guides just don't come as easy-to-use as *World History!* (\$105.95)



## ★ Unveiling the Kings of Israel

Unearth the history of Israel that was once lost to time by discovering artifacts and archives, reading fascinating historical accounts, and studying a Biblical timeline with detailed photos and examples. Follow the intriguing clues buried in ancient cities, on the walls of early monuments, and in the written records of the oldest civilizations. Uncover compelling history to prove the Bible is an amazing historical record supported by archaeological discoveries that continually prove its validity and significance today. (\$29.99)



## ★ People, Places, & Events of World History

Trek through time from 5000 B.C. to 2011 A.D. and witness Biblical history treated as fact. People, events, excerpts from primary source documents, and quotations are interwoven as part of the fabric of world history, and a cultural perspective of life in various time periods is gained, rather than just a strictly chronological approach. Delve into 15 components of cultures, and be inspired by the writer's conversational style as you gain a deeper appreciation of world history. [6 texts] (\$53.70)



## ★ You Are There! World History Audio Collection

Feel like you are there, experiencing the events of world history afresh! See the Fall of Troy, the Battle of Thermopylae, the ruling of Charlemagne, the Signing of the Magna Carta, the Storming of the Bastille, the Exile and Reign of Napoleon, and even more events from 1200 B.C. to 1899 A.D. In the format of the CBS old time radio shows broadcast in the height of the 'Radio Years', these "Old Time Radio Shows" provide history lessons in a historical format that will have you hanging on every word! (\$25.00) Note: This audio is playable on a computer CD drive, a DVD player, or a compatible CD player. It is not playable on a standard CD player.



## ★ In Context: The Stories Behind Seventy Memorable Sayings in Church History

Tour Christian history by way of some of its best-known sayings! Seventy stellar sayings make up this volume and relay Christian history by telling the stories behind them. From Mary, the mother of Jesus, to Alexander Solzhenitsyn, the authors comb the centuries to provide well-researched accounts of faith inspiring sayings related to famous last words, historic utterances, favorite lines of hymns, lasting creeds, declarations of faith, and comforting words. (\$14.99)



## ★ Short Lessons in World History, Fourth Edition

From Ancient Sumer to the high gas prices of 2005, this collection of 87 lessons features engaging text, timelines, maps, pre-reading questions, quizzes, activities, puzzles, and mini-biographies to dramatize critical events and places over the last 6,000 years of world history. Newly introduced words are bolded and defined for vocabulary building, while "critical thinking" boxes help students to stop, think, and apply what they've learned. The perfect add-on to a traditional world history course, this text meshes well with the myriad of other resources used in our *World History* guide. A glossary and an answer key are both included. Note: Either reproduce these lessons or purchase one per student. (\$27.00)



## ★ King Alfred's English

One needs only to glance at Chaucer, or even further back at Beowulf, to see that English has not always been what we call 'English'. Divided into the major epochs of the language - pre-English Britain, Old English, Middle to Modern English, and Modern English - this book provides a guided tour of forces and events, conquerors and writers that have shaped, simplified, matured, and expanded English into what it is today. Learning about the history of the English language has never been quite so entertaining! (\$15.60)



## ★ Trial and Triumph - Stories from Church History

Christians find their true family line not through tribes and ethnic blood, but in the bond of faithfulness and shed blood that has united our family for millennia. In this collection of 46 chronologically arranged biographies, Hannula sketches the stirring trials and triumphs of many famous and some lesser known figures in our family of faith. These biographies provide a glimpse into the inspiring role that the Christian faith played in the lives of people throughout history. Note: This book is a tremendous resource for Church history, but due to its mature content, we waited to use it until students were older and more mature in their faith. Appreciating the sacrifice that Christians have made for their faith, especially when used in conjunction with the other resources in the *World History* guide, helps students gain a fuller picture of each person and his/her role in history. (\$21.00)



## ★ Courage and Conviction - Chronicles of the Reformation Church

The years 1500 to 1700 were a time of war and upheaval, but also a time of promise and hope. Meet the reformers who changed the face of the Christian church forever, like the German monk, the French scholar, and the Scottish tutor who protested corruption in the church. Get to know the queens and explorers who risked everything for the freedom to worship according to their consciences. Learn from their mistakes and be encouraged by their amazing strengths and gifts! (\$9.99)

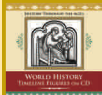
# World History Resources

## ★ Critical Thinking Using Primary Sources in World History



Use primary and secondary source material to explore the lives and times of a variety of notable historical figures. This resource takes evaluation of primary source documents to a new level by providing historical background information about the person and the time period being studied, critical-reading questions to guide the reading of the documents, and multiple documents about a singular event or person for students to compare. After reading and analyzing the provided documents, students must then take a stand about a "charge" against the person in history and defend that stance using excerpts from the primary source documents to support their stance. This process develops critical thinking and opinion-based writing skills, and prepares students for document-based assessment. (\$27.00) Note: Either reproduce these lessons or purchase one per student.

## ★ World History Timeline Figures



We are thrilled that Amy Pak has created a printable CD of her beautiful timeline figures to specifically fit our *World History* guide! This CD contains Amy's hand-drawn detailed images, along with her helpful descriptive text under each image, to

guide students to remember key points about each person or event. These timeline figures are scheduled to coordinate with the readings in our *World History* plans and will need to be printed, cut out, colored, and placed on gallery pages within our *Book of Centuries*. (\$19.00)

## ★ World History Journal



Create a special portfolio as a beautiful keepsake of what you learned this year! This full-color notebook was specially designed for *World History*. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A full-color cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Entries include multi-paragraph narrations, graphic organizer-style notes on varying

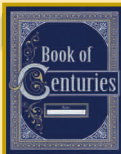
viewpoints from *You Are There!* listening sessions, written opinions, quotations in context, analysis of multiple primary source documents about the same event, support for conclusions drawn from primary source documents, interpretation of maps, and other written responses. Students file their maps from *Short Lessons in World History* in the notebook as well. (\$38.95)

[Each student will need his/her own set of student notebook pages.]

[Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.123

## ★ Book of Centuries



Enjoy using our beautiful notebook to keep a record of what you have studied throughout high school! Vivid full-color pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for insertion in a 3-ring binder. A full-color cover is included for the front of the binder. Each Heart of Dakota high school guide tells where to place entries in the *Book of Centuries*. Each century opens to a 2-page spread, with a gallery of

Amy Pak's images on the left, and a page of lines to write on the right. (\$35.95)

[Each student will need his/her own *Book of Centuries*, however this is a one-time purchase as students keep the same book throughout all of high school.]

[Note: If you already purchased the *Book of Centuries* for use with the *World Geography Guide*, then you don't need to purchase this.]

[Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.110

## ★ Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study - Old Testament Survey



God chose to reveal Himself to us through His Holy written Word, and to see God's overall message, the Bible is to be read like any other book – from beginning to end! This non-denominational Protestant study leads high school students through Old Testament Scripture, guiding them in a walk through the Bible from beginning to end to better understand the big picture >

and understanding the big picture is truly an area where Starr Meade has been gifted by the Lord! Meade guides students to know what God is like, what He requires, and how to have a right relationship with Him through reading His Word. This daily Bible Study includes reading God's Word, answering questions in the study guide, memorizing Scripture, keeping a prayer journal, and completing a hymn study. Note: This Bible based study is appropriate for a full year of Bible for high school aged students. One set is needed for each student. Package includes a 2 volume Old Testament Survey and a separate Answer Key; for an extra student, order an additional Old Testament 2 volume Survey for (\$39.98). Answer Key (\$19.98)

## ★ Selah - Greatest Hymns [audio CD]



As part of their Bible time this year, students will enjoy listening to hymns using Selah's *Greatest Hymns* CD. Hymn study is a wonderful Charlotte Mason inspired part of the school day, and taking into account the maturing age of our students, this compilation brings hymn study to our students in a way that is sure to speak to their hearts. This CD includes 15 hymns with liner notes that give either a little background on the hymn or a personal note about it. This CD is widely known, highly recommended, and will probably become a favorite of yours. What a wonderful way to learn the words of timeless hymns from ages past! (\$9.99)

## ★ All-in-One Curriculum for The Pilgrim's Progress



Next to the Bible, *Pilgrim's Progress* is the most read book of all time. With a distinction like this and its allegorical focus on a Christian's journey through this world toward heaven, it is a must-read! Maturity in one's faith, and experience with life's trials make this study especially meaningful; therefore, both parent and child will be partnering in the study once weekly. The full, unabridged, illustrated text of *Pilgrim's Progress* is included in this oversized hardback curriculum. Provided questions, charts, and annotated Scripture references complement each chapter. Character analysis and detailed commentary on the figures Pilgrim encounters give a deeper comprehension of Bunyan's message, while unit study extension activities help students understand the events that influenced him as he wrote. The hardback volume in this package includes an illustrated copy of the full-length *Pilgrim's Progress*, questions, the answer key, and a downloadable link of question pages for extra students. (\$39.99) Note: Other options separate from this package include: Additional student copies of *Pilgrim's Progress Reader* (\$9.99); *Pilgrim's Progress Audio Drama* – 5 fully dramatized CDs (\$24.99)

## 2 Living Library Package

This 20 book/audio set is a "Living Library" selected for its narrative quality and connections to the world history plans. These books are not intended to fulfill your student's high school literature credit, as students are scheduled in the "Literature" portion of the *World History* guide to read separate higher-level literature to fill that need. Instead, the books in this package were chosen to make world history come alive as students journey through periods and places in time. A daily reading schedule for the books is provided in the guide. This set is highly recommended, unless you need to economize, however it is not required to earn credit in World History. Resources of the Living Library are described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. Note: *The King's Shadow* has several violent scenes so if your child is sensitive choose the *Son of Charlemagne*. In *Search of Honor* was scheduled in the Extension Pack in *Revival to Revolution* so if your student read it, choose *Patriot's Daughter*. Living Library with *The King's Shadow* & *In Search of Honor* **(\$179.83) SAVE \$31.74**  
Living Library with *Son of Charlemagne* & *In Search of Honor* **(\$185.75) SAVE \$32.78**  
Living Library with *The King's Shadow* & *Patriot's Daughter* **(\$188.30) SAVE \$33.23**  
Living Library with *Son of Charlemagne* & *Patriot's Daughter* **(\$194.22) SAVE \$34.27**



## ★ The Cat of Bubastes

Travel to Egypt with Chebron (the son of Egyptian high priest Amers) and Amuba (a Rebu slave in Amers' household). See how their lives are changed when Chebron accidentally kills his sister's cat, an animal sacred to the Egyptians, which is an offense punishable by death. Note: Students who listened to the abridged audio of *Cat of Bubastes for Creation* to Christ's extensions should still read this unabridged edition. (\$9.95)

# World History Resources



## ★ *The Hero Schliemann - The Dreamer Who Dug for Troy*

Archaeologist? Mythmaker? Crook? Heinrich Schliemann reveals himself to be a mix of all three. From the time he was a boy, Heinrich knew he was destined to dig for lost cities, and if he had his way, history books would honor him as one of the greatest archaeologists. But is this really true? (\$7.99)



## ★ *Cyrus the Persian*

Cyrus the Persian was a great king, a great warrior, and a big part of God's plan for the Jewish return to Canaan. This story is about the life and ascent of Cyrus and the events that might have transpired during his life leading to the decree that would allow the Israelites to leave Persia. (\$7.95)



## ★ *A Sparrow Alone*

Set in 1st century Jerusalem, the lives of 2 Jewish teens are changed forever by the malicious death of their parents at the hands of Roman soldiers. 17 year-old Mala sews for Roman aristocrats and sets her hopes on a coming Messiah, while her older brother Abdon is filled with anger and joins a renegade band committed to acts of treachery. (\$6.99)



## ★ *The Silas Diary*

Join Paul and Silas in the New Testament era, and find yourself shipwrecked in the Mediterranean Sea, fighting for your life in the icy blast of an Etesian storm, fording a river in a hailstorm, venturing on a journey fraught with danger, and learning that freedom in Christ can change the world! (\$10.95)



## ★ *Spring Tide*

Two friends, Julius and Con, befriend Brychan, a young Christian priest, who is later imprisoned. Aided by a Roman soldier who has secretly converted to Christianity, they set out to rescue Brychan, and though there are grave consequences, a 'spring tide' of hope arises. (\$14.95)



## ★ *The Lantern Bearers*

The Roman army had left Britain, abandoning it to civil war and the threat of an invasion. Aquila deserted his regiment to stay behind with his family, but his home and all he loves are destroyed. Years of hardship and fighting follow, and in the end, there is only one thing left – a thirst for revenge. (\$10.99)



## ★ *Son of Charlemagne*

In A.D. 781, King Charles of the Franks is crossing the Alps with his family and court to meet with Pope Hadrian when he tells his son, "When we come to Rome I am naming you my heir. One day you will rule over all my lands..." But the King already has an heir, was he to be dispossessed? (\$14.95)



## ★ *The King's Shadow*

Ewyn, a young serf, suffers an attack where his tongue is cut off and his father is killed. Orphaned and unable to speak, Ewyn learns to read and write and becomes a son-like companion to the future King of England. Ewyn chronicles their journeys, which end at the Battle of Hastings. (\$7.99)



## ★ *The Magna Charta*

Out of the rich turbulence of English history, June 15, 1215, stands apart as a milestone in human liberty. On that day a brave band of barons calling themselves the Army of God stood up to wicked King John and demanded he restore the ancient laws of England he had trampled underfoot. (\$14.95)



## ★ *Joan of Arc*

Against the tapestry of France's history during the Hundred Years' War, a simple 13-year-old village girl leads France to independence from English rule. Vivid illustrations imitating medieval illuminated manuscripts tell this story of vision and bravery, fierce determination, and tragic martyrdom. (\$8.99)



## ★ *Luther the Leader*

Luther stands out among men in history as one who would not compromise his conscience. His unbending desire to live for Christ and truth brought him into conflict with the princes and leaders of the world. The stories of his constant witness will inspire you to be faithful to God at any cost. (\$5.99)



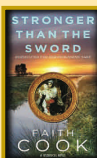
## ★ *Caught in the Web: What Was It Like to Live As a Christian During the Reign of Tudors?*

With spies seeking to betray them, men and women faced imprisonment and death for merely owning a Bible. Set against a background of 16th century historical events, this vivid and moving picture of the life of Lady Jane Grey (9-day Queen of England) commemorates the faith and endurance of Christians during the troubled reign of Mary Tudor. (\$12.99)



## ★ *Johannes Kepler*

Kepler considered his scientific studies as a way of looking into God's magnificent creation. He often became so excited with his discoveries that he would write songs of praise to God along with recording his findings! Award-winning author Tiner brings Kepler's many accomplishments to life. (\$8.99)



## ★ *Stronger Than the Sword*

A farmer searching for his missing son after a skirmish in the English Civil War stumbles across a Royalist soldier lying injured in a ditch. His decision to help the man will have surprising repercussions in years to come, both for his own family and for the stranger whose life was saved. (\$15.99)



## ★ *In Search of Honor*

Jacques Chenier's peaceful life is shattered as the anarchy and terror of the French Revolution begins. In Jacques' struggle to survive and free himself from the bitter memory of his father's murder, he discovers the true meaning of forgiveness that can only come from knowing Christ. (\$6.99)

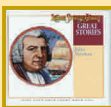
This book is also in the Extension Package for *Revival to Revolution*.



## ★ *Patriot's Daughter - the Story of Anastasia Lafayette*

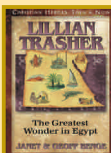
As the beloved daughter of Lafayette, Anastasia lived a rich, busy life in France. As the people's cheers of admiration for Lafayette changed over the years to howls of hate, will the patriotic Lafayettes survive the turmoil around them? And will Ann be able to stand firm as a Patriot's Daughter? (\$16.95)

# World History Resources



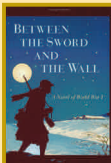
## ★ John Newton Audio Drama [2 CD Set]

After the death of John Newton's religiously devoted mother, he joined a slave ship crew to avoid service in the navy. A constant irritant to his fellow sailors due to his cursing and rebellious ways, Newton's faith returned when his ship survived a storm. Newton repented and became a hymn writer and prominent opponent of the slave trade. (\$11.00)



## ★ Lillian Trasher - The Greatest Wonder in Egypt

In the midst of poverty, war, and epidemics, Lillian faced each day with a heart of trust. During 50 tumultuous years, the Mother of the Nile founded Egypt's first orphanage and cared for thousands of desperate children, with unwavering faith that God does indeed look after the orphans. (\$9.99)



## ★ Between the Sword and the Wall - A Novel of WWI

Set in 1914-1915 when it seemed the fighting would never end, WWI comes to life. The reader begins to understand the struggles of Allied soldiers in Belgium, and the sacrifices people made to help them escape. Edith Cavell's inspiring story is part of the larger story in this book as well. (\$12.95)



## ★ Bonhoeffer - The Cost of Freedom Audio Drama [3 CD Set]

This award-winning dramatization shares the story of one man's battle against Nazism, a decadent culture, and a compromising church. It captures the moral conflict of a man at odds between loyalty to his country and his Christian faith. At what cost will Bonhoeffer stand against Hitler? (\$17.99)



## ★ Basher Five-Two - The True Story of F-16 Fighter Pilot Captain Scott O'Grady

U.S. Air Force Captain Scott O'Grady was shot down in his F-16 over Bosnia while helping to keep the peace. The plane exploded, and Captain O'Grady fell 5 miles to the ground below. In exciting detail, Captain O'Grady tells how he evaded capture and how, with little water and no food, he was able to survive on his own in enemy territory. (\$6.99)

## 3 Fine Arts Package Adding the Fine Arts Package to the Economy Package adds either 1 full credit or ½ credit of Fine Arts to your student's program. To earn 1 full credit, choose the package that includes the Art Projects' DVD Set. To earn ½ credit, choose the package without the Art Projects' DVD Set. The resources listed below are scheduled in the *World History* guide. Preferred Option: Fine Arts Package with Art Projects' DVD Set **(\$190.70) SAVE \$21.19**

Fine Arts Package without Art Projects' DVD Set **(\$95.12) SAVE \$16.79**



## ★ God and the History of Art [3 Disc Set]

In this 12-part art series on DVD, Barry Stebbing journeys through the centuries offering biblical insights into the great art and artists of the ages. This set features beautiful colors, paintings and classical music. It also provides a unique view into the great works of art in Western culture. (Set \$29.95)



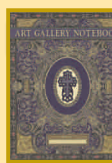
## ★ Short Lessons In Art History:

This captivating biographical survey covers art history through the life stories and artistic accomplishments of 35 great painters and sculptors. Students will appreciate the artists' struggles and successes, along with their greatest works, and will gain an understanding of art movements from the Italian Renaissance to modern times. (\$27.00)



## ★ Exercises and Activities for Short Lessons in Art History

This lively volume features separate chapters on 35 European and American masters, showcasing a variety of activities, questions, research, and writing exercises concerning the artists and their work. The exercises and activities for each artist are designed to help your students increase their awareness of the artists and help them to draw their own conclusions about what makes the work of artists timeless. Note: Either reproduce or purchase one per student. (\$27.00)



## ★ Art Gallery Notebook

This full-color notebook was specially designed to give a Charlotte Mason inspired feel to the Fine Arts part of our guide! Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. They contain at least 1 full-color print for each artist and provide a lovely collection of paintings by famous artists throughout history. Students will also record "Writing Project" and "Research Project" assignments about the artists in the notebook, allowing the notebook to function as a beautiful portfolio for fine arts related work. (\$27.95)

[Each student will need his/her own Art Gallery Notebook.]

**SAMPLE PAGES p.123**



## ★ Art Projects (9 DVD Set)

This is a 9 DVD Set of art projects designed to be completed at home. The projects on each DVD are narrated, modeled, and taught with a Christian emphasis by master artist Pat Knepley. Each DVD focuses on a different artist and a different type of art project. Each project is divided into 4 separate sessions. Each DVD includes art history, art elements, art principles, step-by-step tutoring, and integrated Biblical truths. The end result is a lovely portfolio of 9 completed projects as part of the Fine Arts study. (\$99.99)

## 4 Foreign Language Option Adding the *Spanish Home-school Curriculum Kit* to the Economy Package adds 1 full credit in Spanish over the next two years to your student's program. The first half of this resource is scheduled daily in the *World History* guide, earning your student ½ credit in Spanish. The remaining half of this resource will be scheduled in the guide that follows *World History*, earning your student another ½ credit in Spanish in that guide. This full-color, consumable Spanish course is designed to build Spanish skills through dialogue. Personalized instruction, consistent reviews, and learning the grammar of Spanish encourages mastery. The course includes audio CDs of Spanish speakers, a teacher's guide, supplemental activities, outlined objectives, & answer keys. Note: Students need previous Spanish exposure (like *Getting Started With Spanish*) prior to beginning this program. Spanish Package (1 Kit includes all needed components) **(\$89.95) SAVE \$10.00**

Optional: Worktexts for an extra student **(\$67.50) SAVE \$7.50**

## 5 Health Package Adding *Total Health* to the Economy Package adds ½ credit in Health to your student's program. This resource is scheduled 3 times each week in the *World History* guide. This curriculum for high school students is designed to provide students with a thorough understanding of all important physical, mental and social health issues. Written directly to teens from a caring Christian perspective, this text presents a moral basis for a healthy lifestyle based upon Scriptural principles. At the end of each chapter, a review contains terms to define, questions to answer based on the text, Biblical application questions, discussion questions (to discuss with a parent), and suggested activities. Health Package includes 1 *Student Textbook* and 1 *Test and Quiz Master Book* for **(\$49.28)**; Extra Student Textbook **(\$28.39)**; Extra Test and Quiz Master Book **(\$20.89)**

# World History Resources

**6 English Package** High school credit in English is earned through a combination of literature, composition, and grammar. In the *World History* guide, the daily literature portion uses a set of full-length novels/plays. The composition portion uses *Essentials in Writing: Grade 11* twice weekly. The grammar portion uses the last half of *Rod and Staff: English 7* twice weekly (alternating with composition). Together these resources add 1 full English credit to your 10<sup>th</sup>-12<sup>th</sup> grade student's program. Either order a complete English package including literature, composition, and grammar; or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items. Note: You don't need *Rod and Staff English 7* if you already purchased it to use with *World Geography*. Likewise, you don't need the audios for "Ben Hur" and "Les Miserables" if you already purchased them to use with the Extension Packages in *Creation to Christ & Revival to Revolution*.

## Complete English Packages:

Lit Set (with audios) + *Essentials in Writing* (with pre-printed Student Book) + *English 7 Set*: **\$234.43** **SAVE \$31.97**

Lit Set (without *Ben Hur* & *Les Miserables* audios) + *Essentials in Writing* (with pre-printed Student Book) + *English 7 Set*: **\$205.43** **SAVE \$28.01**

## Literature and Composition Only Packages:

Lit Set (with audios) + *Essentials in Writing* (with pre-printed Student Book): **\$180.63** **SAVE \$31.88**

Lit Set (without *Ben Hur* & *Les Miserables* audios) + *Essentials in Writing* (with pre-printed Student Book): **\$160.04** **SAVE \$26.93**

## Literature Only Packages:

Lit Set (with audios): **\$121.98** **SAVE \$21.53**

Lit Set (without *Ben Hur* & *Les Miserables* audios): **\$93.96** **SAVE \$16.58**

## ★ *Essentials in Writing – Grade 11*

Join Matthew Stephens as he shares the writing process step-by-step in short DVD lessons that focus on topics such as quality sentences, well-developed paragraphs, the writing process, essays, and research papers. Types of essays taught include expository, persuasive, compare and contrast, cause and effect, literary response, and 60 min. college prep. essay. A research paper is the last assignment of the year. The Student Text is clearly laid out, with a summary of lesson notes, samples of effective/ineffective writing, and rubrics to aid in grading. (3 Disk DVD Set & printed Student Book \$69.00; Extra Student Book \$34.00)

## ★ *R & S English Building Securely – English 7*

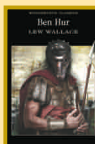
See p. 97 of the catalog for a description of *English 7*. In the *World History* guide, *Essentials in Writing: Grade 11* alternates with *R & S English 7* so that students will do *Essentials in Writing* twice weekly and *English 7* twice weekly. (Teacher's Manual \$30.95; Student Text \$22.95)

## Literature Set

Ignite your passion for reading classic literature with this timeless collection of 10 full length novels and plays! Delve deeply into daily assigned readings with focused introductions, guided annotations, oral and written narrations, *Common Place Book* entries, literature journal assignments, graphic organizers, and discussions focused on thematic elements based on a Biblical worldview. Selections for this Charlotte Mason inspired literature component of the *World History* guide are listed in loose chronological order and described in detail in next three columns.

*Ben Hur* (Book \$5.99; Audio \$14.97)      *The Scarlet Pimpernel* (\$6.95)  
*Julius Caesar* (Book \$5.95; Audio \$24.95)      *The Count of Monte Cristo* (\$7.95)  
*Pearl Maiden* (\$16.95)      *Les Miserables* (Book \$6.95; Audio \$14.97)  
*King Arthur and His Knights* (\$4.95)      *Animal Farm* (\$14.00)  
*A Man for All Seasons* (\$12.95)      *The Celestial Railroad* (\$2.95)

(Note: Specific versions of the books are required for use with plans.)



## ★ *Ben Hur*

This is the remarkable saga of a man framed for attempting to murder a Roman official, and condemned to death as a galley slave. Epic in scope, it recreates Imperial Rome from a thrilling sea battle, to the famous chariot race, to the agony of Crucifixion. This classic novel, subtitled "A Tale of the Christ", has fascinated readers for generations with its vivid depictions of Jesus' life interwoven with the fictional story of Judah Ben-Hur, a young Jew who finds his life inexorably changed by the Messiah. A thoroughly exhilarating tale of betrayal, revenge and salvation, Wallace writes with a freshness and immediacy that brings every action-packed scene to life and vividly illuminates the geography, ethnology and customs of the ancient world. (\$5.99)



## ★ *Ben Hur Audio Drama* by Focus on the Family (2 CD-Set)

Focus on the Family Radio Theatre's production of *Ben-Hur* tells the tale of a nobleman who fell from Roman favor and was sentenced to live as a slave - all at the hands of his childhood friend, Messala. Once nearly brothers, any hope of reconciliation is dashed after Messala is seriously injured during a vicious chariot race won by the vindictive Ben-Hur. But what makes this adaptation of Lew Wallace's best-selling story unforgettable is the changed man Ben-Hur becomes after seeing Christ on the cross. Recorded in London with film-style sound, this action-packed production underscores the fact that the power of God's love and true forgiveness are the only forces stronger than hatred and revenge. (\$14.97)



## ★ *No Fear Shakespeare: Julius Caesar*

This play is a tragedy based on Plutarch's account of the lives of Brutus, Julius Caesar, and Mark Antony. Evil plotting, ringing oratory, high tragedy, and Shakespeare's incomparable insight, lend dramatic power to this play. *No Fear Shakespeare* gives you the complete text of *Julius Caesar* on the left-hand page, side-by-side with an easy-to-understand translation on the right. Included is the complete text of the original play, a line-by-line translation in everyday language, a complete list of characters with descriptions, and plenty of helpful commentary. Note: Since plays are best heard performed and watched, this play is scheduled in Heart of Dakota's *World History* guide to be read along with an unabridged dramatic audio production of "Julius Caesar." (\$5.95)



## ★ *Julius Caesar: Arkangel Shakespeare BBC Audiobooks*

Julius Caesar has become the most powerful man in Rome. Does his power now threaten the very existence of the Republic itself? A conspiracy is hatched, one that will have fatal consequences not only for Caesar and the conspirators, but for the future history of the ancient world. At its heart is the noble Brutus, caught in a tragic conflict between private affection and public duty. This is a fully dramatized, unabridged recording of Shakespeare's play. Students will follow along with the text of Shakespeare's unabridged play as they listen to the recording. (\$24.95)



## ★ *Pearl Maiden*

Originally written in 1903, this classic adventure from Sir H. Rider Haggard tells the story of Miriam, a young Christian woman living in the Roman Empire during the first century, and Marcus, the Roman officer who desired to win her hand. Miriam's faith is continually strengthened by the Lord as she faces hardships and fiery trials. The historic events portrayed in this story culminate in the Roman siege and destruction of (cont. on p. 120)

# World History Resources

## **Pearl Maiden:** (continued from page 119)

Jerusalem and its Temple in 70 AD. Stirring events, captivating characters, and careful attention to historical detail are seamlessly blended to produce this truly uplifting novel that continues to be a wonderful story of faith for readers today. (\$16.95)



## ★ **The Story of King Arthur and His Knights**

The adventures of King Arthur, his Knights of the Round Table, and the court of Camelot come to life in this lively and chivalrous retelling of some of the Arthurian legends. The book chronicles the adventures of Arthur as he draws the sword Excalibur from the anvil, proving his right to the throne, and as he courts and wins the heart of Guinevere.

Later he suffers the treachery of the wicked Morgana le Fay and witnesses the tragic fate of Merlin. In Pyle's classic retelling, the legends come alive in unsurpassed vividness. Note: These stories do contain references to magic, but good and evil are also clearly portrayed. The legends of Arthur are a part of understanding medieval times and show Britain at a time when the Christian religion was overtaking the religion of the Celtic Druids. Known for his bravery, honor, and love, this rendition illustrates the selflessness a king should have for his people. (\$6.95)



## ★ **A Man for All Seasons: A Play in Two Acts**

Sir Thomas More – the gifted nobleman, lawyer, humanist, and author of such works as *Utopia* – was a long-time friend of Henry VIII, ascending to the position of Lord Chancellor in 1529. Yet, he was also a staunch Catholic, and when Henry broke with the Church after the Pope refused to grant him a divorce, More resigned. In 1534, Parliament passed a bill requiring all subjects to take an oath acknowledging the supremacy of England's king over all foreign sovereigns – including the Pope. More refused, was imprisoned, and was executed. Bolt's play is a brilliant dramatization of this conflict, but first and foremost, it is a compelling portrait of a courageous man who died for his convictions. (\$12.95)



## ★ **The Scarlet Pimpernel**

An irresistible blend of romance, intrigue, and suspense, this timeless historical adventure recalls the Reign of Terror following the French Revolution, when ruthless mobs ruled the streets of Paris and hundreds of royals were condemned to face the guillotine each day. The only hope of many was a courageous leader who spirited aristocrats across the Channel to England and safety. Known by the name of the wildflower he leaves as a calling card, the Pimpernel becomes the darling of the people and is particularly admired by Marguerite Blakeney, who scorns her foppish husband as ardently as she esteems this gallant hero. (\$6.95)



## ★ **The Count of Monte Cristo**

Set against the turbulent years of the Napoleonic era, Alexandre Dumas's thrilling adventure story is one of the most widely read novels of all time. In it the dashing young hero, Edmond Dantès, is betrayed by his enemies and thrown into a secret dungeon in the Chateau d'If – doomed to spend his life in a dank prison cell. The story of his long, intolerable years in captivity, his miraculous escape, and his carefully wrought revenge creates a dramatic tale of mystery and intrigue and paints a vision of France – a dazzling, dueling, exuberant France – that has become immortal. Dumas' novel presents a powerful conflict between good and evil embodied in an epic saga complicated by the hero's ultimate discomfort with the implications of his own actions. Note: We prefer not to use abridged versions of classic literature, but the length of this novel is daunting. >

## **The Count of Monte Cristo** [continued from first column]

This particular abridgement is the only one we recommend and schedule for this novel. It keeps the narrative flow, retains rich descriptions, includes essential details, and allows for a few mature elements to be omitted. (\$7.95)



## ★ **Les Misérables**

Prepare to meet one of the most famous characters in literature, Jean Valjean, the noble peasant imprisoned for stealing a loaf of bread. Ranked among the greatest novels of all time, *Les Misérables* takes readers deep into the Parisian underworld, immerses them in a battle between good and evil, and carries them to the barricades during the uprising of 1832 with a breathtaking realism that is unsurpassed in modern prose. Themes such as mercy and redemption, crime and punishment, the relentless persecution of Valjean by Javert, the desperation of Fantine, and the amorality of the rogue Thénardier, capture the intellect and provoke strong emotions throughout this classic. Note: We prefer not to use abridged versions of classic literature, but the length of this novel is daunting. This particular abridgement is the only one we recommend and schedule for this novel. (\$6.95)



## ★ **Les Misérables Audio Drama** by Focus on the Family [3 CD-Set]

*Les Misérables* has been called the most important novel of the 19th century. It's a tale of war and revolution, a touching love story, and a tale with some of the most memorable characters you'll find in any work of fiction. Most of all, it's a story about a desperate thief whose life is changed forever when a kind bishop, catching him in the act of stealing precious silver, forgives him. Accustomed to living only for himself, Jean Valjean becomes a kindhearted man who helps a dying woman, cares for her child as if she were his own...and puts his life on the line to help an innocent stranger. This audio drama beautifully portrays the redeeming power of forgiveness through an embittered convict whose life is changed by a single act of kindness. (\$14.97)



## ★ **Animal Farm**

George Orwell's classic satire of the Russian Revolution is an intimate part of our contemporary culture. It is the account of a bold struggle, initiated by the animals, that transforms Mr. Jones's Manor Farm into Animal Farm – a wholly democratic society built on the credo that "All Animals Are Created Equal." Out of their cleverness, the pigs Napoleon, Squealer, and Snowball emerge as leaders of the new community in a subtle evolution that proves disastrous. The climax is the brutal betrayal of the faithful horse Boxer, when totalitarian rule is reestablished with the bloodstained postscript to the founding slogan: "But some Animals Are More Equal Than Others..." (\$14.00)



## ★ **The Celestial Railroad**

Nathaniel Hawthorne looked at the Christianity of the mid-1800s and found it wanting. So, in response he decided to write this inspirational allegory, using *Pilgrim's Progress* for its foundational basis. *The Celestial Railroad* begins by showing a man determinably setting out for the Celestial City, just the same as Christian of old did. However, Hawthorne's pilgrim takes the new and improved route, choosing to travel on the Celestial Railroad. The author's insights into modern Christianity will challenge you to diligently walk the true pilgrim way, as well as equip you to notice the age-old pitfalls that may be disguised in new ways. (\$2.95)

# World History Resources

7

## Science Package

Adding the Science Package to your Economy Package adds one-full credit of science [with lab] to your program. The focus of this year of science is Biology. This package is required unless you have your own science. The Science Package includes 12 chapters of text [PACES], with included activities, printed answer keys, and free online Labs (including performances of all labs).

The free online labs can be found at <https://www.aceconnect.com/videos>.

### Complete Science Package:

Text/Activity 12 PACE Set + Answer Keys + Free Online Labs: (\$56.00)

### Individual Items:

Text/Activity PACE Set - (\$42.00) [for an extra student]  
PACE Answer Keys - (\$14.00)

**Note:** The labs can simply be watched as a part of the coursework; however, if you desire your student to work along with some of the labs you can choose to have your student do that using the "Apologia Biology Dissection Kit" from [www.homesciencetools.com](http://www.homesciencetools.com). If you desire your student to gain physical experience with a microscope, you could consider adding either the "Apologia Biology Microscope Kit" or the "Microscope Starter Kit" [www.homesciencetools.com](http://www.homesciencetools.com).

8

## Recommended Math

For math, customize with one of the math options below, or use your own math curriculum to add one-full math credit to your student's program. The *World History* guide recommends a choice of either *Geometry: A Guided Inquiry*, *VideoText Geometry*, or *YourTeacher.com* (Geometry). These 3 options offer three different paths to Geometry coverage. *Yourteacher.com* works well for students who have struggled with math in the past or for those who have time constraints within which to complete their course. *VideoText Geometry* works well for students who desire a video-based Geometry program. *Geometry: A Guided Inquiry* is a good choice for those who desire a textbook approach to Geometry and who benefit from clear instruction and challenging, real-life problem-solving. Although the textbook has gone out of print, a flash drive from Math Without Borders contains the full text, in PDF format, along with guided instruction, video demonstrations, and solutions manual.

**Geometry: A Guided Inquiry Math Without Borders Flash Drive (\$89.00)**

**VideoText Geometry:** Purchase from [www.videotext.com](http://www.videotext.com)

**YourTeacher.com (Geometry):** Purchase from [www.mathhelp.com](http://www.mathhelp.com)

Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

### How To Order *World History*...

1. Order the Economy Package with **or** without the *Book of Centuries*.
2. Choose which Living Library option to order.
3. Choose whether to order the Fine Arts Package, with or without the Art Projects' DVD Set.
4. Choose whether to order the Foreign Language option.
5. Choose whether to order the Health Package option.
6. Either order a complete English package (which includes literature, composition, and grammar), or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items.

#### A. Complete English Packages:

Option 1: Lit. Set (with audios), Essentials in Writing, English 7 Set

Option 2: Lit. Set (without *Ben Hur/Les Miserables* audios), Essentials in Writing, English 7 Set

#### B. Literature and Composition Only Packages:

Option 1: Lit. Set (with audios), Essentials in Writing

Option 2: Lit. Set (without *Ben Hur/Les Miserables* audios), Essentials in Writing

#### C. Literature Only Packages:

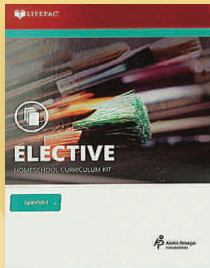
Option 1: Lit. Set (with audios)

Option 2: Lit. Set (without *Ben Hur/Les Miserables* audios)

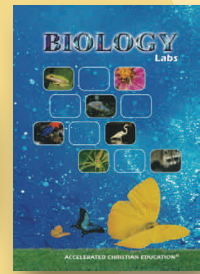
7. Choose the Complete Science Package
8. Choose a math program from the following options:
  - A. *Geometry: A Guided Inquiry*
  - B. *VideoText Geometry*
  - C. *YourTeacher.com* (Geometry)
  - D. Your own math program

# World History Resources

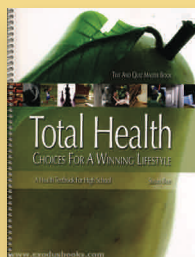
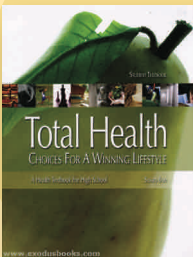
## Foreign Language Materials ( See p. 118 )



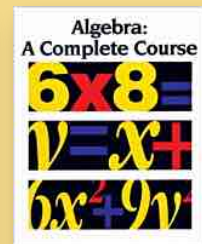
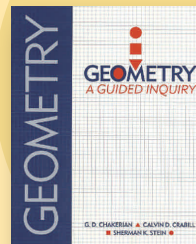
## Science Materials ( See p. 121 )



## Health Materials ( See p. 118 )



## Math Materials ( See p. 121 )

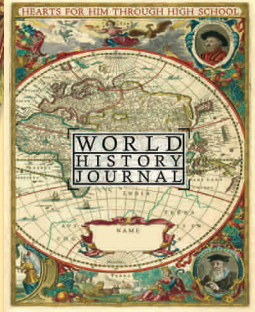


# Come and take a peek inside our beautiful Student Notebook pages for World History!



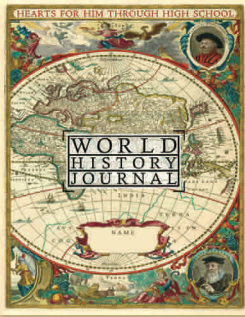
• Sample Pages •

See p. 116



• World History Journal •

See p. 116



• World History Journal •

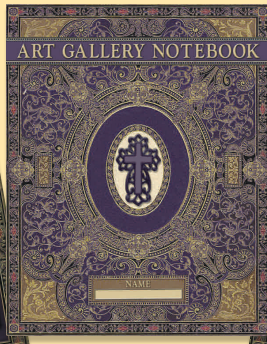


• Sample Pages •

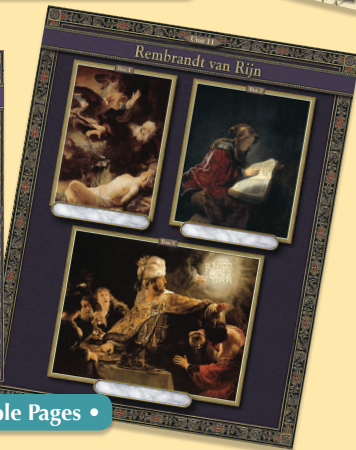
See p. 118



• Art Gallery Notebook •



• Sample Pages •



# Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History I

*An Ambitious New High School Program Written to Rekindle Hope and Patriotism  
Young ladies and gentlemen, ages 15-17 or older, get ready to turn back time and be inspired,  
engaged, entertained, and encouraged. Written to help you cast off cynicism and embrace hope as you  
discover how America's struggling beginnings gave way to sufferings, which produced perseverance;  
perseverance, which produced character; and character which produced - and still can produce - hope!  
(12th grade students can also use this guide by adjusting the 3R's and science as needed)*

In adversity, is it possible to have confidence, to take courage, and to choose optimism? We say 'Yes!' For Jesus is – and always has been – the hope of the nations! Cut through the cobwebs of time, memory, and prevailing cynicism, and be inspired by heroic pioneers whose far-reaching vision forged a nation that attracted - and still attracts - millions yearning to breathe free. Prepare to discover our nation's story, with all its triumphs and tragedies, and begin to embrace America's cause once again as "the last best hope on earth."

*Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History I* has 35 engaging units with complete plans organized in two sections entitled "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This dual approach to learning lets you stop stressing and start enjoying your year, knowing you have all your credits covered. Earn up to 6 ½ credits, including 1 full credit in U.S. History I, 1 full credit in Bible, ½ credit in Government, ½ credit in Spanish, ½ credit in Constitutional Literacy, 1 full credit in English, 1 full credit in Math, and 1 full credit in Science with lab. Simply customize this program by choosing whichever packages you need!

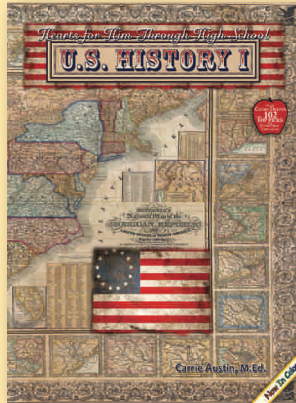
The "Learning Through History" part of the program sets you off on a lively adventure via *America: The Last Best Hope Vol. 1* with William J. Bennett, who doesn't shy away from America's mistakes, yet who also patriotically asserts America is a great success story. Begin your travels at the 13 colonies, working alongside those who labored through difficulties to create our democratic republic. Next, marvel at the *Faith of Our Fathers*, as you meet men and women who answered the Lord's call to evangelize the vast expanse of untamed America. Journey onward in *The Book of Heroes* and meet George Washington, whose integrity shone during the American Revolution and during the establishment of the U.S. Constitution; Daniel Boone, whose pioneer spirit opened vast new territories to settlement; Louisa May Alcott, whose servant heart shone as an army nurse and as an acclaimed author; Robert E. Lee, whose virtue so exemplified the ideals of "Duty,

Honor, Country" that he was revered by both the North and South; and George Washington Carver, whose entrepreneurial spirit revolutionized the agricultural economy of the South, providing jobs, prosperity, and hope. Discover the power of the penned word both within letters written by American pioneers in *Great Letters in American History* and within *Great Documents*

*Within U.S. History*. See America come to life visually with newsreel videos, motion picture footage, archival photographs, illustrations of antiquity, and filmed reenactments within *The American Testimony DVD* set. Finally, use the visual aid of cartography with 25 maps and matching worksheets within *U.S. History Map Activities* and the *U.S. History Atlas* to capture the sweep and influence of key U.S. History I events.

And that's not all! Delve more deeply into U.S. History I with our Charlotte Mason inspired *Living Library!* This incredible book/audio set has been selected for its narrative quality and its connections to the *U.S. History I* plans. While this set is not meant to fulfill your literature or history

credits, it is meant to ignite a passion for learning, giving a window into what it would be like to... survive the harrowing settlement of Jamestown with Joan Phippen Peirce; invent, write, and print all in an attempt to answer the question "What good shall I do today?" with Ben Franklin; preach from GA to ME with George Whitfield; pen letters to the President during the Revolutionary War with Abigail Adams; lead soldiers to victory at Yorktown; survive the bitter winter at Valley Forge with Martha and George Washington; explore the hostile lands of the LA Purchase with Lewis and Clark; mesmerize Congress, the Supreme Court, and the American people using mere words with Daniel Webster; journey across the perilous Continental Divide with the King family; defend the Alamo against Santa Anna with 182 brave men; risk death to ride the Pony Express with Colton Wescott; fight prejudice and lead thousands of freed slaves with Tad, a former slave himself; befriend the brave Sioux warrior Quiet Thunder with legendary army captain John Stranger; and more!



# Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History I



See history come alive as you gain a cultural as well as historical perspective of life in early American history. Capture the images of the memorable people you've met by keeping a full-color *Book of Centuries* with Amy Pak's timeline figures. Chronicle each pause on your U.S. History I adventure in your full-color *U.S. History I Journal*. Innovative entries like analysis of multiple primary source documents, graphic organizer style notes from DVD viewing sessions, multi-paragraph narrations, in-depth interpretation of maps, supported answers to critical thinking questions regarding U.S. documents, written opinions using excerpts to support conclusions, history-related shared talking points, and quotations in context grace the pages of this beautiful keepsake, while assessments such as key word, summary, detailed, topic, typed, opinion, and recorded oral and multi-paragraph written narrations keep the beloved Charlotte Mason flavor of the plans intact. Next, delve into Government by exploring its political heritage, studying the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, and discussing contemporary issues affecting our nation with DVD and workbook sessions within *A Noble Experiment*, and discover what's gone wrong with America's legal system and economy and how to fix it within *Whatever Happened to Justice?* Finally, round out our "Learning Through History" part of the plans with the Spanish Homeschool Curriculum Kit, a full color course that teaches Spanish through audio CDs of dialogue.

The "Learning the Basics" part of *U.S. History I* teaches essential skills that meet academic and spiritual needs. Draw closer to the Lord with *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study: A Survey of the New Testament*, which also includes Scripture memorization, a prayer journal based on the Biblical model of prayer, and a hymn study using *When Morning Gilds the Skies*. Daughters, partner with your parent by delving into home, life, and spiritual life management in *Beyond Beautiful Girlhood*. Sons, partner with your parent by diving into how to find God in the heart of daily conflicts and decisions in *Everyday Battles*. Daughters and sons alike, be inspired to *Stay in the Castle* as you discover the difference between choosing a mate your heart desires and choosing a mate God desires, and use the *Seven Royal Laws of Courtship* to find and marry the person whom God has created just for you!

Enjoy a balanced language arts approach by reading 8 novels, 8 short stories, 4 primary sources, 1 fulllength autobiography, and 1 play with our Charlotte Mason inspired American literature plans. Timeless favorites like *The Prince and the Pauper*, *The Scarlet Letter*, *Rip Van Winkle*, *Man Without a Country*, *Up From Slavery*, *The Purloined Letter*, *The Robe*, *The Virginian*, *The Lilies of the Field*, and more provide a fresh approach to high school American literature that will have you fondly reminiscing about the books

you read in U.S. History I for years to come! Introductions, readings, annotations, oral narrations, written narrations, *Common Place Book* entries, and guided *Literature Journal* reflections including literary devices, Scriptural connections, in-depth discussions, and literary synthesis assignments all provide higher level assessments without taking away the joy of reading. Keep your language arts studies moving in the right direction as you step *In their Sandals* to experience the Bible personally by writing 8 Scripturally-based stories. Learn to view God as the master storyteller and model His amazing writing style as you 'meet' the characters of the Bible personally by reading Scripture meditatively, by researching historical context, and by writing systematically. Finally, finish out this balanced English credit by using grammar, writing, and English skills with *Rod and Staff English*, and dictation skills with included dictation passages.

Get the most out of your Government course by choosing to also do our ½ credit Constitutional Literacy course. With over 500 minutes of engaging video instruction, constitutional expert Michael Farris walks you through the history, theory, and application of the Constitution and what it means for future American self-government. Professional video footage with beautiful photographs, timelines, and special effects will have you on your way to beginning your voting career as an informed citizen, well versed in the content and meaning of the U.S. Constitution! Next, move on to earn your science credit with lab in Chemistry with none other than Dr. Jay Wile! Just recently released, *Discovering Design with Chemistry* is a collegeprep, high school chemistry course that includes visually appealing narrative text, comprehension checks with detailed answer keys, 46 experiments with fully described expected outcomes, and calculations with completely worked out solutions. Lastly, round out your "Learning the Basics" part of the plans by choosing from one of our many math options.

Finally, *U.S. History I* gives you time to pursue individual interests by keeping school to about 6 1/2 hours each day, just 4 days a week! So, you can either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what is done each day and show whether plans are "teacher-directed", "semi-independent", or "independent". Complete course descriptions, grading helps, and a plan for all of your needed credits to be covered make homeschooling in high school easy. So, why not begin your patriotic, hopeful journey across the United States through *U.S. History I* today!?!?

## Comments



*So what do homeschoolers just like you have to say about U.S. History I?*

♥  
“The *U.S. History I* guide has been such a big blessing in our homeschool this year. Our son is learning so much about our nation’s strong foundations, our government and laws, developing a love for freedom and justice, and growing in his own walk with the Lord at the same time. We’ve enjoyed all the fantastic books and resources immensely! We look forward to the last, and final guide next year, knowing it will be another great year!”

Lisa in Wisconsin

♥  
“We SO appreciate you, your family and how Heart of Dakota has changed our lives. My son has matured intellectually and spiritually over the past year and a half. He is involved in a small group and other wonderful activities that have Godly leaders, but we also attribute so much of his growth to the Heart of Dakota guides we have followed over the past 2 years. We are using the *U.S. History I* guide right now and I LOVE to hear him talk about the books he is reading.”

Kris in Belding, Michigan

♥  
“My daughter, who is 17 has always been a U.S. History buff and now that she has been through this curriculum, she is hooked. She has enjoyed the books that she has read, memorizing part of the Declaration of Independence and learning, in detail, about our forefathers and some history-changing women as well. She has laughed and cried and been pushed to think deeper through her studies. I, as her mother and teacher, have been beyond pleased with this curriculum as it has made it possible for me to be more hands-off with her, but enjoy learning along side of her at the same time. I have confidence that she is receiving an excellent education and that she is learning to be independent and hard working. I really could go on and on about how much we love Heart of Dakota *U.S. History I!*”

Kristen in Wilson, North Carolina

♥  
“The *U.S. History I* program has been a true blessing to our family. The way that the History, Government, and Constitutional Literacy portions are woven together provide for a truly fascinating education that won’t be forgotten. At this time in our nation’s history, knowledge of our country’s origin and Constitution are no longer optional. Other favorites for us are the Literature selections and the Living Library. After nine years of using Heart of Dakota, we could not be happier with the level of knowledge and wisdom our children have gained.”

Tiffini in Avon, Indiana

♥  
“We LOVE Heart of Dakota’s curriculum and have been using it for 10 years! Our oldest son is able to work independently, gaining a thorough knowledge of history, science, religion, English and so much more. I always wonder if there is anything I could add to the curriculum and can never find anything. This curriculum challenges the child’s knowledge yet so attainable! We will continue to use Heart of Dakota for all our children!!”

Peggy in River Falls, Wisconsin

♥  
“We love all of Carrie’s book choices. My daughter especially loved the Bible study, and she has always liked the way each day is broken up.. not so overwhelming! She has been thoroughly enjoying *America: The Last Best Hope....* We appreciate all your guides!”

Erin in Urbana, Ohio

♥  
“This is the best guide ever--but of course I say that about every single one. My 10th grader is gifted and very advanced, and is excelling with this guide.

Thank you!”

Carlee in Torrington, Wyoming



# So come on over and take a peek at the U.S. History I Teacher's Guide!

## Learning Through History

Focus: The Age of Discovery and the New World

Unit 1 - Day 1



### U.S. History

S

Read about history in the resource below.

**★ America: The Last Best Hope** p. xiii-xviii  
After today's reading, prepare to give a "Highlighted Narration" to an adult about the portion of text that you read today from *America: The Last Best Hope*. Prepare for the narration by using a yellow highlighter (or yellow sticky notes) to highlight the six reasons on p. xiii-xviii that author William J. Bennett gave for writing *America: The Last Best Hope*. Next, use a pink or green highlighter (or pink or green sticky notes) to highlight any quotes and/or points from the text that will help you narrate about Bennett's six reasons. Refer to your highlighted text as you give a "Highlighted Narration" to a parent. Read each of the six yellow highlighted reasons directly from the text one at a time, pausing after each reason to expound further using the pink or green highlighted information from the text. Quotes should be read directly from the text, while other points should be shared in your own words. See the *Narration Tips* in the Appendix as needed for guidance in narrating.

**Key Idea:** Read to understand the author's intent in writing *America: The Last Best Hope*.



### Living Library

I

Read the following assigned pages:

**★ Dark Enough to See the Stars in a Jamestown Sky** p. 1-28 (Note: p. 17 mentions protection by the Apostles or saints.)  
After reading, photocopy the "Double-Entry Journal Assignment" sheet from the Appendix. Read the "Directions" on the sheet and view the "Sample Entry" provided for today's pages from *Dark Enough to See the Stars in a Jamestown Sky*. Since a "Sample Entry" is provided, you will not need to make your own journal entry today. Glue the "Double-Entry Journal Assignment" sheet **inside** the front cover of the notebook that you will use for your *Double-Entry Journal*.  
**Key Idea:** Set up your *Double-Entry Journal*.



### Government

I

Read and annotate the assigned pages noted below. An annotation is a way to connect with the text by underlining something to remember, circling key words, starring an important passage, placing a question mark next to something you wonder about, and writing brief questions, comments, or notes in the margin.

**★ Whatever Happened to Justice?** p. 12-13 and p. 15-23  
After the reading, open your *U.S. History I Journal* to the "Principles of Government" section at the front of your journal. Under "Principles," write several sentences to briefly summarize the reading's main principle.  
**Key Idea:** Economics is a symptom of the law.



### History Activities

I

Read about history in the resource below.

**★ The Founding of a Nation** p. 19-26  
After reading, watch the DVD assigned below.  
**★ The American Testimony DVD Set 1:** Disc 1, Chapter 1 "The Age of Discovery" (17 min., 19 seconds) Note: Cannibalism and torture are mentioned and shown briefly.

As you watch, answer all of the questions in the *U.S. History I Journal* Unit 1 - Box 1. To better understand the routes of the explorers, refer to p. 3-4 of the *United States History Atlas*.

**Key Idea:** As Spain pursued exploration of the New World, it gained riches and land.



### Foreign Language

S

Choose **one** foreign language option below.

**★ Spanish I:** Unit 6 p. 1-3 (Note: Complete exercise 1:2 with a parent.)  
**★ Your own foreign language program**  
**Key Idea:** Practice conversing in Spanish.



## Learning the Basics

Focus: Constitutional Literacy, Bible, Literature, Composition, Grammar, Math, Science

Unit 1 - Day 1



### Constitutional Literacy

S

For today's activities read the assigned pages in the resource below.

**★ Constitutional Literacy Workbook:** "Introduction: Freedom at Risk" p. 7-9

After reading the pages listed above, read "How to Use This Workbook" on p. 11-12. **Note:** Have a parent follow the instructions on p. 12 to download and print the author's answers to the study questions. The parent should also read the "Note to Parents and Teachers" on p. 12.

**Key Idea:** Learn why it is important to study the Constitution and how to use this course.



### American Literature

I

**Introduce:** Read "An Introduction to The Robe" on p. vii-xi. According to Greeley, what was Lloyd Douglas's "most important decision as a storyteller" when writing *The Robe*? Why was this decision so important?

**Read and Annotate:** *The Robe* p. 1-20 (Note: p. 3 refers to slaves as less than people, p. 4 mentions suicide, p. 8-9 mention gods, and p. 11 mentions an unwanted addage.) As one annotation, underline the last three sentences on p. 20, beginning with the sentence, "So, my son, Rome is doomed!" What is foreshadowed? Note: Read the description of annotation in the "Government" box of today's plans. Your reading should include multiple annotations. **Reflect:** Notice the role that slaves played in households during this time period in early Rome. In your *Literature Journal*, write today's date. List the names of the main slaves within the Gallio household and what you have learned about each one.

**Key Idea:** Notice foreshadowing in *The Robe*.



### Bible

I

**Hymn:** Read *When Morning Glids the Siles* "Foreword" p. 8-9 and "Introduction" p. 10-12.  
**Bible Study:** *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study: New Testament Volume 3* p. 9-15

**Prayer:** Photocopy "Preparing Your Heart for Prayer" from the Appendix. Highlight one question from each section of "Preparing Your Heart for Prayer" to reflect upon as you prepare to pray. In your "Prayer Journal," write today's date and list the four parts of prayer (adoration, confession, thanksgiving, and supplication), writing each on its own line. After praying, list key words or phrases next to each part to summarize your prayer.

**Key Idea:** Gain an overview of the Bible study.



### Composition/Grammar

I

Have students complete one studied diction exercise (see Appendix for passages).

Read the assigned pages in the resource below.

**★ In Their Sandals** "Preface" and "Introduction" p. 6-15 (Note: We will spread this course out using our own schedule.)

**Key Idea:** Use grammar skills in composition.



### Science with Lab

S

**★ Read *Discovering Design with Chemistry*** p. iii-x. After reading, visit the course website listed on p. x. At the site, click on "Links for the entire book." Decide whether to print the "Worksheets for the Course" or whether you will answer questions on notebook paper. Plan to gather needed supplies on p. v for Chapter 1.  
**Key Idea:** Read the course "Introduction."



### Math

S

Choose **one** of the math options listed in the "Course Descriptions," or use your own math. If desired, write the day's assignment next to the star. It is recommended that students practice either Algebra II or Geometry this year.

**Key Idea:** Complete Algebra II or Geometry.



**Now In Color**

**A** United States history is covered from its pre-colonial days through the Civil War and Reconstruction period. Assignments include seven types of oral narrations, *Book of Centuries* entries, shared talking points with visual aids, *U.S. History I Journal* entries, and seven types of written narrations.

**B** Independent history-based activities occur daily and range from viewing *American Testimony* DVD segments with corresponding viewing guides, using multiple resources to complete maps from *U.S. History Map Activities*, reading and responding to primary source documents from *Great Documents in U.S. History* and *Great Letters in American History*, and more.

**C** Daily readings from the "Living Library" correspond with the history readings, providing a glimpse of life in a different time. Follow-up *Double-Entry Journal* assignments include selection of meaningful quotes or passages, brief contextual comments, and written personal commentary.

**D** A conservative approach to Government is used to study the foundations, principles, and organization of government. Primary source documents, video instruction, activities, workbook assignments, and assessments are included. National standards for high school civics and government are covered.

**E** A Foreign Language option using the last half of the *Spanish Homeschool Curriculum Kit* is scheduled daily. Emphasis is on new vocabulary, translation, conversation, Spanish grammar, and written language usage.

**F** Three days in each unit focus on gaining Constitutional Literacy through learning the history, theory, and application of the Constitution. High quality video instruction by Michael Farris, along with coordinating workbook readings, case studies, vocabulary, study questions, and research assignments are part of the course.

**G** Bible is scheduled daily using *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study: New Testament Survey* which includes Scripture reading, reflection, study, and questions. Memorization, prayer journal entries, and hymns are also scheduled. A devotional Bible study with a girl option and a boy option are also part of Bible.

**H** Dr. Wile's college-preparatory *Discovering Design with Chemistry* is scheduled for this year of science. The course includes a readable text with a strong mathematical component, comprehension check questions, step-by-step calculations, and expected experiment outcomes. Experiments are designed to be performed at home and are considered college-preparatory. A lab kit is available for use with the course.

**I** A daily American Literature study incorporates 8 novels, 8 short stories, 4 famous primary sources, 1 full-length autobiography, and 1 play. Introductory notes, annotations, oral and written narrations, vocabulary work, *Common Place Book* entries, *Literature Journal* reflections, literary synthesis sheets, and literary discussions are part of the study.

**J** Grammar lessons using the first half of *Rod and Staff English 8* alternate with composition lessons from *In Their Sandals*. Writing skills include note-taking, writing from notes, telling narrative stories from varying viewpoints, coordinating multiple references, researching for reports, developing epistolary writing, and writing creatively as part of the writing process (i.e. research/prewrite, outline plot, develop descriptions, write, apply, revise).

**K** Ideally students should be ready for Algebra II or Geometry or above. Recommended math suggestions are provided in the catalog and on our website.

# So, now that you can see you'll be fully prepared to enjoy your teenager's high school year with *U. S. History I*, look below to see what you need to begin!

## 1 Economy Package

The Economy Package contains 18 - 19 required resources, depending on whether you order the boy or girl option. These resources correspond with the *U.S. History I* guide's plans to help your student earn 1 full credit in *U.S. History I* and 1 full credit in Bible. The *U.S. History I* guide also schedules additional resources to allow your student to earn up to 6 1/2 total credits for this year of study. Be sure to add any additional packages after the Economy Package to customize this program to add credits to suit your student's needs. Needed from *World History* is the *Book of Centuries* and needed from *Revival to Revolution* is the *United States History Atlas*. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below, with individual prices listed behind each item.

Economy Package with Girl Option & *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study* with Answer Key (\$423.17) **SAVE \$66.04**

Economy Package with Girl Option & *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study* without Answer Key (\$408.22) **SAVE \$61.00**

Economy Package with Boy Option & *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study* with Answer Key (\$431.38) **SAVE \$67.32**

Economy Package with Boy Option & *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study* without Answer Key (\$414.08) **SAVE \$64.63**

Add-ons *United States History Atlas* (\$12.95) *Book of Centuries* (\$35.95)

Note: Families who previously used the *World History* guide should select a package without the Answer Key, as they already own it.



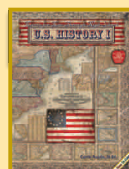
## ★ The Founding of a Nation

When hard-earned rights and freedoms Americans enjoy today are taken for granted, one only has to join author Elizabeth Richards to rediscover what life was like without them. By revisiting the founding of each of the 13 colonies, Richards shows how difficult, conflicted, and tenuous the development of American democracy was. She lays a sound basis not only for understanding how this country was founded, but also for appreciating the difficulties of those who created our democratic republic of today. (\$16.99)



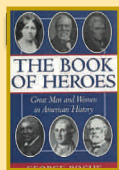
## ★ Faith of Our Fathers

Let church history awaken you to the richness of America's Christian foundation as you study the inspirational lives of Anne Bradstreet, Jonathan Edwards, Samuel Morse, and Billy Sunday. This narrative overview of American church history will have you traveling with circuit riders and racing onward with 20th century evangelists to blaze a trail for Christ across America. Along the way, discover the contributions of men and women who answered the Lord's call, and who evangelized the vast expanse of untamed America. (\$13.00)



## ★ Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History I Teacher's Guide

This guide is sure to be your best ally this high school year! It has 35 weeks of 'open and go' 4-day plans that are each shown on a 2-page spread. *U.S. History I* is written with the busy homeschool student in mind, so each week of plans takes only 4 days, leaving the 5th day free for students to pursue individual interests. Daily plans take about 6 1/2 hours. This guide is ideally targeted for students in grade 11, but students in grade 12 may use it by adjusting the 3R's and science as needed. Students who have completed our *World Geography* in grade 8 as their first year of high school and our *World History* guide in grade 9 as their second year of high school, may use the *U.S. History I* guide in grade 10 as their third year of high school. (\$109.95)



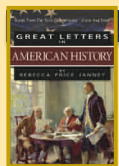
## ★ The Book of Heroes

Real-life heroes are hard to find, but *The Book of Heroes* chooses simply the best for us to make our acquaintance with. These unforgettable men and women offered unique contributions to American life that continue to inspire others today. George Washington, Daniel Boone, Robert E. Lee, Louisa May Alcott, George Washington Carver - all diverse individuals that shared one passion - to do all they could to make America the very best it could be. (\$17.99)



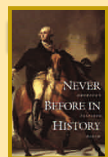
## ★ America: The Last Best Hope Volume I

With command and wit, Bennett acquaints Americans with their heritage in an engaging narrative that cuts through the cobwebs of time, memory, and cynicism. In each chapter he sets the stage, relates events in detail, sprinkles in quotes, and then shifts into editorial mode, acknowledging mistakes and shortcomings, while also patriotically asserting that the American experiment in democracy is still a success story. Washington, Franklin, Lincoln, and others emerge not as dust-dry names in a textbook, but as heroic pioneers whose far-reaching vision forged a nation. In this "reasoned balanced presentation of the American story," Bennett chronologically tells our nation's story, with all its triumphs and tragedies, and summons us to embrace America's cause once again, as "the last best hope on earth." (\$16.99)



## ★ Great Letters in American History

Poignant letters penned by Christopher Columbus, John Winthrop, Anne Bradstreet, William Penn, Benjamin Franklin, Phillis Wheatley, Abigail Adams, Patrick Henry, Samuel Adams, John Jay, Alexander Hamilton, James Madison, Andrew Jackson, Stonewall Jackson, Jefferson Davis, Abraham Lincoln, Ulysses S. Grant and more, give intimate insight into American history. These famous Americans from the Colonial Period to the Post-Civil War Period communicate in their own words how God's hand has been evident through America's history. This Heart of Dakota re-publication will have you awaiting each letter with eager anticipation. (\$17.99)



## ★ Never Before In History

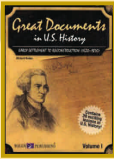
With eye-catching illustrations, sidebars, a glossary, and an index, this hardcover history text dispels the common notion that our founding principles came from Greek, Roman, and Enlightenment thinkers. Authors trace the roots of precepts like the dignity of the individual, inalienable rights, secular reform, government by consent, and separation of church and state. Starting with the Reformation's role in advancing political and religious freedom, this text shows the influence of Judeo-Christian thought on our nation's history. (\$35.00)



## ★ The American Testimony DVD Set 1 [5 DVDs]

Academically-rich and geared toward high school/college level students, history enthusiasts, and patriotic citizens, these U.S. History DVDs bring America's complete story into perspective. More than just a classroom or homeschool audiovisual tool, this series covers 1492-1877 and contains visually-rich documentaries that use newsreel video and motion picture footage, archival photographs, illustrations of antiquity, and filmed reenactments to bring history to life. Note: Families who previously used the Extension Package for *Revival to Revolution* should refer to Heart of Dakota's "Substitution Policy" to take advantage of the *U.S. History I Economy Package* savings, as you already own this DVD set. (\$39.99)

# U.S. History I Resources



## ★ Great Documents in U.S. History

One of the most exciting ways to study U.S. History is to ponder how written and spoken materials have shaped our past. *Great Documents in U.S. History* does just this by examining the words used to frame our nation. The Mayflower Compact, George Washington's Farewell Address, the Trail of Tears, the CA Gold Rush, the Nature of Slavery, and 14 more topics from 1620-1870 help students understand the people who stood behind great decisions in our past, as well as the ways in which significant documents affected the times. This volume provides historical context, a glossary, and questions to help students understand the documents and their importance. Note: Either reproduce or purchase one per student. (\$25.00)



## ★ U.S. History Map Activities

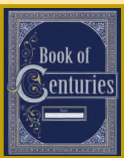
One of the most illuminating ways to interpret or present U.S. history is through the visual aid of cartography. *U.S. History Map Activities* includes 25 maps and worksheets to capture the sweep and influence of key events over the past 500 years. Early American Indians & Their Culture, 13 Colonies, LA Purchase & Western Exploration, TX & the Mexican War, Mining Regions & Cattle Trails of the Old West, American Involvement in Vietnam...and 19 more maps help students gain new understanding into how the land has influenced the conflicts, politics, culture, and traditions of our country. Note: Either reproduce or purchase one per student. (\$26.00)



## ★ U.S. History I Journal

Create a special portfolio as a beautiful keepsake of what you learned this year! This full-color notebook was especially designed for *U.S. History I*. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A full-color cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Entries include multi-paragraph narrations, graphic organizer-style notes from DVD viewing sessions, analysis of primary source documents, interpretation of maps, and other written responses. (\$36.95) [Each student needs his/her own set of *U.S. History I Journal* notebook pages.] [Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.135



## ★ Book of Centuries [Notebook]

Enjoy using our beautiful *Book of Centuries* to keep a record of time of what you have studied throughout high school! Vivid full-color pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for insertion in a 3-ring binder. A full-color cover is included for the front of the binder. Each Heart of Dakota high school guide tells where to place entries in the *Book of Centuries*. Each century opens to a 2-page spread, with a gallery of Amy Pak's images on the left, and a page of lines to write on the right. (\$35.95)

[Each student needs his/her own *Book of Centuries*, however this is a one-time purchase as students keep the same book throughout all of high school.]

[Note: If you already purchased the *Book of Centuries* for use with the *World Geography Guide* and *World History Guide*, then order extra pages for the *Book of Centuries*. (\$3.50)] [Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.110



## ★ U.S. History I Timeline Figures [printable CD]

We are thrilled that Amy Pak has created a printable CD of beautiful timeline figures to specifically fit our *U.S. History I* guide! This CD contains hand-drawn detailed images and descriptive text to guide students to remember key points about each person or event. These timeline figures coordinate with the readings in our *U.S. History I* plans and will need to be printed, cut out, colored, and placed on gallery pages within our *Book of Centuries*. (\$16.95)



## ★ Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study - New Testament Survey [2 volumes]

God chose to reveal Himself to us through His Holy written Word, and to see God's overall message, the Bible is to be read like any other book – from beginning to end! This non-denominational Protestant study leads high school students through New Testament Scripture, guiding them to better understand the big picture...and understanding the big picture is truly an area where Starr Meade has been gifted! Meade guides students to know what God is like, what He requires, and how to have a right relationship with Him through reading His Word. This daily Bible Study includes reading God's Word, answering questions in the study guide, memorizing Scripture, keeping a prayer journal, and completing a hymn study. Note: One set is needed for each student. Economy Package includes choice of set with or without an Answer Key. Families who previously used the *World History* guide, should select a set without the Answer Key, as they already own it. For an extra student, order just the 2 Volume New Testament Survey (\$39.98); Answer Key (\$19.98).



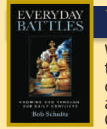
## ★ When Morning Gilds the Sky [book and CD]

Hymn study is a Charlotte Mason inspired part of the day, and as part of Bible time this year, students will enjoy listening to hymns from *When Morning Gilds the Skies*. This beautifully produced hardback and accompanying CD includes 12 fully orchestrated hymns performed by Joni Eareckson Tada, Jon MacArthur, and Robert & Bobbie Wolgemuth. Beautiful lyrics, intriguing histories, Biblical wisdom, and inspirational messages focus on the glory of heaven and on the eternal hope that we have in the Lord. What better way to glimpse the wonder of Christ than to sing about His majesty and look forward with joy to being with Him one day in heaven! (\$27.99)



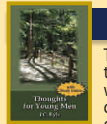
## ★ Beyond Beautiful Girlhood [girl option]

Is your daughter prepared for life? Have you taught her how to manage a home, life, and spirit? Mothers, you know this transition from carefree girlhood to the daybreak of womanhood can be the most frightening and exciting of times for your daughter! Why not make the most of the remaining time you have with your daughter by equipping her with the skills and Biblical truths she needs to know? *Beyond Beautiful Girlhood Plus Companion Guide* will give you the tools to do just that by delving into home, life, and spiritual life management and inspiring you both to enjoy a deeper and more consistent walk with the Lord. (\$16.95)



## ★ Everyday Battles [boy option]

Why does God allow battles and sufferings? What should be done at the first sign of conflict? How does God really view His people? How can you gain wisdom needed for decision-making? Join celebrated author Bob Schultz as he tackles these difficult topics by delving into God's purpose for battles and conflicts in our lives. Simply written but profoundly engaging, *Everyday Battles* offers perspective on how to find God in the heart of daily conflicts and decisions. This book is sure to help anyone who desires a deeper walk with God that will not be diverted during painful times. (\$13.95)



## ★ Thoughts for Young Men [boy option]

This classic by J.C. Ryle is a timeless treasure because its message applies to every generation of young men. In the style of a loving grandfather writing with practical, firm, yet tender-hearted advice, Ryle tackles dangers to young men, such as pride, love of pleasure, fear of man's opinion, and thoughtlessness. He also gives counsel and rules to help avoid temptations like lust and to draw into a closer walk with Jesus. You may think you have little in common with a young man of the 19th Century, but you will be surprised at how relevant Ryle's admonitions and encouragements are to you today. Read... reflect...and receive godly wisdom. (\$8.49)



## ★ The Warrior Prince [boy option]

The *Warrior Prince* is the second story in the *Stay in the Castle* series. We know the story of the princess, but what of the prince? This is his story – the story of his training, his searching, his mistakes, his battles, and eventually, his triumph. It's also the story of the day he met "The One." (\$4.00)

# U.S. History I Resources



## ★ Stay in the Castle

Meet a young lady who finds herself at a crossroads – one marked “My will” and the other “God’s will”. Written as a modern-day fairy tale, this story illustrates the difference between choosing a mate your heart desires and choosing a mate God desires. This inspirational true story of one teenager’s struggle to wait for the one God created for her is sure to bring clarity to light and tears to your eyes. (\$4.00)



## ★ Seven Royal Laws of Courtship

What *Stay in the Castle* offers in inspiration, the *Seven Royal Laws of Courtship* offers in practical instruction. This 44 page booklet introduces seven Biblical principles to help both knights in training and ladies in waiting find and marry the person whom God has created for them. (\$4.00)

## 2 Living Library Package

This book set is a “Living Library” selected for its narrative quality and connections to the *U.S. History I* plans. These books are not intended to fulfill your student’s high school literature credit, as the “Literature” portion of *U.S. History I* schedules for students to read separate higher-level literature to fill that need. Instead, the books in this package were chosen to make *U.S. History I* come alive by providing a different facet, point of view, or perspective of history, so students can experience history through the lives of the people who lived during those times. A daily reading schedule for the books is provided in the guide. This set is highly recommended, unless you need to economize, however it is not required to earn credit in *U.S. History I*. Resources of the Living Library are described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. Note: Families who previously bought the Extension Package for *Revival to Revolution* should refer to our “Substitution Policy” to take advantage of the *Living Library Package* substitutions, as you already own *Calico Captive* & *Give Me Liberty*.

Girl Set Living Library (\$145.10) **SAVE \$25.61**  
 Boy Set Living Library (\$153.56) **SAVE \$27.10**



## ★ Dark Enough to See the Stars in a Jamestown Sky

Step back in time and follow the journey of Joan Phippen Peirce from her home in Dorset to the New World, in the Jamestown settlement in Virginia. With meticulous research and historical accuracy, author Connie Lapallo brings her ancestor’s story of surviving the ‘starving years’ vividly to life, poignantly telling the story of the women and children at Jamestown in its harrowing first years. (\$19.95)



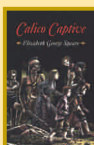
## ★ Anne Bradstreet – Pilgrim and Poet

Sailing to the New World at the age of 18, Anne Bradstreet was among the first Puritan refugees to leave English shores in search of liberty to worship without fear of persecution from state or church. With ill-health, in addition to the challenges of raising a family in harsh conditions, she became famous as America’s first published poet. (\$13.99)



## ★ Ben Franklin’s Almanac

“What good shall I do today?” How Ben Franklin answered that question – through his work as a writer, printer, statesman, and inventor – forever established him as one of America’s greatest figures. Anyone interested in the birth of American democracy is sure to enjoy this unique portrait of Ben Franklin’s countless accomplishments. (\$22.99)



## ★ Calico Captive [for girls]

In 1754, the stillness is shattered by the terrifying cries of an Indian raid. Young Miriam finds herself captive on a forest trail and can only force herself to the next stopping place, the next small portion of food, the next icy stream to cross. Mingled with thoughts of her sweetheart headed to Harvard is the crying of her sister’s baby, Captive, born on the trail. All seems lost...until the Du Quesne family arrives. (\$6.95)



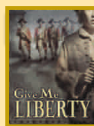
## ★ Forgotten Founding Father [for boys]

George Whitfield is thought of as a preacher during the Great Awakening, and while this is true, his most lasting gift may have been his impact on American colonies. In 7 tours of the colonies, Whitfield preached from Georgia to Maine, calling colonists to spiritual conversion and challenging their sense of national destiny. He befriended men like Ben Franklin, converted men like Patrick Henry, and inspired men like George Washington, but to the colonists...he was the father of their revolution. (\$16.95)



## ★ Abigail Adams [for girls]

The wife of one president and the mother of another, Abigail Adams was an extraordinary woman who experienced the gathering storm of the Revolutionary War and saw the battle of Bunker Hill from a hilltop by her home. Often separated from her husband John, Abigail wrote letters to him and to others constantly. Through quotations from her own letters, Abigail’s voice comes alive, and we become drawn into the turbulent history of her times. (\$13.95)



## ★ Give Me Liberty [for boys]

Life is tough for 13 year old Nathaniel Dunn, an indentured servant in colonial Virginia, but when he meets Basil all of that changes. Basil introduces Nathaniel to music, books, and philosophies that foster new attitudes about equality. When 1775 colonists voice their rage over England’s taxation, Patrick Henry’s words become the sounding call for action. Should Nathaniel and Basil join the fight? (\$7.99)



## ★ King George III: America’s Enemy [for boys]

George vowed to crush the rebels and launched his country into a seven-year bloodbath called the American Revolution. He wanted to be known as the man who saved the British Empire. Instead, he ended his days ravaged by insanity and plagued by failures. He would always be remembered as the king who lost America. (\$5.95)



## ★ Mount Vernon Love Story

Mary Higgins Clark wrote this extensively researched novel and titled it *Aspire to the Heavens*. More recently discovered by a Washington family descendant, it’s now been reissued as *Mount Vernon Love Story*. Dispelling the belief that although George Washington married Martha Custis, his true love was Sally Carey Fairfax, Clark describes Washington’s marriage as one full of tenderness and love, as a bond between two people who shared their lives – even through the bitter hardship of a winter in Valley Forge. (\$9.99)



## ★ The Adventures of Lewis and Clark

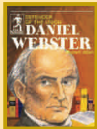
Join Lewis and Clark in this exciting, action-packed account of the expedition to chart the vast unknown lands of the newly acquired Louisiana Purchase. *The Adventures of Lewis and Clark* chronicles a perilous journey made by undaunted men who faced hostile Indians, prairie fires, floods, heat and thirst, illness, famine, sub-zero weather, and other hazards that inspire from start to finish. (\$9.95)



## ★ The Journeyman

Jared Austin isn’t much to look at – he’s thin, pale, and undersized for his age. Neighbors shake their heads at him, his father thinks he’s good for nothing, and even his friend Jennet worries about him. But Jared knows what’s important, and when a journeyman visits, his unexpected offer starts Jared off on an adventure that brings him to manhood and deepens his faith. Miles from home he faces bitter cold, hardship, and heartache, clinging to his promise to Jennet that someday... someday... he will come back for her. (\$6.99)

# U.S. History I Resources



## ★ Daniel Webster

From the humble roots of a farm boy who loved books, Daniel rose to become a lawyer, congressman, senator, and Secretary of State. Leaning on Christian values in political disputes great and small, Webster not only debated Henry Clay and John C. Calhoun in the halls of Congress; he also argued on behalf of little known Dartmouth College in the Supreme Court. At every turn in his career, this silver-tongued orator firmly chose the same side of each political debate... the side of the United States of America. (\$8.99)



## ★ A Heart for Any Fate [for girls]

In the spring of 1845, the King family of Missouri set out for Oregon in 5 covered wagons. 17 year-old Lovisa shares her story of life on the trail... of her grueling journey across the Continental Divide... of illness and death... of grief and sorrow... and of tempered jubilation upon arrival to Oregon. But one story the readers 'read into' long before Lovisa does herself, is love brewing and marriage on the horizon, which gives an inspiring end to this journey after all. (\$11.95)



## ★ 13 Days to Glory [for boys]

This riveting 13 day countdown tells the story of 182 men defending the Alamo against the well-outfitted army of Santa Anna. Meet stern young Colonel William Barret Travis, middle-aged fighter Jim Bowie, and rugged frontiersman Davy Crockett, and discover the pivotal points of destiny that led each of these brave men to be inside the walls of the abandoned mission late in the winter of 1836. (\$12.95)



## ★ Black Storm Comin'

Tensions are rising on the wagon train headed to California. An accidental shooting, an ailing mother, an aunt who is runaway slave awaiting freedom papers, & mounting doctor bills leave Colton Wescott stuck on the wrong side of the mountains. All seems lost until he sees a sign that seems to be the answer to all of his problems: WANTED: Young, skinny, wiry fellows not over 18. Must be expert riders. Willing to risk death daily. Orphans preferred. Does Colton have what it takes to be a Pony Express rider? (\$7.99)



## ★ Gideon's Call

When Northern soldiers force the evacuation of white plantation owners, 10,000 slaves are set free in a single day. At first this seems like a dream, but reality sets in as the newly freed slaves find they have no money, no education, no leadership, and little hope for the future. This is the story of Tad, a clever slave boy from SC, who comes of age during the turbulent time of the American Civil War. (\$19.99)



## ★ Quiet Thunder

Legendary hero John Stranger becomes involved in the lives of a brave and skillful Sioux warrior named Quiet Thunder and the white Army captain who has been his blood brother since childhood. Despite the disapproval of both their people, Quiet Thunder and Thane Tyler remain faithfully true to their friendship... both in their hearts and on the battlefield. But when the two must inevitably face each other with weapons drawn, which will win out: love or duty? (\$15.99)



## ★ A Noble Experiment

At its inception in 1787, the new U.S. constitutional government began with the premise that people could rule themselves. But could this form of government endure, or would it fail, as did the democratic Greek city-states and the Roman Republic? Built around primary source documents and the film 'Mr. Smith Goes to Washington,' this student-directed conservative approach to government combines DVD instruction with a consumable student workbook and a CD of teacher materials. These materials include a course outline, course syllabus, primary source readings, reading-based activities, DVD lessons, assessments, a grade book, answer keys, and DVD lesson transcripts, which collectively meet all national standards for high school civics and government. DVD Set (\$79.99) Student Notebook (\$19.99)



## ★ Whatever Happened to Justice?

What has gone wrong with America's legal system and economy, and how can it be fixed? This clever book tackles these questions by showing the difference between higher law and man-made law, and by establishing the connection between rational law and economic prosperity. The two laws introduced - do all you have agreed to do, and do not enroach on other persons or their property - could strengthen both America and the family unit. (\$14.95)

## 4 Foreign Language Option

Adding the *Spanish Homeschool Curriculum Kit* to the Economy Package adds 1/2 credit of Spanish to your student's program. Students who used the *World History* guide already own this kit and do not need to purchase it. The first half of this Spanish resource was scheduled in the *World History* guide, so only the last half is scheduled in the *U.S. History I* guide. Due to the advanced content of the last half, students following the plans in the *U.S. History I* guide earn 1/2 credit in Spanish II. This full-color, consumable Spanish course is designed to build Spanish skills through dialogue. Personalized instruction, consistent reviews, and learning the grammar of Spanish encourages mastery. The course includes audio CDs of Spanish speakers, a teacher's guide, supplemental activities, outlined objectives, & answer keys. Package includes 10 consumable worktexts, accompanying pronunciation CDs, Teacher's Guide, and Answer Key (\$89.95) **SAVE \$10.00** Optional Extra set of worktexts for an additional student (\$67.50) **SAVE \$7.50**

## 5 Constitutional Literacy Package

Adding the Constitutional Literacy Package to the Economy Package adds 1/2 credit of Constitutional Literacy to your student's program. The publisher of this course notes that, depending on how fully this course is pursued, it can be worth up to one full credit. The *U.S. History I* guide schedules this course using core material and selected projects to earn 1/2 credit. This plan allows *A Noble Experiment* to also be utilized, which provides a foundational study of government we feel is needed to get the most out of the Constitutional Literacy course. For students in states requiring a full credit in government, this course combined with *A Noble Experiment* earns a full credit in government. These resources are scheduled in the *U.S. History I* guide. Package includes DVD Set and Workbook (\$96.00) **SAVE \$32.00** Extra Student Workbook (\$26.99) **SAVE \$6.01**

## 3 Government Package

Adding the Government Package to the Economy Package adds 1/2 credit of Government to your student's program. *A Noble Experiment* is spread out over the entire school year 3 times weekly, and *Whatever Happened to Justice?* is scheduled 1 time weekly as an additional part of the Government 1/2 credit. The resources listed below are scheduled in the *U.S. History I* guide. Package includes: *A Noble Experiment DVD Set, Student Notebook, & Whatever Happened to Justice?* (\$103.44) **SAVE \$11.49**



## ★ Constitutional Literacy DVD Set and Workbook:

Prepare your students to begin their voting careers as informed citizens well versed in the content and meaning of the U.S. Constitution. Join constitutional expert Michael Farris as he walks you through the history, theory, and application of the Constitution and what it means for the future of American self-government. This engaging 25-part lecture series combines over 500 minutes of video & music with beautiful photographs, timelines, and special effects. (Continued on page 132)

# U.S. History I Resources

NOTE: If students earned credit in government already, *Constitutional Literacy* is a great extension to that learning. For students who only want to do 1 government course, we recommend *A Noble Experiment* as it follows a more traditional government course (though this is said with great hesitation, as both courses are simply outstanding!) [See Box 5]

## 6 English Package

High school credit in English is earned through a combination of literature, composition, and grammar. In the *U.S. History I* guide, the daily literature portion uses a set of full-length novels/plays to earn credit in American Literature. The composition portion uses *In Their Sandals* twice weekly. The grammar portion uses the first half of *Rod and Staff: English 8* twice weekly (alternating with composition). Together these resources add one full English credit to your student's program. Either order a complete English package (which includes literature, composition, and grammar), or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items.

### Complete English Packages:

Girl Literature Set + *In Their Sandals* Workbook (one per student) + English 8 Set (\$192.03)

**SAVE \$26.19**

Boy Literature Set + *In Their Sandals* Workbook (one per student) + English 8 Set (\$192.00)

**SAVE \$26.18**

### Literature and Composition only Package:

Girl Literature Set + *In Their Sandals* Workbook. One per student. (\$139.67)

**SAVE \$24.65**

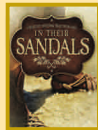
Boy Literature Set + *In Their Sandals* Workbook. One per student. (\$139.64)

**SAVE \$24.64**

### Literature only Package:

Girl Literature Set (\$131.21) **SAVE \$23.16**

Boy Literature Set (\$131.18) **SAVE \$23.15**



## *In Their Sandals*

God is a master storyteller, and for proof one need look no further than His Word. This study challenges you to look deep into the Bible, to read it, to meditate on it, to experience it like the characters you see, as if you were "In Their Sandals." In this study, you'll write 8 stories based on events from Scripture; read Scripture meditatively to seek God and share Him with others; research the historical and cultural context of Bible stories; write systematically with appropriate research, preparation, drafting, and revision; practice the disciplines of a good writer; build literary vocabulary; and understand the importance of grammar structures. (\$9.95)

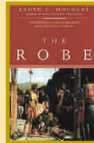


## *R & S English Preparing for Usefulness - English 8*

See p. 97 of the catalog for a description of *English 8*. In the *U.S. History I* guide, *In Their Sandals* alternates with *English 8*, so students do *In Their Sandals* and *English 8* each twice weekly. Teacher's Manual (\$30.95) Student Text (\$22.95)

## Literature Set

Ignite your passion for American literature with this compelling combination of 8 novels, 8 short stories, 4 primary sources, 1 full-length autobiography, and 1 play! Enjoy short stories alternated with longer works of literature, and be better prepared for ACT/SAT testing by in-depth vocabulary work and pointed questioning. This fresh approach offers a variety of questioning and assignments for short stories alternated with more Charlotte Mason focused living books follow-ups, and the result is a diverse and fascinating year of innovative literature study! Resources are described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. NOTE: Heart of Dakota's specific versions of books listed below are required for use with the *U.S. History I* guide's plans, as many contain necessary short story booklets with questions and follow-up assignments.



## *The Robe*

A Roman soldier, Marcellus, wins Christ's robe as a gambling prize and sets forth on a quest to find the truth about Him. Reaching to the very roots and heart of Christianity, here is a story of adventure, faith, and romance... of spiritual longing and redemption. (\$19.99)



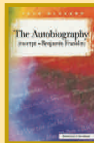
## *The Prince and the Pauper*

This is the story of two young boys, one a prince and the other a pauper, who look identical. They meet and on a whim trade places. Unfortunately each ends up trapped in the other's world. The result is a grand adventure told by the master storyteller Mark Twain. (\$4.99)



## *The Scarlet Letter* [with Study Guide]

Hester, an adulteress, is forced by Puritans to wear a scarlet letter 'A' on her gown; while Arthur, the minister and secret father of her child, struggles with his conscience. Roger, Hester's husband, revenges himself on Arthur, and the result is an American tragedy of stark power and emotional depth that has mesmerized readers for nearly a century and a half. (Book \$8.00; Study Guide \$5.99)



## *The Autobiography of Benjamin Franklin* [excerpts]

This famous Founding Father, inventor, philosopher, satirist, political theorist, statesman, and diplomat wrote his own autobiography with intelligent and pure-intentioned thoughts. Follow his life in his own words, and discover what it means to be both a free thinker and a U.S. citizen. (\$3.95)



## *Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God*

Delivered 250 years ago by Jonathan Edwards at his church in Massachusetts, this is the most famous sermon preached in the history of America. Far more than a depiction of the punishments of hell, it is a call to personal salvation through Christ and spiritual revival in our time. (\$12.99)



## *Rip Van Winkle*

Lovable, but lazy, Rip Van Winkle goes into the woods on a lark and falls asleep in the Catskill mountains. Twenty years later, he awakens to find a much changed world in which colonies have swiftly developed, and he begins to realize – nothing in his life will ever be the same. (\$3.95)



## *Man Without a Country*

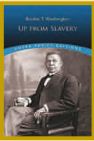
First published in 1863, this is the story of American Army lieutenant Philip Nolan, who renounces his country during a trial for treason and is consequently sentenced to spend the rest of his days at sea without so much as a word of news about the United States. (\$3.95)



## *My Bondage, My Freedom* [excerpts]

Frederick Douglas—abolitionist, journalist, orator, and a powerful voice from the American civil rights movement—transforms himself from slave to fugitive to reformer in this autobiography. Painting a poignant portrait of an individual and a nation, Douglas' account gives insight into slavery, race, freedom, literacy, and the power of faith. (\$3.95)

# U.S. History I Resources



## ★ *Up From Slavery*

Born in a VA slave hut, Booker T. Washington became the most influential spokesman for African-Americans of his day. This stirring autobiography tells of his impoverished youth, unrelenting struggle for education, early teaching assignments, and head position at Tuskegee Institute. (\$5.00)



## ★ *Christy [for girls]*

In 1912 at 19 years old, Christy leaves home to teach in the Smoky Mountains. The resilient people of the region have fierce pride, dark superstitions, terrible poverty, and yet a yearning for beauty and truth. Christy's faith is challenged by trial and tragedy, and by a heart torn between true love and unwavering devotion. (\$18.99)



## ★ *Rifles for Watie [for boys]*

Jeff is 16 when the Civil War begins, and he can't wait to join the Union against Colonel Watie, leader of Cherokee rebels. When Jeff is sent as a spy to infiltrate the enemy camp, he realizes the rebels are just men – like him. When it's time to share information with the Union, Jeff has a difficult decision – should he betray the enemy? Or join them? (\$7.99)



## ★ *To Build a Fire [for boys]*

Author Jack London's tale of a man and dog who begin their journey along the Yukon trail in -75 degree weather shows the destructive forces of nature. (\$3.95)



## ★ *The Purloined Letter*

Meet French detective Chevalier Auguste Dupin, an amateur sleuth who puts himself in the position of the criminal & uses logical deduction to discover how a crime was committed. This short story will test your detective skills and introduce you to Edgar Allan Poe, a famous American author who, by many, is considered the inventor of detective fiction. (\$3.95)



## ★ *A Girl of the Limberlost [for girls]*

Elnora grows up on the banks of Limberlost Swamp in Indiana with her bitter mother, Katharine. Unable to afford an education, but determined to reach her dreams, Elnora develops a plan to sell artifacts and moths from the swamp. Depicting life's truths and mysteries with every turn of the page, this novel strikes a chord that inspires. (\$7.99)



## ★ *The Hoosier School-Master [for boys]*

Set in Flat Creek, Indiana, in the 1850s, Ralph Hartsook has his hands full as the new schoolteacher of a one-room schoolhouse. There are lovable souls like Bud, Hannah, and Shocky, but there are also villains, bullies, and star-crossed lovers that make this old-fashioned "Tom Sawyerlike melodrama" full of life and a truth that shines. (\$15.00)



## ★ *The Virginian*

This is the epic tale of one man's journey into the untamed territory of Wyoming, where he is caught between his love for a woman and his quest for justice. The Virginian is not only the first great novel of American Western literature, but also a testament to the eternal struggle between good and evil in humanity, and a revealing study of the forces that guide the combatants on both sides. (\$6.99)



## ★ *The Bride Comes to Yellow Sky*

On board a train steaming toward the Texas town of Yellow Sky are the marshal of Yellow Sky, Jack Potter, & his bride. Meanwhile, the town villain, Scratchy Wilson, is on the prowl. He's drunk and belligerent, with a revolver in each hand, and when none of the townspeople accepts his offer to fight, goes to Potter's home to await the marshal's return. (\$3.95)



## ★ *The Ransom of Red Chief*

In the town of Summit, Missouri, little Andy Dorset never misses an opportunity to play his favorite storyline as the brave and adventurous Red Chief. When Andy's antics push his father too far, the boy runs away. Coincidentally, a pair of swindlers are looking for someone to hold for ransom to make back lost money. Unfortunately isn't your average kid – nor your average kidnap victim. (\$3.95)



## ★ *The Miracle Worker*

Young Helen Keller, blind, deaf, and mute since infancy, is in danger of being sent to an institution. Her parents seek help from the Perkins institute, which sends them a "half-blind Yankee schoolgirl" named Annie Sullivan. With persistence and love, Annie breaks through Helen's walls of silence and darkness, and teaches her to communicate. (\$13.99)



## ★ *The One-Million-Pound Bank-Note*

In Victorian London, two wealthy brothers give penniless Henry Adams one million pounds of money in the form of a single peerless bank note. If Henry tries to exchange the note in the bank, he will likely be charged with theft and arrested. Will Henry's good fortune come to nothing? (\$3.95)



## ★ *The Gift of the Magi & Mamma and the Archer*

In a tiny NY flat, Della sobs as she counts the few coins she has to buy a Christmas present for her husband, Jim. A gift will require a great sacrifice: selling her long, beautiful hair. But, Jim also has made a sacrifice that is no less difficult. As they exchange gifts, they realize the true gifts of Christmas are right within their little home. In both of these short stories, author O. Henry paints a masterly portrait of unflinching love, a haven from the harsh world outside. (\$3.95)



## ★ *The Lilies of the Field*

Homer Smith, a black ex-GI, was a carefree man living the life of the open road – until he met a group of German-speaking nuns with a dream. This is the enchanting story of two unlikely friends and their impossible dream – to build a chapel in the desert. (\$6.00)



## ★ *I Have a Dream & Letter from Birmingham Jail*

Be inspired by the great Martin Luther King, Jr., in his 'Letter from Birmingham Jail,' where under the direst of circumstances, he poignantly explained why blacks could no longer be victims of inequality. Also featured is King's stirring "I Have a Dream" speech, which was delivered to 250,000 civil rights marchers in 1963. (\$3.95)



## ★ *Bartleby the Scrivener*

The life of a scrivener can be a dull one. After all, the entire occupation has to do with the handwritten copying of law documents. But when Bartleby arrives, he refuses to go on doing the sort of writing demanded of him and turns the office upside down with the enigmatic phrase: "I prefer not to." (\$3.95)

# U.S. History I Resources

## 7 Science Package

Adding the Science Package to the Economy

Package adds 1 full credit of science (with lab) to your program. Chemistry is the focus of this year of science. This package is required unless you have your own science. *Discovering Design with Chemistry* is a new college-prep, high school chemistry course by Dr. Jay Wile. One of the most innovative aspects of this new chemistry course is the experimental component. 13 experiments measure an important physical quantity, while the rest illustrate important concepts. This mixture of quantitative and qualitative experiments provides a rich laboratory experience. If you wish to perform all 46 experiments in the text, you will need to purchase a corresponding kit. Without the kit, you can still perform 27 experiments (although only 3 are quantitative) that span 15 of the 16 chapters in the course and use just household items. This less expensive option is not recommended for a student who is science-oriented, but is appropriate for a college-bound, non-science-oriented student. *Discovering Design with Chemistry* Package includes full-color hardcover textbook, softcover answer key/test booklet, and Chemistry Lab Kit (\$132.05) **SAVE \$6.95** or Textbook only (\$59.00) Answer key/test booklet only (\$10.00) Chemistry lab kit only (\$70.00) Optional Chemistry Audio Book (\$19.00)

\*The chemistry kit from Nature's workshop has enough chemicals for each experiment to be done twice.

## 8 Recommended Math

For math, customize with one of the math options for Algebra

II below, or use your own math curriculum to add one-full math credit to your program. For Algebra II, the *U.S. History I* guide recommends a choice of using *Foerster's Algebra II and Trigonometry*, or continuing with VideoText Algebra to complete Algebra II (for those previously working through Algebra I with VideoText), or using [www.mathhelp.com](http://www.mathhelp.com) for Algebra II. NOTE: Students who have already completed Algebra I and Algebra II, and who may be pursuing Geometry instead, should refer to the math suggestions listed under the *World History* guide.

**Foerster's Hardback Textbook/Solutions Manual Package** (\$129.29)  
**SAVE \$4.00**

**Foerster's Hardback Textbook/Solutions Manual/Flash Drive Package** (\$212.29)  
**SAVE \$10.00**

**Foerster's Hardback Textbook/Flash Drive Package** (\$148.80)  
**SAVE \$6.20**

**Individual Items:** Foerster's Algebra II Textbook (\$66.00)  
Foerster's Algebra II Solutions Manual (\$67.29) Flash Drive (\$89.00)  
**VideoText Algebra** (continue on to complete Algebra II)  
**mathhelp.com** (formerly YourTeacher.com - Algebra II)

Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

### How To Order *U.S. History I*...

1. Order the Economy Package with the boy or girl option, and with or without *The Most Important Thing You'll Ever Study Answer Key*. Add-on the *U.S. History Atlas and Book of Centuries* if you've not previously purchased them.
2. Choose which Living Library option to order.
3. Choose whether to order the Government Package.
4. Choose whether to order the Foreign Language option.
5. Choose whether to order the Constitutional Literacy Package.
6. Either order a complete English package (which includes literature, composition, and grammar), or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items.
  - A. **Complete English Packages:**  
Option 1: Girl Lit. Set+*In Their Sandals*+English 8 Set  
Option 2: Boy Lit. Set+*In Their Sandals*+English 8 Set
  - B. **Literature and Composition Only Packages:**  
Option 1: Girl Lit. Set+*In Their Sandals*  
Option 2: Boy Lit. Set+*In Their Sandals*
  - C. **Literature Only Packages:**  
Option 1: Girl Lit Set  
Option 2: Boy Lit Set
7. Choose whether to order the Science Package, either with or without the lab.
8. Choose a math program from the following options:
  - A. *Foerster's Algebra II and Trigonometry* (see package options)
  - B. *VideoText Algebra II*
  - C. [mathhelp.com](http://mathhelp.com) (formerly YourTeacher.com Algebra II)
  - D. Your own math program





# Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History II

## A Brave New High School Program with Bold Plans for a Bright Future

Soon to be graduated young men and women, ages 16-18 or older, prepare to go forth into the world armed with faith, knowing the Lord has plans to prosper you, to give you hope and a future! Written to bring America's complete story into perspective, to show the Christian foundations it was built upon, and to help you courageously step into your future with confidence and conviction of a better tomorrow!

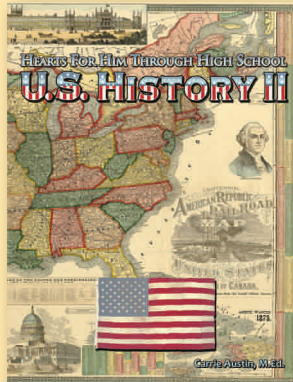
Do you want to live by faith and make a difference in the world? Do you want to make America a better place for your generation and for future generations to come? Well, people who live by faith long for a better country; they take joy in the journey of today, but ultimately look forward to the heavenly home God has prepared for them. In *U.S. History II*, prepare to meet Americans of past and present who embody this belief and inspire you to do the same in this realistic, yet faith-filled journey through American history!

*Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History II* has 35 engaging units with complete plans organized in two sections entitled "Learning Through History" and "Learning the Basics". This dual approach to learning lets you cease stressing and start celebrating your final year of high school, knowing you have all your credits covered. Earn up to 7 credits, including 1 full credit in *U.S. History II*, 1 full credit in Bible, ½ credit in Economics, ½ credit in Spanish or Latin/Greek, ½ credit in Finance, ½ credit in Speech, 1 full credit in English, 1 full credit in Math, and 1 full credit in Science with lab. Simply customize this program by choosing whichever packages you need!

The "Learning Through History" part of the program sets you off on a purposeful journey via *America: The Last Best Hope Vol. II* with William J. Bennett, who recounts the riveting story of the last century's great wars, the rise of world Communism, the struggle for freedom at home and abroad, and the triumph of liberty. Seamlessly stepping in to join Bennett's narration is Linda Hobar, author of *Mystery of History*, who retells the story both of "wars of the world" and of "wars of ideologies" before moving on to more modern day conflicts, like tensions in the Middle East and the War on Terror. Along this chronological journey, you'll be asked to make some *Key Decisions in U.S. History* by answering period-specific questions pertinent to critical turning points in American history. You won't be alone in these decisions though, as you'll have the written aid of *Great Documents in U.S. History* and of *Great Letters in American History*, as well as the visual aid of *The American Testimony DVD Set 2*. With these remarkable resources, America will come to life in landmark documents, timeless speeches, memorable letters, newsreel videos, motion picture footage, archival photographs, illustrations of antiquity, filmed reenactments, and colorful maps – all specific to key *U.S. History II* events.

And that's not all! Delve more deeply into *U.S. History II* with our Charlotte Mason inspired *Living Library!* This incredible book set has been selected for its narrative quality and its connections to the *U.S.*

*History II* plans. While this set is not meant to fulfill your literature or history credits, it is meant to ignite a passion for learning, giving a window into what it would be like to... rise to the top of the business world with 'cereal tycoon' Henry Crowell; raise needed money by agreeing to walk 4600 miles in 7 months with young Clara; keep the Colorado ranch afloat with western grit and outlandish ideas with 11 year-old 'Little Britches'; transform weaknesses into strengths by 'carrying a big stick' with Teddy Roosevelt; add 480 rods of fence and cultivate 40 acres single-handedly with Hattie Big Sky; care for the homeless living in the housing camp 'Soo City' with 13 year-old Virginia; win the 400 meter race in the Olympics and countless hearts for Jesus in China with Eric Liddell; survive the Holocaust by escaping a concentration camp with teenager Anita; pilot a WWII plane and survive being shot down over enemy lines with Jim Yoder; overcome the bitterness of tragedy with Auschwitz survivor Josef Karski; flee to freedom by crossing the Berlin Wall with 12 year-old Gerta; escape war-torn Vietnam via 'Operation Babylift' with Young Long; create a thriving business under the oppressive rule of the Taliban with 'the dressmaker of Khair Khana'; lead a counterattack against terrorists on United Flight 93 with Todd Beamer; and more! See



history come alive as you gain a cultural as well as historical perspective of life in late American history. Capture the images of the memorable people you've met by keeping a full-color *Book of Centuries* with Amy Pak's timeline figures. Chronicle each pause on your *U.S. History II* adventure in your full-color *U.S. History II Journal*. Innovative entries like analysis of multiple primary source documents, graphic organizer style notes from DVD viewing sessions, multi-paragraph narrations, in-depth interpretation of maps, supported answers to critical thinking questions regarding U.S. documents, analysis of key decisions in U.S. history utilizing historical notes and thematic text, written opinions using excerpts to support conclusions, history-related shared talking points, and quotations in context grace the pages of this beautiful keepsake, while assessments such as key word, summary, detailed, topic, typed, opinion, persuasive, recorded, oral, and multi-paragraph written narrations keep the beloved Charlotte Mason flavor of the plans intact.

Next, delve into Economics by exploring God's principles for living a life of liberty, prosperity, and generosity via Chad Hovind's *Money-Wise DVD*, gain Bible-based wisdom on *Money Matters for Teens* with financial expert Larry Burkett, learn the difference between market entrepreneurs and political entrepreneurs in *The Myth of the Robber*

# Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History II



Barons with Burton Folsom, and *Solve the Money Mystery* with 'Uncle Eric' and Bluestocking Guides' author Kathryn Daniels. Put your newfound Economics knowledge to the test by answering 'Thought Questions' about 13 articles by noted economists in *Economics: A Free Market Reader*, and by completing study guide worksheets, quizzes, vocabulary-building exercises, semester tests, and a final exam within *Intro to Economics: Money, History, and Fiscal Faith*. Finally, round out our "Learning Through History" part of the plans by studying Spanish with the *Spanish Homeschool Curriculum Kit* (a full color course that teaches Spanish through work texts and dialogue); or by studying Latin/Greek with *Getting Started with Latin* (a course that teaches Latin through fun translation exercises, pronunciation recordings, and audio commentary) and *It's Not Greek to Me* (a DVD that explores the Biblical text in Koine Greek with 10 easy lessons).

The "Learning the Basics" part of *U.S. History II* teaches essential skills that meet academic and spiritual needs. Learn how to share and defend your Christian faith with the best-selling book *I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist*, and tackle questions in this apologetics course about absolute truth, postmodernism, moral relativism, and more, within the accompanying *I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist Workbook*. Daughters, partner with your parent by learning to speak the language of biblical womanhood, improve communication, resolve conflict, and share the gospel in *Girl Talk*. Sons, partner with your parent by rolling up your sleeves to do some hard work, follow directions, think creatively, respect authority, and heartily complete your duties as if working for the Lord in *Created for Work*.

Enjoy a balanced language arts approach by reading a compelling combination of novels, plays, poetry, short stories, and allegories with our Charlotte Mason inspired British literature plans. Timeless favorites like *Pride and Prejudice*, *Jane Eyre*, *The Elusive Pimpernel*, *Hamlet*, *The Hound of Baskervilles*, *Prisoner of Zenda*, *A Christmas Carol*, and more provide a fresh approach to high school British literature that will have you fondly reminiscing about the books you read in *U.S. History II* for years to come! Introductions, readings, annotations, oral narrations, written narrations, *Common Place Book* entries, and guided *Literature Journal* reflections including literary devices and Scriptural connections all provide higher level assessments without taking away the joy of reading. Finally, finish out this balanced English credit by using grammar, writing, and English skills with *Rod and Staff English*, and dictation skills with included dictation passages.

Get the most out of your Economics course by choosing to also do our ½ credit Finance course. Join Dave Ramsey and his team of experts as they use humor and real-life stories to build you a promising future with *Foundations in Personal Finance*, while also teaching you sound principles of managing money via their set of 5 engaging DVDs! Learn about saving, investing, credit, debt, money management, and more, from a Biblical perspective, and practically apply what you've learned

via a student text and teacher's guide that coordinate more than 35 activities, case studies, assessments, interactive media tools, relevant articles, and real world activities. Next, why not add another building block to your future by choosing to complete our ½ credit Speech course? No matter who you or where you are called to serve you will need to learn how to communicate with others, and what better way is there to learn this than by studying the *Secrets of Great Communicators*? Designed by none other than Jeff Myers, this DVD and student text based course is designed to help you develop key public speaking skills based on personal goals, careers, and faith. Partnered with *How to Become a Dynamic Speaker*, you will learn to communicate great ideas in such a way that it will be a blessing to whoever is willing to hear!

Next, move on to add one full credit of science with lab to your program with ½ credit of Astronomy and ½ credit of Geology/Paleontology. Presented in a Christian way, ten intriguing resources including visually stunning DVDs, unique yet easily doable labs, and narrative readings of groundbreaking books work together to offer a fresh alternative to the already numerous readily available science courses. Beautiful full-color narrative books such as *Our Created Moon*, *The New Astronomy Book*, and *Taking Back Astronomy* provide an incredible look at the mysteries and marvels of space. Then, *Fossils, Dinosaurs, and Cave Men* and *Evolution's Achilles' Heels* will guide you through a Creation-based geology and paleontology course. Furthermore, breathtaking footage on up-to-date DVDs such as *What You Aren't Being Told About Our Created Solar System*, *What You Aren't Being Told About Our Created Stars and Galaxies*, and *What You Aren't Being Told About Our Created Universe* will leave you in awe with the capability to view our universe for what it really is – a daily declaration of the glory and power of God! Finally, assessment is a friend to both student and parent, as it is well-balanced with Masterbook's *Survey of Astronomy's* worksheets, quizzes, and answer keys; and *Quality Labs Astronomy and Geology/Paleontology Lab Manual and Kit's* step-by-step instructions, data collection and questions, and lab manual to record findings. Lastly, round out your "Learning the Basics" part of the plans by choosing from one of our many math options.

Finally, *U.S. History II* gives you time to pursue individual interests by keeping school to about 6-7 hours each day, just 4 days a week! So, you can either use the fifth day of the week to explore other interests, or stretch the 4-day plan into 5 days. Convenient packages of resources make this program ideal for homeschooling. Simple daily plans organized in a two-page, boxed format let you see at a glance what is done each day and show whether plans are "teacher-directed", "semi-independent", or "independent". Complete course descriptions, grading helps, and a plan for all of your needed credits to be covered make homeschooling in high school easy. So, why not begin your brave, bold, final journey of high school across the United States and into your bright future with *U.S. History II* today?!

# Comments



## *So, what do homeschoolers just like you have to say about U.S. History II?*



"US History II was the perfect way to end our journey through homeschool. My kids were fully prepared for college and beyond with the amazing resources in this year of study. From the personal finance course to the public speaking course to the worldview study that prepared them to face the pressures of a secular world outside the home to the always excellent literature, history, and science (my kids' favorite science year yet), I do not believe there is anything out there to compare with the thorough, interesting, Biblical education that HOD has provided for our family. My three HOD graduates have done exceedingly well in college and in the workplace, and HOD plays a large part in their success. Thank you, Heart of Dakota!"

*Tiffini* in Avon, Indiana



"US History II has been such a blessing to our family. My son has learned to love history even more in high school, and your books and choices have definitely fed and encouraged that interest. I am grateful for the well laid out lesson plans for the students to follow as well."

*Mandi* in Sedalia, Missouri



"Where do I start? The book choices are excellent! An enjoyable selection that is thought provoking and stimulating, while not heavy. HOD not only teaches the facts of history but also the why's and wherefore behind the happenings. Each student is being challenged to deepen their knowledge of world happenings, past and present, while developing a close walk with our Saviour on a day by day, moment by moment basis. What a great finish to the high school years! I only wish we could have started with it in the beginning of our homeschooling journey 23 years ago!"

*Salome* in Manitoba, Canada



"HOD helped us to meet the home-educational goals we had for our son with exceptional academic rigor, vital character building, and rich spiritual training. So many of the wonderful stories he's read and discussions we've been able to have through HOD have helped strengthen his character and his walk with the Lord. Our son will be attending the University of South Alabama in the fall on a full-tuition scholarship and majoring in Mechanical Engineering. Most importantly, HOD has aided in equipping him for the world that he'll be heading into as a young adult, strong in his faith in Jesus Christ. I can't begin to thank you enough!"

*Miranda* in Moss Point, Mississippi



"We're very thankful for the hard work Carrie and her family have put into creating these guides! Our son has grown in wisdom and understanding of history and the Bible, of poetry and literature, of the sciences and maths in a way he never could have if it were left to me to gather all the parts to make such an incredible whole curriculum. The CM schedule has allowed him to pursue his gifts and interests in music throughout the years. Additionally, the gift of a deep and wide knowledge of history and literature from HOD has made CLEP testing an economical way to gain college credit pre-enrollment."

*Stephanie* in Virginia Beach, Virginia



# So come on over and take a peek at the U.S. History II Teacher's Guide!

## Learning Through History

Focus: An Era of Crusades, Immigration Laws, Inventions, and Industries

Unit 2 - Day 3



### U.S. History

S

Read about history in the resource below.

★ **Great Documents in U.S. History:** *Volume II* p. 1-3. After reading, give a "Recorded Narration" about today's reading. As you orally narrate, record your narration with a recording device (i.e. such as an iPod). Begin by narrating about the "Historical Context" of the Chinese Exclusion Act from p. 1-2 of *Great Documents in U.S. History*. Then, narrate about the "Importance" of the act on the top of p. 2 and end by narrating about "The Chinese Exclusion Act, 1882" excerpt on p. 2-3 of *Great Documents in U.S. History*. When the narration is complete, listen to your narration to determine whether it is a cohesive narration and to consider any areas that could be improved. For ideas, refer to "How to Narrate: Student's Short List" within the *Narration Tips* in the Appendix. Then, play the recorded narration for a parent. After listening to the narration, continue meeting with an adult to orally answer and discuss the "Comprehension Questions" on p. 4 of *Great Documents in U.S. History*.  
Key Idea: Consider the historical significance and importance of the Chinese Exclusion Act.



### Living Library

I

As you read, look for passages or quotes that you find meaningful, significant, or symbolic. You may mark these passages or quotes using a pen or sticky notes. These passages should catch your attention, interest you, and make you think. Read the following assigned pages:

★ **The Cereal Ticoon** p. 88 - middle of p. 106

After reading, select one passage or quote. Then, follow the directions and the format on the "Triple-Entry Journal Assignment" sheet to complete one journal entry in your notebook.

Key Idea: Select and comment upon meaningful quotes or passages.



### Economics

S

Use the resource below for today's activities.

★ **Intro to Economics: Money, History & Fiscal Faith** top of p. 31-32

Refer to p. 29 - top of p. 31 of *Intro to Economics: Money, History & Fiscal Faith*, as you meet with a parent to discuss "Settle the Discussion Questions" 1-3 on p. 31. Then, read the rest of p. 31-32 of *Intro to Economics: Money, History & Fiscal Faith* on your own.

Key Idea: Contrast the principles and effects of the "New Deal" and God-focused economics.



### Foreign Language

S

Choose one foreign language option below.

★ **Spanish II: Unit 1** top of p. 18-20 (Note: On p. 18, choose either activity 2.10 or activity 2.11 to do with a parent. On p. 19, omit activity 2.05 of "Self Test 2.")

★ **Getting Started with Latin:** Lesson 11

★ **Your own foreign language program**

Key Idea: Study a foreign language.



### History Activities

I

Read about history in the resource below.

★ **Great Documents in U.S. History:** *Volume II* p. 4. Photocopy p. 4 of *Great Documents in U.S. History: Volume II* and cut out the "Critical Thinking" questions. Glue the "Critical Thinking" questions at the top of Unit 2 - Box 4 of the *U.S. History II Journal*. Answer the questions in the blank space beneath them in Box 4 of the *U.S. History II Journal*. Number your answers "1-3" to correspond with the matching "Critical Thinking" questions in Box 4. Refer to *Great Documents in U.S. History* p. 1-3 to complete the "Critical Thinking" questions.

Key Idea: The Chinese Exclusion Act restricted Chinese immigration to the United States.

## Learning the Basics

Focus: Finance, Bible, Literature, Composition, Grammar, Speech, Math, Science

Unit 2 - Day 3



### Finance

I

Read about finance in the resource below.

★ **Foundations in Personal Finance:** *Student Text* p. 14-19

Then, complete the "fill-ins" on p. 16 and p. 19 of *Foundations in Personal Finance: Student Text* as you view the video segment below.

★ **Foundations in Personal Finance DVD:** Disc 1, Chapter 1; Video 2.1 "Money, the American Way" (15 minutes)

After viewing, complete the "Journal Question" on p. 20 of the *Student Text*.

Key Idea: Learn about the history of credit.



### British Literature

I

**Introduce:** Read Jesus' words in Mark 14:38 when He finds His disciples sleeping instead of praying in Gethsemane the night before His death. In *The War for Mansoul*, notice the allusion to Mark 14:38 in the opening paragraph on p. 116. Why is it difficult to know who your real enemies are?

**Read and Annotate:** *The War for Mansoul* p. 115-128 (Note: On p. 118, annotate the sentence that begins "He noticed a smudge on the side of his robe...") What does Lord Willbe-will's behavior symbolize in light of Emmanuel's instructions for the robes on the top of p. 112?

Select: Choose a passage from today's reading to copy in your *Common Place Book*.

**Reflect:** In your *Literature Journal*, write today's date. Refer to writing upon the effect that Mr. Carnal-Security had on Lord Willbe-will, Lord Understanding, and Mr. Consistency. What was Emmanuel's reaction? Reread the paragraph on p. 120 that begins "Prince Emmanuel visited...". In whom did the officials of Mansoul place their confidence? What does "Carnal-Security" mean?  
Key Idea: Note symbolism and allusion.



### Bible

I

**Bible Study:** Read p. 38 and complete questions A - D on p. 19 - top of p. 20 of *I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist Curriculum*. Refer to p. 17-33 of the book *I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist* as needed.

**Prayer:** In your "Prayer Journal," write today's date and list the four parts of prayer, writing each on its own line. Reflect upon the notes in the "Prayer Journal Insert" as you prepare to pray. After praying, list key words or phrases in your "Prayer Journal" to summarize your prayer. Highlight or circle any answered prayers.

Key Idea: Consider the truth of the Bible.



### Composition/Grammar

S

Have students complete one studied dictation exercise (see Appendix for passages).

Help students complete one English option.

★ **Preparing for Usefulness:** Lesson 60

★ **Your own grammar program**

Key Idea: Use grammar skills in composition.



### Science with Lab

I

★ **Read Our Created Moon** p. 14-15 and *The New Astronomy Book* p. 14. On p. 103 of the *Survey of Astronomy: Teacher Guide*, define "lowlands," "lunar highlands," "regolith," and "breccias." Also, complete questions 11-20 on p. 104-106 of the *Survey of Astronomy: Teacher's Guide*. Refer to p. 14-15 of *Our Created Moon* to complete the questions.  
Key Idea: Learn about the moon's surface.



### Math

S

Choose one math option. You may write an assignment next to the star.

★ **Key Idea:** Take Precalculus or College Algebra.

**A** United States history is covered from the Age of Reform (beginning in approximately 1877) through the World Wars and the Cold War to Modern Times. Assignments include eight types of oral narrations, *Book of Centuries* entries, shared talking points with visual aids, *U.S. History II Journal* entries, and eight types of written narrations.

**B** Independent history-based activities occur daily and range from viewing *American Testimony* DVD segments with corresponding viewing guides, considering varying viewpoints and weighing options to make historical decisions using *Key Documents in U.S. History*, reading and responding to primary source documents from *Great Documents in U.S. History* and *Great Letters in American History*, and more.

**C** Daily readings from the "Living Library" correspond with the history readings, providing a glimpse of life in a different time. Follow-up *Triple-Entry Journal* assignments include selection of meaningful quotes or passages, brief contextual comments, and written personal commentary.

**D** Daily Economics' assignments present a biblical case for free market enterprise, describe the role of entrepreneurs in economics, offer a Godly perspective for economic decisions, demonstrate how velocity affects business and investments, and relate history and politics to the study of economics. Articles by noted economists, video instruction with viewing guides, workbook lessons, discussion questions, biographical vignettes, study questions, and assessments are included. National standards for Economics are covered.

**E** A Foreign Language option is scheduled daily with a choice of either earning credit in Spanish II or earning credit in Introductory Latin/Greek.

**F** Three days in each unit schedule Dave Ramsey's *Foundations in Personal Finance for Homeschool* course. This course is a complete high school curriculum that teaches students about saving, investing, credit, debt, money management, and more from a biblical perspective. Video instruction by Dave Ramsey, coordinating workbook assignments, questions, activities, case studies, and research assignments are part of the course.

**G** Bible is scheduled daily using Geisler and Turek's best-selling book *I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist* along with Apologia's *I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist Curriculum*. This study prepares young adults to defend their Christian faith by tackling the question of absolute truth, demolishing follies of postmodernism, and debunking moral relativism. Readings, vocabulary, comprehension and critical-thinking questions, research, and application are part of the course. A devotional Bible study with a girl option and a boy option are also part of Bible.

**H** The focus of this year of science is a ½ credit of Astronomy and ½ credit of Geology/Paleontology. The course consists of a combination of narrative books, DVDs, and study guides presented in a Scripture-focused way. As students get ready to graduate and head into college or out into the workplace, this may be one of the few opportunities to study astronomy and geology/paleontology in a way that helps them defend what they believe and why when it comes to Scripture and science. A specialized lab kit from Quality Science Labs completes the course. All Science Package items are scheduled in the *U.S. History II* guide, including the labs.

**I** A daily British Literature study incorporates novels, plays, poetry, short stories, and allegories. Timeless favorites like *Pride and Prejudice*, *Jane Eyre*, *The Elusive Pimpernel*, *Hamlet*, *The Hound of Baskervilles*, *Prisoner of Zenda*, and more are included. Introductory notes, annotations, narrations, *Common Place Book* entries, and guided *Literature Journal* reflections including literary devices and Scriptural connections are part of the study.

**J** Grammar lessons using the last half of *Rod and Staff English 8* alternate with speech lessons from *Secrets of Great Communicators*. Writing and speaking skills include note-taking, summarizing, outlining, researching, speaking from notes, giving an oral report, as well as writing narratively, persuasively, descriptively, and poetically utilizing the writing process.

**K** Ideally students should be ready for Precalculus or College Algebra or above. Recommended math suggestions are provided in the catalog and on our website.

# So, now you can see you'll be fully prepared to enjoy your teenager's high school year with *United States History II*, look below for what you need to begin!

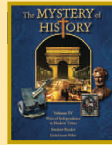
## 1 Economy Package

The Economy Package contains 12 required resources, including *Girl Talk* for the girl option and *Created for Work* for the boy option. These resources correspond with the *U.S. History II* guide's plans to help your student earn 1 full credit in *U.S. History II* and 1 full credit in Bible. The *U.S. History II* guide also schedules additional resources to allow your student to earn up to 7 total credits for this year of study. Be sure to add any additional packages after the Economy Package to customize this program to add credits to suit your student's needs. Each resource of the Economy Package is described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. Economy Package with Girl Option (\$359.39) **SAVE \$63.42** Economy Package with Boy Option (\$355.14) **SAVE \$62.67** Please see "Add-on Items for Economy Package" below to choose whether you need to order add-on items to complete your Economy Package. **Note:** If you previously purchased the Extension Package for *Missions to Modern Marvels*, you already have *The American Testimony DVD Set 2*. To take advantage of the *U.S. History II* Economy Package savings without duplicating this item, refer to the "Substitution Policy" on the inside of the back cover of this catalog.

**2 Add-On Items For Economy Package**

Choose the items you need to add below to complete your Economy Package. **\*Add-on: *U.S. History Atlas* (\$12.95)** (If you did *Revival to Revolution*, *Missions to Modern Marvels*, or *U.S. History I*, you have this item. If not, add it to the Economy Package.) **\*Add-on: *Book of Centuries* (\$35.95)** (If you did *World Geography*, *World History*, or *U.S. History I*, you have this item. If not, add it to the Economy Package.) **\*Add-on Package:** If you did not use *U.S. History I*, add this package to the Economy Package [it includes the 3 items listed below from *U.S. History I* that are also needed for *U.S. History II*]. Add-on Package (\$40.78) **SAVE \$7.20**

- *America: the Last Best Hope: Volume I* (\$16.99)
- *Great Letters in American History* (\$13.99)
- *Faith of Our Fathers* (\$13.00)



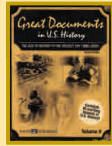
## ★ *The Mystery of History: Volume IV*

This vibrant world history volume by Linda Hobar partners beautifully with Bennett's *America: The Last Best Hope: Volume II* to create a realistic, yet inspirational, faith-filled journey through American history. Artfully unfolding history from the wars of the world to the wars of modern times, Hobar leads students through the worldwide fight for women's suffrage, WWI, the forming of the U.S.S.R., the Irish Civil War, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, WWII, the Cold War, the formation of Israel, the Korean War, the Bay of Pigs, Vietnam, Kennedy's and King's assassinations, Watergate, Khomeini, the fall of the Berlin Wall, the Persian Gulf War, the collapse of the Soviet Union, 9/11, the War on Terror, and more. (\$74.95)



## ★ *Key Decisions in U.S. History: Volume II*

History is in the making, the pressure is on, and a decision must be made – what will you do? Each lesson of *Key Decisions in U.S. History* poses a period-specific question that spotlights a crucial turning point in American history. You will have to decide how to proceed, provide reasoning to support your decision, and then discover how the issue was addressed. Critical thinking and decision-making skills are the focus, and with questions as vital as these, you'll get a chance to see how making an informed decision can be tough! Historical notes, answer keys, and a thematic text are included. **Note:** Either reproduce or purchase one per student. (\$24.00)



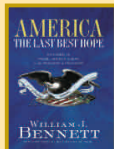
## ★ *Great Documents in U.S. History – Age of Reform to the Present Day*

One of the most exciting ways to study U.S. History is to ponder how written and spoken materials have shaped our past. *Great Documents in U.S. History* does just this by examining the words used to frame our nation. "The Jungle," Woodrow Wilson's 14 Points, Eleanor Roosevelt and the DAR, The Cuban Missile Crisis, "I Have a Dream," and 14 more topics help students understand the people who stood behind great decisions in our past, as well as the ways in which significant documents affected the times. This volume provides historical context, a glossary, and questions to help students understand the documents and their importance. **Note:** Either reproduce or purchase one per student. (\$25.00)



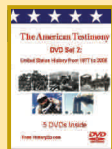
## ★ *Hearts for Him Through High School: U.S. History II Teacher's Guide*

This guide is sure to be your most trusted ally this final high school year! It has 35 weeks of open and go 4-day plans that are each shown on a 2-page spread. *U.S. History II* is written with the busy homeschool student in mind, so each week of plans takes only 4 days, leaving the 5th day free for students to pursue individual interests. Daily plans take about 7 hours. This guide is ideally targeted for students in grade 12, but students who have completed our *World Geography* in grade 8 as their first year of high school, our *World History* guide in grade 9 as their second year of high school, and our *U.S. History I* guide in grade 10 as their third year of high school, may use the *U.S. History II* guide in grade 11 as their fourth year of high school. (\$105.95)



## ★ *America: The Last Best Hope Volume II*

As one of America's most respected voices on cultural, political, and educational issues, Bennett's writing reflects the deep respect he holds for America's leaders, its history, and its institutions. Bennett responds to Reagan's heartfelt call for an informed patriotism, telling the riveting story of the last century's great wars, the rise of world Communism, the struggle of freedom at home and abroad, and the triumph of liberty. Full-bodied, well-written, and honest, Bennett offers a refreshing read for anyone who believes in traditional morality, admires America, and yet desires an honest history that doesn't shy away from shortcomings. (\$20.99)



## ★ *The American Testimony DVD Set 2 (5 DVDs):*

Academically-rich and geared toward high school/college level students, history enthusiasts, and patriotic citizens, these *U.S. History* DVDs bring America's complete story into perspective. More than just a classroom or homeschool audiovisual tool, this series covers 1877 to the present and contains visually-rich documentaries that use newsreel video and motion picture footage, archival photographs, illustrations of antiquity, and filmed reenactments to bring history to life. (\$39.99)



## ★ *U.S. History II Journal*

Create a special portfolio as a beautiful keepsake of what you learned this year! This full-color notebook was especially designed for *U.S. History II*. Pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for easy insertion into a binder. A full-color cover is included to place in a clear sleeve in the front of your binder. Entries include multi-paragraph narrations, graphic organizer-style notes from DVD viewing sessions, analysis of primary source documents, interpretation of maps, and other written responses. (\$39.95)

[Each student needs his/her own set of student notebook pages.]  
[Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]



## ★ *Extra Pages Book of Centuries*

One pack of extra notebook pages needed per student. (\$3.50)

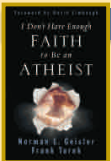
SAMPLE PAGES p.149

# U.S. History II Resources



## ★ U.S. History II Timeline Figures (printable CD):

We are thrilled that Amy Pak has created a printable CD of beautiful timeline figures to specifically fit our *U.S. History II* guide! This CD contains hand-drawn detailed images and descriptive text to guide students to remember key points about each person or event. These timeline figures coordinate with the readings in our *U.S. History II* plans and will need to be printed, cut out, colored, and placed on gallery pages within our *Book of Centuries*. (\$17.50)



## ★ I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist:

What do you say to those who believe having faith in a higher power is nonsensical, or to those who view Christianity as unreasonable? Authors Geisler and Turek show Christianity is not only more reasonable than other beliefs, but is indeed more rational than unbelief itself. They provide clear answers for those skeptical about Christianity, as well as for Christians seeking to articulate a solid defense of their faith. With conviction they share tested arguments for God's existence, examine the reliability of New Testament accounts of Jesus, and investigate Christ's claims. (\$21.99)



## ★ I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist Workbook:

How can you be prepared to face the world, to live in the world but not be of the world? This first apologetics course by Apologia can help! Based on the best-selling book *I Don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist*, this study will prepare you to defend your Christian faith boldly and effectively. During this course, you'll tackle the question of absolute truth, demolish the follies of postmodernism, debunk moral relativism, and move toward the inescapable truths of the Christian faith. Note: One needed per student. (\$33.00)



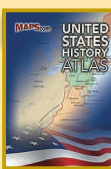
## ★ Girl Talk (for girls)

Mothers and daughters have a lot to talk about! Blending wisdom from the Word with their own life experiences, mother-daughter team Carolyn and Nicole give insights and suggestions on how to talk—really talk—to each other about what it means to be a godly woman. Learn how to speak the language of biblical womanhood, improve communication, resolve conflict – and, above all else, share the gospel with each other. Tips and study questions make it easy for moms and daughters to read, share, discuss, and grow. (\$15.99)



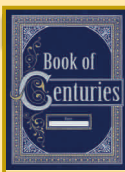
## ★ Created for Work (for boys)

Honest productive work is the backbone of strong families and blessed nations. In *Created for Work*, celebrated author Bob Schultz inspires young men to rise to the higher standards God has chosen, rather than sink to the lower norms the world offers. God is looking for young men who do not shy away from hard work, who are not afraid to get their hands dirty, who can follow directions, think creatively, respect authority, and happily complete their duties in a timely manner. This is an integral part of training up young men to be future fathers, teachers, and leaders. (\$10.99)



## ★ United States History Atlas (Add-on item)

One of the most illuminating ways to interpret U.S. history is through the visual aid of cartography, and the full-color collection of maps in the *United States History Atlas* is simply indispensable! Carefully selected maps provide comprehensive coverage of the major historical periods in American history. Each map is colorful, easy-to-read, and informative, without sacrificing necessary detail or accuracy. Whether you study each map in detail or glance through the atlas for an overview, you'll enjoy this visual portrayal of the ever-changing historical heritage of the U.S.A. (\$12.95)



## ★ Book of Centuries [Add-on item]

Enjoy using our beautiful *Book of Centuries* to keep a record of time of what you have studied throughout high school! Vivid full-color pages come 3-hole punched on heavy paper for insertion in a 3-ring binder. A full-color cover is included for the front of the binder. Each Heart of Dakota high school guide tells where to place entries in the *Book of Centuries*. Each century opens to a 2-page spread, with a gallery of Amy Pak's images on the left, and

a page of lines to write on the right. (\$35.95)  
[Each student needs his/her own *Book of Centuries*, however this is a one-time purchase as students keep the same book throughout all of high school.]  
[Additional sets may be purchased individually from Heart of Dakota.]

SAMPLE PAGES p.110

## ★ Add-on Package Items • Package Price (\$37.98) SAVE \$6.00

See the *U.S. History I* section of the catalog for descriptions of *America: the Last Best Hope: Volume I* (\$16.99), *Great Letters in American History* (\$13.99), and *Faith of Our Fathers* (\$13.00)

## 3 Living Library Package

This book set is a "Living Library" selected for its narrative quality and connections to the *U.S. History II* plans. These books are not intended to fulfill your student's high school literature credit, as the "Literature" portion of *U.S. History II* schedules for students to read separate higher-level literature to fill that need. Instead, the books in this package were chosen to make *U.S. History II* come alive by providing a different facet, point of view, or perspective of history, so students can experience history through the lives of the people who lived during those times. A daily reading schedule for the books is provided in the guide. This set is highly recommended, unless you need to economize, however it is not required to earn credit in *U.S. History II*. Resources of the Living Library are described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. Please see "Add-on Items for Living Library" below to choose whether you need to order add-on items to complete your Living Library Package. Girl Set Living Library (\$182.32) **SAVE \$37.34**  
Boy Set Living Library (\$168.24) **SAVE \$34.46**

## 4 Add-On Items For Living Library

**Note:** The Add-on Packages below are for families who already own the *Missions to Modern Marvels Extension Package*. This option allows families to add-on needed books for the "Living Library" for *U.S. History II*, instead of ordering the entire *U.S. History II* Living Library, to avoid duplicating items they already own.

Choose the Add-on Package below based on whether you have a boy or a girl.

**\*Girl Set Living Library Add-on Package:** Includes the following books: *A Higher Justice, A Room of My Own, Nisei Daughter, Trapped in Hitler's Hell, I'll Watch the Moon, and A Night Divided*. All other needed books are part of the *Missions to Modern Marvels Extension Package*. (\$79.50) **SAVE \$16.28**

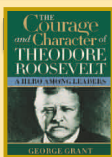
**\*Boy Set Living Library Add-on Package:** Includes the following books: *Man of the Family, The Courage and Character of Theodore Roosevelt, A Room of My Own, I'll Watch the Moon, A Night Divided, and Let's Roll*. All other needed books are part of the *Missions to Modern Marvels Extension Package*. (\$76.18) **SAVE \$15.60** **Note:** If you previously purchased the Extension Package for *Revival to Revolution*, you already have *The Courage and Character of Theodore Roosevelt*. To take advantage of the *U.S. History II* Living Library savings without duplicating this item, refer to the "Substitution Policy" on the inside of the back cover of the catalog.



## ★ Cereal Tycoon:

Born into a wealthy family and endowed with a large inheritance after the death of his father, Henry Crowell's shrewd business sense eventually brought him to the top of the oatmeal business, and to the potential of even greater wealth, if he would compromise his values. But Crowell was a man of integrity, who above all sought to share Christ with others. Read this compelling story of a man who struggled through a debilitating illness in his youth, survived the loss of two wives, faced opposition in almost every venture he tried, and who through it all, did big things for God! (\$13.99)

# U.S. History II Resources



## ★ *The Courage and Character of Theodore Roosevelt*

Teddy Roosevelt was an adventurer, journalist, rancher, legislator, governor, Vice-President, and President of the U.S. An inspiration to people of his own time and of ours, Teddy Roosevelt held high ideals both for himself and for his country. He excelled in every facet of his life including faithfulness, family, and political life. He took his weaknesses and turned them into his strengths. This look at his life and character marks Roosevelt as one of the most memorable men of the 20th century. (\$14.95)



## ★ *Man of the Family* [for boys]

Father has died, and eleven year old 'Little Britches' must shoulder the responsibilities of a man for the Moody family. Transplanted from New England in the 20th century, the Moody's begin a new life on a Colorado ranch. From using stilts to become the best fruit pickers in town, to outsmarting the manager of the finest hotel in Denver, to trading free coal for a Christmas goose, the reader is brought right into this frontier family. Fortified with Yankee ingenuity and western grit, this heartwarming tale of a family determined to make its way without seeking charity is sure to inspire! (\$14.95)



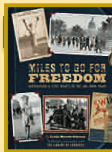
## ★ *A Higher Justice* [for girls]

As Kit Shannon defends Mousy Malloy on the charge of attempted murder, she also takes on the case of a woman whose young son is tragically killed by a Los Angeles trolley. The trolley case pits Kit against a powerful coalition of railroad men and politicians, each who have something to hide. As these 2 cases move forward, it becomes clear there is some sort of connection between them—one that could blow the lid off a deep rooted conspiracy of corruption; but lurking behind it all is a web of powerful people, and they will stop at nothing to keep Kit from finding the truth. (\$14.99)



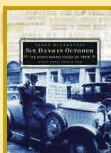
## ★ *Hattie Big Sky*

Hattie has been moved from family member to family member so often she calls herself "Hattie Here-and-There." So when a land claim is passed to her from her uncle, she jumps at the chance to have a home! Living under the big sky for a year, Hattie struggles to complete the terms of her claim – adding 480 rods of fence and cultivating 40 acres. Her German "neighbors" lend a hand, but as WWII rages on, loyalties are questioned, and holding onto her claim becomes harder and harder! (\$7.99)



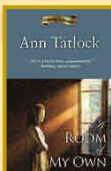
## ★ *Miles to Go for Freedom*

Told through unforgettable first person accounts, photographs, and other primary sources, this book looks at the impact of legal segregation and discrimination in the day-to-day life of black and white Americans across the country during the Jim Crow years. Author Osborne expertly guides readers through this turbulent time and enables them to better understand the struggles, triumphs, and courage it took to set things right. Readers will come away moved, saddened, and troubled by this stain on their country's past, but they will also be filled with an enduring and abiding respect for those who fought... and overcame. (\$25.99)



## ★ *Six Days in October*

Over six desperate days in October 1929, the fortune that Americans had built in stocks plunged with a fervor. At first, the drop seemed like a glitch, but as the decline gathered steam, so did the destruction. Over 25 billion dollars in individual wealth vanished. Join "Wall Street Journal" bureau chief Blumenthal as he chronicles six fast-paced days of fascinating tales of stock market players, riveting accounts of power struggles between Wall Street and Washington, and poignant stories from those who lost it all. This engrossing account explains stock-market fundamentals while bringing to life the darkest days of the crash of 1929. (\$24.99)



## ★ *A Room of My Own*

Wrapped up in dreams of her own, 13-year-old Virginia Eide is brought back to harsh reality when her uncle loses his job and the family is forced to move in with the Eides. Slightly resentful, Virginia doesn't fully understand why Jim can't just get another job. Visits to "Soo City," a housing camp for the homeless on the edge of their town, open Virginia's eyes. Along with her doctor father, Virginia helps care for the homeless. Virginia also begins to realize that God not only has a place in her day-to-day life but also has plans for her entire lifetime, even in the midst of the Depression. (\$14.95)



## ★ *Nisei Daughter* [for girls]

Imagine what it would be like to be peacefully living in Seattle as a Japanese American, only to find yourself suddenly uprooted and subjected to 'relocation' during World War II. Author Monica Sone knows exactly what this felt like, as along with over one hundred thousand others of Japanese ancestry – most of whom were U.S. citizens – her family was unexpectedly taken from their home to be imprisoned in a camp. With charm, humor, and deep understanding, Sone gives a personal account of what it was like to grow up Japanese American in the 1930s. (\$18.95)



## ★ *Eric Liddell* [for boys]

Scottish missionary and runner Eric Liddell stunned the world by refusing to run in the Olympic 100 meter race on Sunday. His incredible victory in the 400 meter race further strengthened his belief in God's promise, "He who honors Me, I will honor." Years later, Eric would be tested far beyond mere physical ability as a missionary to China. His character, perseverance, and endurance are a challenge for all who would obey the call to bring the gospel to the nations. (\$9.99)



## ★ *Trapped in Hitler's Hell* [for girls]

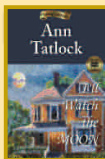
Anita was just a little girl when the winds of Hitler's coming Holocaust began to blow through Germany. She was just eight year's old she gave her heart to Jesus, just ten year's old when the war began, and just becoming a teen during the terror of Hitler's reign. So begins the inspirational story of Anita's miraculous survival. Within it, she shares the horror of first her mother being sent to a concentration camp – and then her. But, she also shares how God protected her, how He made a way for her to escape, and how He reunited her with her mother. Amidst harsh circumstances, this is still a story of hope, survival, and God's miracles. (\$14.95)



## ★ *Gunner's Run* [for boys]

The call of duty takes Jim Yoder far away from his home and thrusts him into mortal peril in Nazi Europe. Hailing from the Hoosier State and a Mennonite-pacifist background, he's determined that despite the loss of human life, the European countries are worth defending with his own life. At the young age of 19, Jim becomes part of the 44th division stationed in England during WWII. When Jim's plane is shot down over enemy lines, to survive he must learn to trust the God he used to disbelieve. Rife with historical detail and adventure, *Gunner's Run* brings both history and faith alive. (\$6.99)

# U.S. History II Resources



## ★ I'll Watch the Moon

When polio stalked Minnesota in 1948, fear was every mother's constant companion. Young Nova and her brother, Dewey, live a mostly idyllic life despite living with tenants at a boarding house run by their aunt and mother. Dewey, nicknamed "Galileo," dreams of walking on the moon, as he and Nova watch the night sky. When Dewey is hospitalized with polio, Nova promises to watch the moon for him until he is well. Meanwhile, their mother battles bitterness over a childhood secret, her late husband's infidelity, and her son's illness, but hope begins to return when she becomes friends with Auschwitz survivor Josef Karski. This beautiful story is laced with hope, redemption, and forgiveness. (\$14.95)



## ★ A Night Divided

With the rise of the Berlin Wall, 12 year-old Gerta finds her family suddenly divided. She, her mother, and her brother live on the east side, while her father and middle brother (who had gone west in search of work) are trapped on the west side. Gerta knows it is dangerous to watch the wall, yet she can't help herself. One day, while on her way to school, Gerta spots her father on a viewing platform on the west side, pantomiming a message. When Gerta receives a mysterious drawing, she puts two and two together and concludes her father wants them to tunnel beneath the wall. If they are caught, the consequences will be deadly. Will Gerta and her family find their way to freedom? (\$16.99)



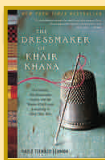
## ★ Escape from Saigon

Young Long is Amerasian (a mixed race child), who like more than 40,000 orphans, has little future in Vietnam. Experience Long's struggle to survive in war-torn Vietnam, his dramatic escape to America as part of "Operation Babylift," and his life in the U.S. as "Matt," part of a loving Ohio family. Finally, join Long as a young doctor when he journeys back to Vietnam to reconcile his Vietnamese past with his American present. This compelling account provides a fascinating introduction to the war and the plight of children caught in the middle of it. (\$13.99)



## ★ Careful Enough?

Missionaries are illegal in China; yet God is calling Daniel's parents to move there and establish a house church. Daniel has a choice. He can either stay in America for his last year of high school, or he can spend ten months in a country where he can only say the word "Christian" to trusted friends. Though Daniel makes the courageous choice to go to China, once he arrives, he discovers there is a fine line between being cautious and being ashamed of his faith, between disobeying man's law and upholding God's commands. As the strain of constant caution increases, Daniel wonders if being a missionary in China is really worth the risk. (\$6.99)



## ★ The Dressmaker of Khair Khana [for girls]

The life Kamila Sidiqi had known changed overnight when the Taliban seized control of Kabul. After receiving a teaching degree during the civil war, a rare achievement for any Afghan woman, Kamila was banned from school and confined to her home. When her father and brother were forced to flee the city, Kamila became the sole breadwinner for her five siblings. Armed only with grit and determination, she picked up a needle and thread and created a thriving business of her own. This is a story of war, but it is also a story of resilience in the face of despair. (\$15.99)



## ★ Let's Roll! [for boys]

Lisa Beamer was thrust into the national spotlight after her husband, Todd, led a counterattack against terrorists on United Flight 93. Todd, along with all the other passengers, lost his life in a Pennsylvania field. But, the bigger picture is that this plane was the only one of the four hijacked planes on 9-11 that did not manage to hit its target, which was most likely the White House or Capitol. Todd's last known words, "Let's roll!" have become a rallying cry for all of America to move ahead in hope, courage, and faith, despite today's troubled times, and to live real life... right now. (\$15.99)

## 5 Economics Package

Adding the Economics Package to the Economy Package adds ½ credit of Economics to your student's program. Daily lessons that utilize shorter sessions of study throughout the year use the 7 required resources listed below. The year begins with a combination of lessons from the *Money Wise DVD* and from the first part of *Intro to Economics*. While *Intro to Economics* also schedules *Bankruptcy of Our Nation*, this resource has been replaced with a variety of other resources including *Economics: A Free Market Reader* with included questions, *The Myth of the Robber Barons: A New Look at the Rise of Big Business in America* with questions, *The Money Mystery* with its corresponding study guide, and *Money Matters for Teens* with annotations. The resources listed below are scheduled in the U.S. History II guide. Economics Package (\$84.80) **SAVE \$14.97**



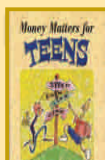
## ★ Money-Wise DVD: Biblical Principles of Work & Finance

Join Chad Hovind as he explores God's principles, teachings, and directions for living a life of liberty, prosperity, and generosity. In this entertaining fact-filled DVD, Hovind presents a biblical case for free-market enterprise, and offers God's perspective for the economic decisions of individuals, families, and nations. Discover how God wants us to live a life of freedom to serve Him, to provide for ourselves, and ultimately to bless others. (\$29.99)



## ★ Intro to Economics: Money, History, & Fiscal Faith

*Intro to Economics* contains materials that are organized in the following sections: study guide worksheets, quizzes, semester tests & final exam, and answer keys. Each easy-to-manage lesson combines reading, worksheets, and vocabulary-building opportunities. Worksheets, quizzes, and tests are perforated and three-hole punched. Materials are easy to tear out, hand out, grade, and store. NOTE: Purchase one per student. (\$13.99)



## ★ Money Matters for Teens

You're on the brink of adulthood, but as a teenager, are you ready for financial independence? Drawing from biblical principles, financial expert Larry Burkett shows you how to make the best use of your money. He shares Bible-based wisdom on getting a job, understanding banks/creditors, managing a savings/checking account, budgeting, planning, giving, saving, investing, paying for college, knowing when to borrow, buying a car, exercising stewardship, using the stock market, paying for college, and more! (\$12.99)



## ★ Economics: A Free Market Reader

This collection of 13 articles originally appeared in The Foundation for Economic Education's monthly journal, *The Freeman*. Compiled and reprinted, these articles by noted economists were selected to enhance your appreciation of free market economics. Original to the book, 2 types of study questions are included. Prior to each article "What Do You Think?" questions are answered based on your current knowledge of the topic. Answers are then revisited after reading the article to see if your perspective has changed. Also following each article are "Thought Questions," which facilitate student-teacher discussion. (\$12.95)



## ★ The Myth of the Robber Barons: A New Look at The Rise of Big Business in America

Most historians argue that entrepreneurs who fueled the U.S. economic growth from 1850 to 1910 were Robber Barons, but author Burton Folsom differentiates market entrepreneurs from political entrepreneurs. Market entrepreneurs, such as Hill, Vanderbilt, and Rockefeller, succeeded by producing a quality product at a competitive price, while political entrepreneurs, such as Edward Collins and the Union Pacific Railroad used government power to succeed. This clash of market entrepreneurs and political entrepreneurs makes for a page-turning read! (\$9.95)

# U.S. History II Resources



## The Money Mystery

During the 1980s the velocity of circulation of the dollar became erratic, and now the whole country is affected! Join 'Uncle Eric' in this further expansion of the economic model in *Whatever Happened to Penny Candy?* as he explains why Federal Reserve officials remain afraid of inflation, what precautions can be taken, and why there are wild swings in the stock market. Uncover the hidden force of velocity/money demand that affects your career,

business, and investments, and gain not only an understanding of history that few others have, but also a plan to avoid likely pitfalls in your career, business, and investments. (\$10.95)



## Solving the Money Mystery

Kathryn Daniels, author and co-editor of *Bluestocking Guides, Economics: A Free Market Reader*, and *Common Sense Business for Kids*, has designed this study guide with the purpose to reinforce and enhance your understanding of the subject matter presented in the primer, *The Money Mystery: The Hidden Force Affecting Your Career, Business and Investments*. Prepare for your future as you uncover the 'money mystery' with Daniels by your side! (\$8.95)

## 6 Foreign Language Option – Spanish

Adding the Spanish Package below to the Economy Package adds ½ credit of Spanish to your student's program. Following the plans as scheduled in *U.S. History II*, students use Units 1-4 of the *Spanish Homeschool Curriculum* for this year of instruction to earn ½ credit of Spanish. This full-color, consumable Spanish course is designed to build Spanish skills through dialogue. Personalized instruction, consistent reviews, and learning the grammar of Spanish encourages mastery. The course includes audio CDs of Spanish speakers, a teacher's guide, supplemental activities, outlined objectives, & answer keys. **Note:** This Spanish program moves quickly and is vocabulary intensive, so it is best if students have had a rigorous Spanish I program (including exposure to typical introductory Spanish II topics) prior to beginning this year of instruction. Students who have used the Spanish in our *U.S. History I* guide will be well prepared for this study.

Spanish Package includes 4 consumable worktexts, accompanying pronunciation CDs, Teacher's Guide, and Answer Key (\$68.31) **SAVE \$3.60**  
Spanish LifePac Optional Set (\$28.50) **SAVE \$1.50**

## 7 Foreign Language Option – Greek/Latin

Adding the Latin/Greek Package below to the Economy Package adds ½ credit of Latin/Greek to your student's program when completing the plans as scheduled in the *U.S. History II* guide. The two resources that compile the Latin/Greek Package, *Getting Started with Latin* and *It's Not Greek to Me*, are described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. **Note:** Students may choose this option in addition to the Spanish option scheduled within the *U.S. History II* guide, or if they have already earned two consecutive credits in one foreign language, the Latin/Greek option may be chosen in place of further foreign language study.  
Greek/Latin Package (\$35.65) **SAVE \$6.29**

Optional: Extra *Getting Started with Latin* for an additional student (\$21.95)



## Getting Started with Latin

What's preventing you from learning Latin? If you're intimidated because you've never studied Latin, bewildered by traditional Latin books, or just don't know where to begin, then *Getting Started with Latin* is for you! Divided into simple lessons, instead of burying you in mountains of information, new words and concepts are introduced gradually. You can immediately apply what you've learned by translating the fun exercises at the end of each lesson and quickly check your work with the answer key. To hear the words pronounced, simply download the free recordings from the provided website, and for additional help, utilize the author's extensive audio commentary recordings that teach every lesson. With everything you need here in one book, why aren't you *Getting Started with Latin*? (\$21.95; one per student)



## It's Not Greek to Me DVD

God chose the perfect time to fulfill His promise of the coming Messiah! This was a time when the Greek language was thriving, and it became the perfect vehicle to spread the gospel. Now you can explore the Biblical text in Koine Greek (or the common Greek of Jesus' time) with this easy and fun-to-do, 10-lesson study! With this simple program, Todd Friel helps individuals, families, and groups who desire to know God's Word more clearly do so by equipping you to get more understanding from Bible footnotes and commentaries, clarify points of confusion among Biblical translations, and go beyond the basics to comprehend the meaning of the original Biblical texts. (\$19.99)

## 8 Finance Package

Adding the Finance Package below to the Economy Package

adds ½ credit of Finance to your student's program when completing the plans as scheduled in the *U.S. History II* guide. This *Foundations in Personal Finance* course is a complete, dynamic, high school curriculum that teaches you about saving, investing, credit, debt, money management, and more from a Biblical perspective. For homeschool use only, the set includes a 160-page digital teacher guide on CD-ROM with more than 35 activities, case studies, and assessments; a set of 5 DVDs with more than 12 hours of instruction taught by Dave Ramsey, Rachel Cruze and Chris Hogan; a comprehensive, 288-page student consumable workbook; and access to a student-focused learning site full of interactive tools, relevant articles, and real-world activities designed for all devices. Each unit contains three chapters taught on video by Dave Ramsey and his team of experts. The instructors creatively weave together humor and real-life stories that educate and reinforce sound principles of managing money. Why not get started building strong Foundations in Personal Finance today?!? **Note:** If your state requires a full credit in Economics, this course combined with the Economics course scheduled in *U.S. History II* earns a full credit in Economics. If your state allows you to choose either Economics or Finance for required credit, you may consider choosing between Economics and Finance; however, we consider both Economics and Finance to be important areas of study for all graduates.

Finance Package includes *Foundations in Personal Finance Homeschool Kit* with Student Text, DVD Set, and printable Teacher's Resources (\$124.99) **SAVE \$24.99**  
Optional: Extra Student Book for an additional student (\$29.99)

## 9 English Package

High school credit in English is earned through a combination

of literature, composition, and grammar. In the *U.S. History II* guide, the daily literature portion uses a set of full-length novels/plays to earn credit in British Literature. The composition portion is wound within the daily Literature Journal assignments. The grammar portion uses the last half of *Rod and Staff: English 8* twice weekly. Together these resources add one full English credit to your student's program. Either order a complete English package (which includes literature and grammar), or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items.

### Complete English Packages:

Literature Set (with DVDs) + English 8 Set (\$218.26) **SAVE \$29.76**

Literature Set (without *Pride and Prejudice* and *Jane Eyre* DVDs) + English 8 Set (\$174.55) **SAVE \$23.80**

### Literature only Packages:

Literature Set (with DVDs) (\$165.00) **SAVE \$29.12**

Literature Set (without *Pride and Prejudice* and *Jane Eyre* DVDs) (\$122.78) **SAVE \$21.67**



## R & S English Preparing for Usefulness - English 8

See p. 97 of the catalog for a description of English 8. Teacher's Manual (\$30.95); Student Text (\$22.95)

# U.S. History II Resources

## Literature Set

Ignite your passion for British literature with this compelling combination of novels, plays, poetry, short stories, and allegories! Since this particular guide focuses upon British literature, a primary goal is to expose students to a variety of British authors. Selections for British Literature, marching forward in loose chronological order, are described below.



### ★ *The War for Mansoul*

Reminiscent of *Pilgrim's Progress*, this allegory based on John Bunyan's classic *Holy War* is retold by Ethel Barrett with wit and passion. Covering the entrance of sin into the world, the despair of living under Diabolus, the amazing grace of redemption, the results of carelessness and disobedience in the Christian life, and the daily struggles and victories of walking in obedience to Prince Emmanuel, this thought provoking book is more than

just Mansoul's story – it is the story of each Christian facing the spiritual battle going on every day in the invisible realms! (\$6.95)



### ★ *Shakespeare Made Easy - Hamlet*

"To be, or not to be: that is the question." There is arguably no work of fiction quoted as often as William Shakespeare's *Hamlet*. This haunting tragedy of a troubled Danish prince devoted to avenging his father's death has captivated audiences for centuries. This play is presented with Shakespeare's original lines on each left hand page, and a modern, easy-to-understand "translation" on the facing righthand page. The drama is

complete, with every original line, and a full-length modern rendition of the text. (\$7.99)



### ★ *Christian Guides to the Classics: Hamlet*

Professor, author, and literary expert Leland Ryken journeys with you through *Hamlet*, answering your questions along the way. Each study guide includes an introduction to the author and work, explains the cultural context, incorporates published criticism, contains discussion questions, defines key literary terms, and evaluates the classic text from a Christian worldview. This volume guides readers through Shakespeare's greatest

tragedy, *Hamlet*, exploring the play's historical context, key themes, and overarching message. (\$5.99)



### ★ *Hamlet: A Fully Dramatized Recording [CD]*

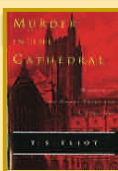
Shakespeare's most famous play is one of the greatest stories in the literature of the world, and this production of *Hamlet* was produced exclusively for the Arkangel Shakespeare audio collection. The Complete Arkangel Shakespeare is a series of unabridged audio drama presentations of all 38 plays of William Shakespeare. It features nearly 400 actors, almost all past or present members of the Royal Shakespeare Company, and this particular CD is a gem worthy of repeated listening! (\$24.95)



### ★ *The Hawk and the Dove*

In 14th-century Yorkshire, at the time of Chaucer, Father Peregrine is appointed Abbot of St. Alcuin's Benedictine abbey. An arrogant, impatient man, a hawk trying hard to be a dove – his religious name is "Columba." He is respected, but not loved. Then, a sudden, shocking act of violence changes everything. As the story unfolds, this community of monks, serious about their calling but as flawed and human as we are, come to love their ascetic but now vulnerable leader. Modern readers will easily

identify with each character in Wilcock's timeless human drama. (\$12.95)



### ★ *Murder in the Cathedral*

In this verse dramatization of T.S. Eliot's best-known drama, Archbishop Thomas Becket speaks some fatal words before he is martyred. Based on the murder of the Archbishop of Canterbury in 1170 and praised for its poetically masterful handling of issues of faith, politics, and the common good, this winner of the Nobel Prize for Literature bolstered T. S. Eliot's reputation as the most

significant poet of his time. (\$9.99)



### ★ *The Devotional Poetry of Donne, Herbert, & Milton*

John Donne, George Herbert, and John Milton were 17th century poet geniuses that wrote devotional poetry of the highest standard. They took Christian experience and doctrine as their subject matter and crafted their poems to lead to a deeper understanding of God and of His truth. The unique qualities of their lyrical poems are further enhanced by Leland Ryken's study guide. Tips for reading, summaries of poetic content, explications of poetic texture, marginal notes, and reflection questions delve into each poem. (\$5.99)



### ★ *Moonfleet*

Set among the cliffs, caves, and downs of Dorset, and rife with smuggling, treasure, code-cracking, injustice, revenge, friendship... such is the perfect recipe for this thriller of a Victorian mystery. What will be the outcome of the conflict between smugglers and revenue men? How can the hero, John Trenchard, discover the secret of Colonel John Mohune's treasure? What will happen to the friendship and suffering of John Trenchard and the craggy Elzevir Block? Falkner's feeling for history and for the landscape Dorset combined with his gift for storytelling turn this ripping yarn into a historical novel of moving intensity. (\$9.95)



### ★ *Jane Eyre [with optional DVD]*

Orphaned, cast off by her hardened aunt, and maltreated at Lowood School, Jane Eyre did not begin life with good prospects. However, what Jane lacked in material comforts, she made up for with a fervent and vigorous spirit, self-respect, and a will to make a life of her own. When she finds herself working for Mr. Rochester as the governess of his ward, it seems chance has meted "a measure of happiness" at last: only to have it seemingly all snatched away as past mysteries reappear. The brooding master, "small and plain" Jane, and the love that binds them across the moors has installed this classic tale of love, betrayal, and forgiveness as one of the most enduring Victorian novels of all times. Book (\$4.95) DVD scheduled to coordinate with readings (\$24.69)



### ★ *The Elusive Pimpernel*

In this page-turning sequel to *The Scarlet Pimpernel*, French agent and chief spy-catcher Chauvelin is as crafty as ever, but Sir Percy Blakeney is more than a match for his archenemy. Meanwhile the beautiful Marguerite remains wholly devoted to Sir Percy, her husband. Get ready for more swashbuckling adventures, as Sir Percy attempts to smuggle French aristocrats out of the country to safety, and Chauvelin does his best to stop him. (\$16.95)

# U.S. History II Resources



## ★ *Pride and Prejudice* [with optional DVD]

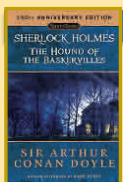
"It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune must be in want of a wife." Thus memorably begins Jane Austen's *Pride and Prejudice*, one of the world's most popular novels. This is the story of fiercely independent Elizabeth Bennet, one of five sisters who must marry rich, as she confounds the arrogant, wealthy Mr. Darcy. What ensues is one of the most delightful courtships known to literature. Humorous and profound, and filled with clever dialogue, this comedy dips and turns through drawing-rooms and plots to a satisfying finale. Book (\$4.95) optional DVD movie scheduled to coordinate with readings (\$24.98)



## ★ *A Christmas Carol*

The tale begins on Christmas Eve 7 years after the death of Ebenezer Scrooge's business partner Jacob Marley. Scrooge is a greedy and stingy businessman who has no place in his life for kindness, compassion, or charity. After being warned by Marley's ghost to change his ways, Scrooge is visited by 3 additional ghosts "each in its turn" who accompany him to various scenes with the hope of achieving his transformation. As their journey concludes, Scrooge is reminded of what it means to have love in his heart, and what the true spirit of Christmas is about. (\$3.95)

Scrooge is reminded of what it means to have love in his heart, and what the true spirit of Christmas is about. (\$3.95)



## ★ *The Hound of the Baskervilles*

At Baskerville Hall on the moors of Devonshire, Sir Charles Baskerville has been found dead. There are no signs of violence, but his face is distorted with terror. Years earlier, a hound-like beast with blazing eyes was reported to have killed Hugo Baskerville. Has he struck again? And is Sir Hugo Baskerville, heir to the estate, now in danger? Enter Sherlock Holmes, summoned to protect Sir Henry from the fate that has threatened the Baskerville family. As Holmes and Watson investigate, a blood-chilling howl from the fogshrouded edges of the great Grimpen Mire signals danger. Can Holmes solve the case in time? (\$4.95)

As Holmes and Watson investigate, a blood-chilling howl from the fogshrouded edges of the great Grimpen Mire signals danger. Can Holmes solve the case in time? (\$4.95)



## ★ *Prisoner of Zenda*

Anthony Hope's swashbuckling romance transports his English gentleman hero, Rudolf Rassendyll, from a comfortable life in London to fast-moving adventures in Ruritania. Rassendyll bears a striking resemblance to Rudolf Elphberg, who is about to be crowned King of Ruritania. When the rival to the throne attempts to seize power by imprisoning Elphberg in the Castle of Zenda, Rassendyll is obliged to impersonate the King to ensure political stability. Rassendyll endures a trial of strength and a test of a different sort as he grows to love the Princess Flavia. (\$9.95)

Rassendyll endures a trial of strength and a test of a different sort as he grows to love the Princess Flavia. (\$9.95)



## ★ *The Secret Adversary*

Agatha Christie's sleuthing duo of Tommy and Tuppence Beresford launch a new business venture and are soon after plunged into the heart of an insidious and quite deadly political conspiracy. Home from the War, flat-broke and unemployed, these twenty-something heroes are willing to go anywhere, willing to do anything, but their first assignment plunges them into more danger than they ever imagined, and they quickly find themselves sucked into a perilous world of intrigue, conspiracy, death, and mayhem. (\$13.99)

they quickly find themselves sucked into a perilous world of intrigue, conspiracy, death, and mayhem. (\$13.99)

## 10 Speech Package

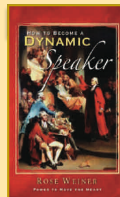
Adding the Speech Package below to the Economy Package adds 1/2 credit of Speech to your student's program when completing the plans as scheduled in the *U.S. History II* guide. The resources that compile the Speech Package, *Secrets of Great Communicators* and *How to Become a Dynamic Speaker*, are described below, with individual prices listed behind each item. Speech Package includes *Secrets of the Great Communicators* Student Text, DVD Set, and printable *Teacher's Resources* + *How To Become a Dynamic Speaker*. (\$80.60) **SAVE \$3.36**



## ★ *Secrets of Great Communicators*

Build your confidence and overcome your fears of public speaking with the aid of Jeff Myers! Designed to help high school students develop key public speaking skills within the context of personal goals, careers, and faith, this brief but meaty course focuses on the elements of speaking that apply to all speeches, lectures, and addresses. A DVD (with teacher CD-ROM) and a student text are all you need for this course. Six video lectures given by Myers in front of a live audience, model good speaking and include

practical topics such as organization, presentation, audience analysis, and conquering fear. The student text elaborates on the lectures and focuses on the strengths of famous speech-givers, such as Winston Churchill, Abraham Lincoln, Teddy Roosevelt, Ronald Reagan, Patrick Henry, and Billy Graham. Join Myers as he unveils the 'secrets of great communicators' and shows how their examples can make the students of today the mass communicators of tomorrow! Student Text and DVD Set (\$64.99) Extra Student Text (\$17.95)



## ★ *How to Become a Dynamic Speaker*

No matter who you are or where you are called to serve, everyone needs to learn how to communicate with others. So, what does it take to be a really great speaker? Well, good speaking often is just like good writing; it is not about trying to think something up – it is about communicating great ideas with others in such a way that it will be a blessing to whoever is willing to hear. This book is full of helpful illustrations taken from history, the Bible, and modern day life that will help you become like its title says a more "dynamic speaker." It will help you learn

effective yet simple principles of public speaking; learn how to get over stage fright; analyze texts of America's best speakers; learn not only what they said and how they said it, but why they said it; and understand how a profound sense of mission made their oratory remembered in history as some of the greatest thoughts to uplift the human race. Apply its principles, study its methods and content, and see what it will do for you! (\$18.97)

## 11 Science Package

Adding the Science Package that follows to the Economy Package adds one full credit of science (with lab) to your program. The focus of this year of science is a 1/2 credit of Astronomy and 1/2 credit of Geology/Paleontology. This package is required unless you have your own science. This fascinating study of Astronomy and Geology/Paleontology equips our soon to graduate young adults to defend what they believe and articulate why they believe it when it comes to Scripture and science. Presented in a Christian, Scripture-focused way, these ten intriguing resources include visually stunning DVD footage, unique yet easily doable labs, and narrative readings of groundbreaking books ... all supported by the likes of 15+ Ph.D. scientists, U.S. military space program engineers, top creation research scientists, and most importantly... by our Creator Himself! Having the added benefits of providing students with resources to share with others who have approached these studies in a secular way, as well as offering students a diversified high school transcript which colleges are increasingly wanting to see, this science course offers a fresh alternative to the other numerous readily available choices for science.

(continued top of page 147)

# U.S. History II Resources

## 11 Science Package

(continued from page 146)

**Note:** Both Science Packages include the first 10 required resources listed below. The Science Package with Lab includes a lab kit and manual. Labs cannot be completed without the lab kit. All Science Package items are scheduled in the *U.S. History II* guide, including the labs. Science Package with Lab includes the first 10 resources listed below + lab manual and lab kit (\$325.67) **SAVE \$36.19**  
Science Package without Lab includes the first 10 resources listed below (\$154.62) **SAVE \$27.29**



### ★ Evolution's Achilles' Heels DVD

Evolution's Achilles' Heels demolishes the pillars of the belief system that underpins our now-secular culture—evolutionary naturalism. Visually stunning animations and dramatic footage help to show how the theory's supposed strengths are, in fact, its fatal flaws—Evolution's Achilles' Heels. Like no other work available, fifteen Ph.D. scientists collaborated to produce this coordinated, coherent, powerful argument. All of the contributors received their doctorates from similar secular universities as their evolutionary counterparts, and each is a specialist in a field relevant to the subject: Natural selection, origin of life, geology, genetics, radiometric dating, the fossil record, cosmology, and ethics. (\$19.00)



### ★ Survey of Astronomy

This Parent Lesson Planner for science from Masterbooks makes assessment easy, and provides all that is needed for a "Survey of Astronomy Course" in the form of student worksheets, quizzes, and answer keys. In order to be able to include the variety of excellent resources that we wanted to, only two of the resources scheduled within this guide, *Our Created Moon* and *Taking Back Astronomy*, along with their corresponding student worksheets will be used. This allows us to include several other books and DVDs that we also desire to coordinate with the study of Astronomy, one per student. (\$19.99)



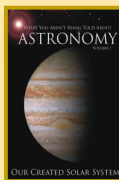
### ★ Our Created Moon

From its creation through its current issues of space exploration, the moon has been both a light in the night and a protective shield of earth placed by God to regulate our seasons and keep our atmosphere purified. Billions of dollars have been spent to reach its surface and discover its secrets, and now you can discover those secrets yourself in this newly revised and expanded edition. Filled with the most current full-color images, facts and figures, and innovative teaching resources, clearly-stated objectives and provocative questions provide students a clear response to critics. (\$15.99)



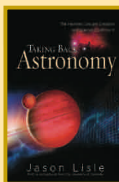
### ★ The New Astronomy Book

Beautiful and breathtaking in its scale, the vast expanse of the universe is one that we struggle to study, understand, or even comprehend in terms of its purpose and size. Within *The New Astronomy Book*, discover the best ways to observe the heavens with up-to-date astronomical data and concepts; learn about the dynamics of planets, stars, galaxies, and models for the cosmology of the universe; and consider what we know and are still trying to discover about planets, moons, and comets within our own solar system. Enjoy this incredible look at the mysteries and marvels of space, marvel at the enormity and intricacy of its design, and learn to view the universe for what it truly is – an amazing declaration of the glory and power of God! (\$16.99)



### ★ What you Aren't Being Told About Astronomy DVD: Our Created Solar System

Did God create our Solar System less than 10,000 years ago, as the Bible says? Or did it form all by itself from a cloud of gas 4,600,000,000 years ago, as secular astronomers claim? Which account of history is true? With author Spike Psarris as your guide, explore the wonders of the heavens, visit each of the planets and their moons, view more than 230 breathtaking photographs, and see how each planet uniquely testifies of its Creator. Discover what you aren't being told about our Solar System with Psarris, who was an engineer in the United States' military space program... who entered that program as an atheist and an evolutionist... but who left it as a creationist and a Christian. (\$15.00)



### ★ Taking Back Astronomy

Though the scale and size of the universe is mind-boggling, these 50+ full-color, rarely seen photos of stars, nebulas, and galaxies begin to paint a picture of the Master's hand at work. Within *Taking Back Astronomy*, you will study the facts that challenge secular theories and models of the universe – how it began and how it continues to amaze the scientific community. You will also explore numerous evidences that point to a young universe, like magnetic poles of planets, the spiral shape of galaxies, comets and how long they can last, and much more. Prepare to step out among the stars and experience the truly awesome power of God through this comprehensive guide of His vast creation. (\$16.99)



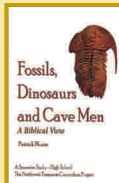
### ★ What you Aren't Being Told About Astronomy DVD: Our Created Stars and Galaxies

Our universe contains about 100 billion galaxies, each of which contains about 100 billion stars, but did you know that according to the secular model none of them should exist? In this DVD you'll see how recent discoveries contradict the naturalistic view of history, and you'll hear the words of secular astronomers admitting their models fail to explain the contents of the universe. You'll also discover evidence for design bodies, viewing over 130 breathtaking photographs, videos, and graphics from NASA. (\$15.00)



### ★ What you Aren't Being Told About Astronomy DVD: Our Created Universe

What is the universe's origin? Did it come from a Big Bang event billions of years ago? Or are the heavens consistent with the Biblical account of creation instead? The Big Bang is a popular creation myth within Western culture today. Secular cosmologists claim that the idea is a valid scientific theory, well-supported by evidence, but these claims are false. Not only is there abundant scientific evidence against the Big Bang, the model contradicts itself and has absurd implications. An objective evaluation of evidence does not support self-creation of the cosmos, but instead shows the heavens declare the glory of God! (\$15.00)



### ★ Fossils, Dinosaurs, and Cave Men

This book studies the differences between the Biblical and secular views of fossils, dinosaurs, and cave men. Lessons are designed to help the student understand the philosophy behind the Geologic Time Table, how dinosaurs fit into a Biblical perspective, and how the Biblical view of the Tower of Babel influenced the development of man and civilization. In addition the student will learn how to "read" the rock layers through a Biblical view of Earth history. This 180 page full color textbook covers many intriguing topics such as two contrasting views of origin, the Biblical classification of living things, the cause and fossil evidence of the Genesis Flood, the geologic time table, transitional fossils, the two contrasting views of man, and fossil anomalies. (\$31.00)

# U.S. History II Resources



## Censored Science: The Suppressed Evidence

This stunningly designed, full-color book showcases the fifty best evidences for a biblical creation worldview. Each two page spread lays out the evidence for creation and then provides a rebuttal to the most common evolutionist objections to the evidence. Recently updated and expanded, this volume contains both cutting-edge evidence for creation and time-tested evidence which have never been answered by those rejecting Biblical truth. Every page is

a visual masterpiece, mating original photography or graphic designs with compelling text. Technically reviewed and endorsed by top scientists involved in creation research – including Dr. Steve Austin, Dr. John Baumgardner, and Dr. John Sanford – this coffee table quality hardback is worth owning. (\$16.95)



## Quality Labs Astronomy & Geology/Paleontology Lab Manual and Kit [including fossil-related activities]



Learn to view the sky and fossils through the lens of a Biblical worldview with the innovative experiments featured in this specially designed lab kit. Each lab kit and lab manual includes goals or learning objectives, needed materials and equipment, introductions of science concepts, Bible devotionals relating the science concept to God or to life, step-by-step instructions, data collection and questions,

and a lab manual in which to record findings. For additional students add an additional lab manual. Lab kits contain enough materials to perform each experiment more than once. Lab Kit (\$179.95; Lab Manual, one per student. (\$29.95)

12

## Math Package

For math, customize with one of the math options for

Precalculus below, or use your own math curriculum to add one-full math credit to your program. For Precalculus, the *U.S. History II* guide recommends a choice of using *Foerster's Precalculus*, or continuing with *VideoText Geometry* to complete Precalculus (for those who were previously working through Geometry and Trigonometry with VideoText). If your student does not wish to pursue Precalculus, one other option would be to use [www.mathhelp.com](http://www.mathhelp.com) for College Algebra instead. NOTE: Of the options listed below, we recommend the package that includes the text and the Math Without Borders flash drive. This package provides video instruction for the text, assigned problems for each day of work, and fully worked video solutions for assigned problems. The text only contains answers for odd numbered problems and does not include fully worked solutions. The Teacher Edition has solutions for all problems, but does not include video instruction or assign specific problem sets like the Math Without Borders flash drive does.

### Foerster's Precalculus Student Edition

/Flash Drive Package (\$242.55)

Foerster's Precalculus Student Edition/Teacher Edition Package (\$333.50)

Foerster's Precalculus Student Edition/Teacher Edition /Flash Drive Package (\$422.50)

**Individual Items:** Foerster's Precalculus Student Edition (\$153.55) Foerster's Precalculus Teacher Edition (\$179.95) Math Without Borders Flash Drive (\$89.00)

**VideoText Geometry and Trigonometry** (continue on to complete Precalculus) [www.mathhelp.com](http://www.mathhelp.com) (formerly YourTeacher.com – College Algebra)



Need some help deciding what to order? Check out our step-by-step directions in the box below!

## How To Order *U.S. History II*...

1. Order the Economy Package with the boy or girl option.
2. Choose whether to order the Add-on *U.S. History Atlas*, the Add-on *Book of Centuries*, and/or the Add-on Package if you've not previously purchased these items.
3. Choose which Living Library option to order.
4. Choose whether to order the Add-on Girl or Add-on Boy living library books instead of the above entire Living Library (do only if you previously purchased the *Missions to Modern Marvels* Extension Package).
5. Choose whether to order the Economics Package.
6. Choose whether to order the Spanish Foreign Language Option.
7. Choose whether to order the Latin/Greek Foreign Language Option.
8. Choose whether to order the Finance Package.
9. Either order a complete English package (which includes literature and grammar), or customize by ordering a smaller package or individual items.

### A. Complete English Packages:

Option 1: Lit. Set (with DVDs) and English 8 Set

Option 2: Lit. Set (without DVDs) and English 8 Set

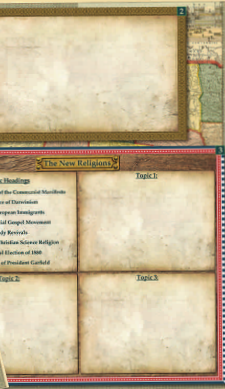
### B. Literature Only Packages:

Option 1: Lit. Set (with DVDs)

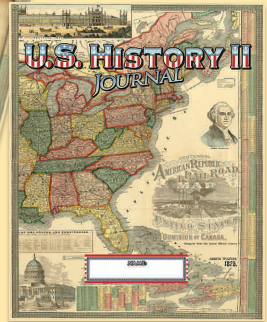
Option 2: Lit. Set (without DVDs)

10. Choose whether to order the Speech Package.
11. Choose whether to order the Science Package, either with or without the lab.
12. Choose a math program from the following options:
  - A. *Foerster's Precalculus* (see package options)
  - B. *VideoText Geometry* (finish Precalculus portion)
  - C. [mathhelp.com](http://mathhelp.com) (formerly YourTeacher.com College Algebra)
  - D. Your own math program

# Come and take a peek inside our beautiful Student Notebook pages for U.S. History II



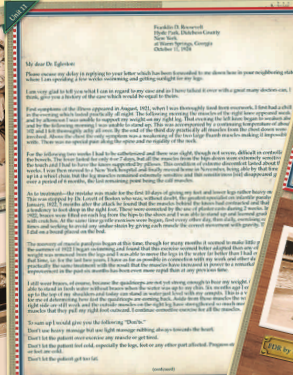
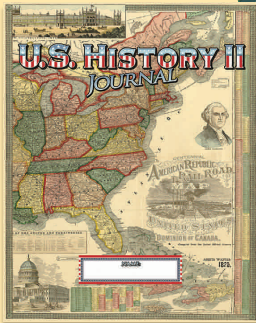
See p. 140



• Sample Pages •

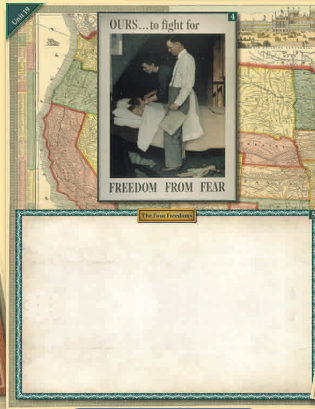
• U.S. History II Journal •

See p. 140



• U.S. History II Journal •

• Sample Pages •



• Sample Pages •

# Return Policy · Substitution Policy Military and Missionary Discount · Shipping Policy

## RETURN POLICY

You may return any item within 30 days for a full refund if we receive the items back in new condition. Shipping is not refundable. Please pack the box securely to avoid damage in shipping. After 30 days there is a 15% restocking fee for returns. After 60 days, there are no returns.

## SUBSTITUTION POLICY

We understand that you may already own some of the titles in our packages, so we are now allowing substitutions within our packages to enable you to always take advantage of the package discounts. This is easy to do online. Simply add the package that contains the book(s) that you already own to your shopping cart, and then enter the title that you wish to substitute in the "Ordering Instructions" box on our website at checkout. You may make a "one for one" substitution with any book that we offer of equal or lesser value to the book(s) you already own, and still receive the package discount!

The following packages are allowed **one** title substitution per package:

**Little Hands to Heaven** Packages; **Little Hearts for His Glory** - Economy and Basic; **Beyond Little Hearts for His Glory** - Economy and Basic; **Bigger Hearts for His Glory** - Economy and Basic; **Preparing Hearts for His Glory** - Economy; **World Geography** - Logic; **World History** - Fine Arts Package

The following packages are allowed **two** title substitutions per package:

**All Guides** - Deluxe, Extension, and Science; **Preparing Hearts, Creation to Christ, Resurrection to Reformation, Revival to Revolution, & Mission to Modern Marvels** - Basic; **Drawn Into the Heart of Reading Book Packs**; **Creation to Christ** - Economy; **World Geography** - Any English Package; **World History** - Any English Package; **U.S. History II** - Economics

The following packages are allowed **three** title substitutions per package:

**Emerging Readers** - Set; **Resurrection to Reformation** - Economy; **Revival to Revolution** - Economy; **Missions to Modern Marvels** - Economy; **World Geography** - Economy and Living Library; **World History** - Economy and Living Library; **U.S. History I** - Economy, Living Library, and Any English Package; **U.S. History II** - Economy, Living Library, Any English Package, and Science

### Screen Shot of Shopping Cart at Checkout

**Your Shopping Cart**

- New Customer? [Click here to Register \(optional\)](#)
- Returning Customer? [Click here to Sign In \(optional\)](#)

Show me my shopping cart every time I order something.

| Quantity   | Name                      | SKU  | Each         | Total           |
|--|---------------------------|------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1  | 200C - LHTH - 4/5 Package | 200C | \$96.83      | \$96.83         |
|  |                           |      | Sub Total    | \$96.83         |
| Zip/Postal Code: <input type="text" value="83646"/>    |                           |      | Shipping     | \$10.70         |
| Country: <input type="text" value="United States"/>    |                           |      | Tax          | \$0.00          |
| <b>Choose a Shipping option</b>                        |                           |      | <b>Total</b> | <b>\$107.53</b> |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Shipping (US) \$10.70 |                           |      |              |                 |

If you have a coupon, enter the code and press recalculate

Any changes above should be verified by pressing 'Recalculate' before clicking on 'Checkout'.

---

**Ordering Instructions**

Please substitute:

For "The Singing Bible" (\$24.99) substitute "A Reason for Handwriting K" (\$19.95)

Add the desired package to your shopping cart, even if you own one or more books in the package.

In the Ordering Instructions box, enter the title that you wish to substitute for the title that you already own, using a one-for-one substitution with any book that we offer of equal or lesser value.

## MILITARY AND MISSIONARY DISCOUNT

We are pleased to offer a discount for active military families and also for missionary families who raise their own support and do not receive a salary. Simply contact us to receive your discount.

## SHIPPING POLICY

We are excited to offer reduced shipping and free shipping options!

The shipping rates apply to domestic orders. International rates will be calculated online at the time of order.

| Order Total   | Shipping |
|---------------|----------|
| Minimum       | \$ 4.95  |
| \$5 - \$24    | \$ 6.95  |
| \$25 - \$49   | \$ 8.95  |
| \$50 - \$99   | \$10.70  |
| \$100 - \$199 | \$14.95  |
| \$200 - \$299 | \$19.95  |
| \$300 - \$399 | \$29.95  |
| \$400 - up    | \$35.95+ |

- ✱ All domestic orders will be shipped Priority Mail or UPS Ground with the exceptions of PR, HI, and AK which will be shipped Media Mail.
- \$5.00 We pay 2/3 of your shipping costs!
- FREE We pay ALL your shipping costs!
- FREE We pay ALL your shipping costs!
- FREE We pay ALL your shipping costs!